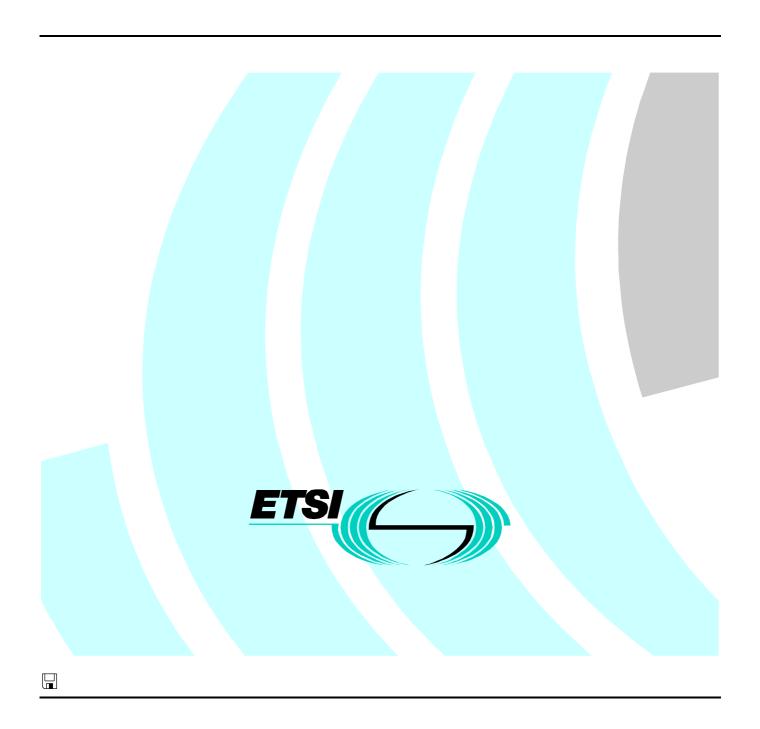
ETSI TR 100 028-2 V1.3.1 (2001-03)

Technical Report

Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Uncertainties in the measurement of mobile radio equipment characteristics Part 2



Reference RTR/ERM-RP02-016-2

Keywords

Measurement uncertainty, mobile, radio

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from: http://www.etsi.org

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at http://www.etsi.org/tb/status/

If you find errors in the present document, send your comment to: editor@etsi.fr

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2001.
All rights reserved.

Contents

Intelle	ntellectual Property Rights9		
Forew	ord	9	
Introd	ntroduction9		
1	Scope	11	
2	References	11	
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	12	
3.1	Definitions	12	
3.2	Symbols	16	
3.3	Abbreviations		
4	Receiver measurement examples	19	
4.1	Conducted		
4.1.1	Maximum usable sensitivity	19	
4.1.1.1	Maximum usable sensitivity for analogue speech	19	
4.1.1.2			
4.1.1.3	·		
4.1.2	Co-channel rejection		
4.1.2.1	Co-channel rejection for analogue speech.		
4.1.2.2			
4.1.2.3	· ·		
4.1.3	Adjacent channel selectivity		
4.1.3.1			
4.1.3.2			
4.1.3.3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
4.1.4	Spurious response immunity		
4.1.4.1	Spurious response immunity measurements for analogue speech		
4.1.4.1			
4.1.4.1			
4.1.4.2			
4.1.4.2		46	
4.1.4.2			
4.1.4.3			
4.1.4.3			
4.1.4.3			
4.1.5	Intermodulation immunity		
4.1.5.1	Intermodulation immunity (analogue speech)		
4.1.5.2			
4.1.5.3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
4.1.6	Blocking immunity or desensitization		
4.1.6.1	Blocking immunity or desensitization for analogue speech		
4.1.6.2			
4.1.6.3	•		
4.1.7	Conducted spurious emissions		
4.1.8	Amplitude characteristic for analogue speech		
4.1.9	Audio frequency response for analogue speech		
4.1.10	Harmonic distortion for analogue speech		
4.1.11	Hum and noise for analogue speech		
4.1.12	Multi-path sensitivity		
4.1.13	Bit error ratio		
4.1.14	Opening delay for data		
4.2	Radiated		
4.2.1	Sensitivity tests (30 MHz to 1 000 MHz)		
4.2.1.1	Anechoic Chamber		
4.2.1.1			
1	Oncoming controlled bugs one. Determination of Hanstoriii factor	01	

4.2.1.1.2	Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement	82
4.2.1.1.3	Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement	83
4.2.1.2	Anechoic Chamber with a ground plane	84
4.2.1.2.1	Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Determination of Transform Factor	84
4.2.1.2.2	Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement	85
4.2.1.2.3	Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement	86
4.2.1.3	Open Area Test Site	
4.2.1.3.1	Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Transform Factor	86
4.2.1.3.2	Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement	87
4.2.1.3.3	Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement	88
4.2.1.4	Striplines	
4.2.1.4.1	Uncertainty contributions: Stage 1: EUT measurement	
4.2.1.4.2	Uncertainty contributions: Stage 2: Field measurement	
4.2.1.4.3	Expanded uncertainty for the Receiver sensitivity measurement	
4.2.1.5	Test Fixture	
4.2.1.5.1	Uncertainty contributions	
4.2.1.5.2	Expanded uncertainty of the Maximum usable sensitivity measurement	
4.2.1.6	Salty Man/Salty lite	
4.2.1.6.1	Anechoic Chamber	
4.2.1.6.2	Anechoic Chamber with a ground plane	
4.2.1.6.3	Open Area Test Site	
4.2.2	Co-channel rejection	
4.2.2.1	Test fixture	
4.2.2.1.1	Uncertainty contributions	
4.2.2.1.2	Expanded uncertainty	
4.2.3	Adjacent channel selectivity	
4.2.3.1	Test fixture	
4.2.3.1.1	Uncertainty contributions	
4.2.3.1.2	Expanded uncertainty	
4.2.4	Intermodulation immunity	
4.2.4.1	Test fixture	
4.2.4.1.1	Uncertainty contributions	
4.2.4.1.2	Expanded uncertainty	
4.2.5	Blocking immunity or degradation	
4.2.5.1	Test fixture	
4.2.5.1.1	Uncertainty contributions	
4.2.5.1.2	Expanded uncertainty	
4.2.6	Spurious response immunity to radiated fields	
4.2.6.1	Anechoic Chamber	
4.2.6.1.1	Uncertainty contributions: Stage 1: Transform Factor	
4.2.6.1.2	Uncertainty contributions: Stage 2: EUT measurement	
4.2.6.1.3	Expanded uncertainty	
Annex A:	Uncertainty contributions	106
	·	
Annex B:	Maximum accumulated measurement uncertainty	142
Annex C:	Interpretation of the measurement results	143
A nmarr D		
Annex D:	Theoretical support for the evaluation of measurement uncerta including mathematical tools and properties of distributions	,
D.1 Prob	pability densities and some of their properties	144
D.1.1 I	ntroduction	144
	Definitions	
D.1.3 N	Means and standard deviations of usual distributions	147
D.1.3.1	Rectangular distributions	147
D.1.3.2	Triangular distributions	
D.1.3.2.1	Additive combination of two rectangular distributions having the same spread	147
D.1.3.2.2	Properties of triangular distributions.	
D.1.3.3	Trapezoidal distributions	149
D.1.3.3.1	Symmetrical trapezoidal distributions	149

D.1.3.3.2	Non symmetrical trapezoidal distributions	150
D.1.3.4	Gaussian distributions	151
D.1.3.5	Oblique pseudo-Gaussian distributions	
D.1.3.6	"U" shaped distributions	
D.1.3.6.1	Can this be the expression of a probability density?	
D.1.3.6.2	Variance	
D.1.3.7	Maximum value of the standard deviation for bound distributions	
D.1.3.8	Standard deviation for bound distributions (summary table)	156
D.2 Unce	ertainties and probability densities	157
	xamples of very simple systems and corresponding naïve (direct) analysis	
D.2.1.1	Ohm's law	
D.2.1.1.1	Relations between Random Variables under Ohm's law	
D.2.1.1.1.1	Establishing the Relations between Random Variables	157
D.2.1.1.1.2	Verifications concerning Ohm's law	158
D.2.1.1.2	Uncertainties and the usage of Ohm's law	
D.2.1.1.3	Examples concerning Ohm's law using particular distributions	160
D.2.1.1.3.1	Rectangular distributions and the corresponding interpretation of uncertainties	
D.2.1.1.3.2	Gaussian distributions and the corresponding interpretation of uncertainties	
D.2.1.2	A basic voltmeter	
D.2.1.2.1	Building a multi-range voltmeter	
D.2.1.2.2	Correlations between measurements with different voltmeters	
D.2.1.3	Adding voltages	
D.2.1.4	The Wheatstone Bridge	
D.2.1.4.1	Fully balanced Bridge	
D.2.1.4.2	Bridge not fully balanced	
D.2.1.5	Influence of temperature	
	lodelling instruments	
	omparison with worst case methods	
	dependent or not that is the question!	
D.2.4.1	Different effects	
D.2.4.2	Making the right choices	168
D.3 Com	bination of distributions	169
	ddition of a constant to a random variable	
D.3.1.1	Evaluation of the corresponding distribution	170
D.3.1.2	Verification	
D.3.1.3	Means and standard deviations	
D.3.1.4	Examples of usage	
D.3.1.5	Examples of conversion	
D 3.2 N	Iultiplication of a random variable by a constant factor	171
D.3.2.1	Evaluation of the corresponding distribution	172
D.3.2.1.1	Case λ positive	172
D.3.2.1.2	Case λ negative	172
D.3.2.1.3	Conclusion	
D.3.2.2	Verifications	173
D.3.2.3	Means and standard deviations	173
D.3.2.4	Examples of usage	174
D.3.2.5	Examples of conversions	174
D.3.3 S	ums (additions) of random variables	
D.3.3.1	Evaluation of the corresponding distribution	174
D.3.3.2	Verifications	
D.3.3.3	Means and standard deviations	177
D.3.3.4	Examples	
D.3.3.5	Adding several distributions	
D.3.3.5.1	Adding Normal distributions	
D.3.3.5.1.1	Using the expressions giving the probability density	
D.3.3.5.1.1.		
D.3.3.5.1.1.	5 Conclusion	184

186 186 187
197
10/
188
188
188
188
188
188
189
189
189
189
189
190
190
190
191
191
192
193
193
193
195
195
195
195
197 198
199
199
200
200
201
202
202
202
202
203

D.3.8.4.2.		
D.3.8.4.3	Examples	
D.3.8.4.3.	1 Evaluation of uncertainties	217
D.3.8.4.3.	2 Evaluation of link budgets	217
D.3.8.4.3.	3 Usage in the case of evaluation of link budgets and interference	218
D.3.9	Combination using deterministic functions of one variable	218
D.3.9.1	Evaluation of the corresponding distribution	218
D.3.9.2	Verifications	219
D.3.9.3	Means and standard deviations	220
D.3.9.4	Examples	
D.3.10	Further theoretical material and reciprocals	
D.3.10.1	Integrals and derivatives	
D.3.10.2	Substitutions and integrals	
D.3.10.3	Substitutions and distributions	
D.3.10.4	Example of application: the inverse	
D.3.10.5	Reciprocals	
D.3.10.6	Notations	
D.3.10.7	Units	
D.3.10.7.		
D.3.10.7.2	<u> </u>	
D.3.10.8	Application of the substitution method in difficult situations	
D.3.10.9	From the time domain to density probabilities	
D.3.11	Combinations using deterministic functions of two variables	
D.3.11.1	Evaluation of the corresponding distribution	
D.3.11.2	Verifications	
D.3.11.2	Means and standard deviations	
D.3.11.4	Examples	
D.3.11.5	Generalization to spaces of dimension N	
D.3.11.3 D.3.12	Combination of distributions - Summary table	
	·	
	fluence quantities	232
D.4.1	Theoretical approach	232
D.4.2	Examples	
D.4.2.1	Effect of the temperature	
D.4.2.2	Effect of the temperature on a resistor	233
D.5 Gl	obal approaches	222
D.5 GI D.5.1	* *	
D.5.1 D.5.1.1	Using directly the random variables in a measurement	
D.5.1.1 D.5.1.2		
D.5.1.2 D.5.1.3	Writing the equations	
D.5.1.3 D.5.1.4	Mapping variables	
D.5.1.4 D.5.1.5		
D.5.1.5 D.5.2	Conclusions	
D.5.2 D.5.3	Examples of application to particular cases	
D.5.3 D.5.3.1	Using random variables together with differentiation in a measurement, case of multiplicative	230
D.3.3.1		226
D 5 2 2	functions	
D.5.3.2	Substitution measurements	
D.5.4	Empirical approach to find a model of the system	
D.5.5	Splitting into sub-systems	
D.5.6	Presentation and interpretation of results obtained (outputs)	
D.5.6.1	Worst case approach	
D.5.6.2	Probabilistic approach Proliminary comments (and shoins of sceneric)	
D.5.6.2.1	Preliminary comments (and choice of scenario)	
D.5.6.2.2	Summary of the methodology	
D.5.6.2.3	Normal and non-Normal distributions	
D.5.6.2.4	Confidence levels for non-Normal distributions	
D.5.6.2.5	Practical conclusions	
D.5.6.2.6	Implications.	
D.5.6.2.7	Examples (excerpts from available standards)	
D.5.6.2.7. D 5 6 2 7	1	244 245
	/ CALEDIN HUBB A FAIL /	/47

D.5.6.2.7.3	Excerpts from a "Part 1" showing words used for double sided limits	246
	fidence levels and single sided limits	
	ions	
D.5.7 Summary		248
D.6 Conclusions		248
Annex E:	Mathematical transforms	249
E.1 Principles of c	derivation of formulas when transforming from log to linear	249
	ar distribution in logarithmic terms converted to linear terms	
	distribution in logarithmic terms converted to linear terms	
	ar distribution in linear terms converted to logarithmic terms:	
E.2 Conversion fa	ctors	257
Annex F:	Influence quantity dependency functions	258
Annex G:	Mismatch uncertainties	260
G.1 Introduction		260
	networks	
	ncertainty calculations	
	-	
G.2 General appro	each	207
G.3 Networks com	nprising power combiners/splitters	267
Annex H (informat	ive): Bibliography	275
Annex H (informat	ive): Bibliography	2 75

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://www.etsi.org/ipr).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Report (TR) has been produced by ETSI Technical Committee Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM).

In the second edition, the area of data communication measurement uncertainties has been addressed and added to the work on analogue measurement uncertainties found in the first edition of the report; in addition the diagrams had been standardised and minor editorial corrections had been carried out.

Introduction

The present document has been written to clarify the many problems associated with the calculation, interpretation and application of measurement uncertainty and is expected to be used, in particular, by accredited test laboratories performing measurements.

The present document is intended to provide, for the relevant standards, methods of calculating the measurement uncertainty relating to the assessment of the performance of radio equipment. The present document is not intended to replace any test methods in the relevant standards although clauses 5, 6 and 7 (in TR 100 028-1 [17]) contain brief descriptions of each measurement (such descriptions are just intended to support the explanations relating to the evaluation of the uncertainties).

More precisely, the basic purpose of the present document is to:

- provide the method of calculating the total measurement uncertainty (see, in particular annex D and clauses 1 to 5 of TR 100 0281;
- provide the maximum acceptable "window" of measurement uncertainty (see table B.1 in annex B), when calculated using the methods described in the present document;
- provide the equipment under test dependency functions (see table F.1 in annex F) which shall be used in the calculations unless these functions are evaluated by the individual laboratories;
- provide a recommended method of applying the uncertainties in the interpretation of the results (see annex C).

Although the present document has been written in a way to cover a larger spread of equipment than what is actually stated in the scope (in order to help as much as possible) the particular aspects needed regarding some technologies such as TDMA may have been left out, even though the general approach to measurement uncertainties and the theoretical background is, in principle, independent of the technology.

Hence, the present document is applicable to measurement methodology in a broad sense but care should be taken when using it to draft new standards or when applying it to a particular technology such as TDMA or CDMA.

In an attempt to help the user and in order to clarify the particular aspects of each method, a number of examples have been given (including spread sheets relating to clause 7 of TR 100 0281 and clause 4 of the present document).

However, these examples may have been drafted by different authors. In a number of cases, simplifications may have been introduced (e.g. Log (1+x) = x: simplifications and, hopefully, not real errors), in order to reach practical conclusions, while avoiding supplementary complications.

As a result, examples covering similar areas may not be fully consistent. The reader is therefore expected to understand fully the theoretical basis underlying the present document (annex D provides the basis for the theoretical approach) and to exercise his own judgement while using the present document.

As a result, under no circumstances, could ETSI be held for responsible for any consequence of the usage of the present document.

1 Scope

The present document provides a method to be applied to all the applicable standards and (E)TRs, and supports TR 100 027 [11].

It covers the following aspects relating to measurements:

- a) methods for the calculation of the total uncertainty for each of the measured parameters;
- b) recommended maximum acceptable uncertainties for each of the measured parameters;
- c) a method of applying the uncertainties in the interpretation of the results.

The present document provides the methods of evaluating and calculating the measurement uncertainties and the required corrections on measurement conditions and results (these corrections are necessary in order to remove the errors caused by certain deviations of the test system due to its known characteristics (such as the RF signal path attenuation and mismatch loss, etc.)).

2 References

For the purposes of this Technical Report (TR), the following references apply:

[1]	The new IEEE standard dictionary of electrical and electronic terms. Fifth edition, IEEE Piscataway, NJ USA 1993.
[2]	Antenna theory, C. Balanis, J. E. Wiley 1982.
[3]	Antenna engineering handbook, R. C. Johnson, H. Jasik.
[4]	"Control of errors on Open Area Test Sites", A. A. Smith Jnr. EMC technology October 1982 pg 50-58.
[5]	IEC 60050-161: "International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Chapter 161: Electromagnetic compatibility".
[6]	"The gain resistance product of the half-wave dipole", W. Scott Bennet Proceedings of IEEE vol. 72 No. 2 Dec 1984 pp 1824-1826.
[7]	Wave transmission, F. R. Conner, Arnold 1978.
[8]	Antennas, John D. Kraus, Second edition, McGraw Hill.
[9]	Antennas and radio wave propagation, R. E. Collin, McGraw Hill.
[10]	Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement (International Organisation for Standardisation, Geneva, Switzerland, 1995).
[11]	ETSI TR 100 027: "Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Methods of measurement for private mobile radio equipment".
[12]	ETSI ETR 273: "Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Improvement of radiated methods of measurement (using test sites) and evaluation of the corresponding measurement uncertainties".
[13]	ITU-T Recommendation O.41: "Psophometer for use on telephone-type circuits".
[14]	ITU-T Recommendation O.153: "Basic parameters for the measurement of error performance at bit rates below the primary rate".
[15]	CENELEC EN 55020: "Electromagnetic Immunity of Broadcast Receivers and Associated Equipment".

- [16] ETSI ETR 028: "Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Uncertainties in the measurement of mobile radio equipment characteristics".
- [17] TR 100 028-1: "Electromagnetic compatibility and Radio spectrum Matters (ERM); Uncertainties in the measurement of mobile radio equipment characteristics Part 1".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions apply:

accuracy: this term is defined, in relation to the measured value, in clause 4.1.1; it has also been used in the rest of the document in relation to instruments

AF load: is normally a resistor of sufficient power rating to accept the maximum audio output power from the EUT

The value of the resistor should be that stated by the manufacturer and should be the impedance of the audio transducer at 1 000 Hz.

NOTE 1: In some cases it may be necessary to place an isolating transformer between the output terminals of the receiver under test and the load.

AF termination: is any connection other than the *audio frequency load* which may be required for the purpose of testing the receiver (i.e. in a case where it is required that the bit stream be measured, the connection may be made, via a suitable interface, to the discriminator of the receiver under test)

NOTE 2: The termination device should be agreed between the manufacturer and the testing authority and details should be included in the test report. If special equipment is required then it should be provided by the manufacturer.

antenna: part of a transmitting or receiving system that is designed to radiate or to receive electromagnetic waves

antenna factor: quantity relating the strength of the field in which the antenna is immersed to the output voltage across the load connected to the antenna

When properly applied to the meter reading of the measuring instrument, yields the electric field strength in V/m or the magnetic field strength in A/m.

antenna gain: ratio of the maximum radiation intensity from an (assumed lossless) antenna to the radiation intensity that would be obtained if the same power were radiated isotropically by a similarly lossless antenna

Bit error ratio: ratio of the number of bits in error to the total number of bits

combining network: multipole network allowing the addition of two or more test signals produced by different sources (e.g. for connection to a receiver input)

NOTE 3: Sources of test signals should be connected in such a way that the impedance presented to the receiver should be 50Ω . The effects of any intermodulation products and noise produced in the signal generators should be negligible.

correction factor: numerical factor by which the uncorrected result of a measurement is multiplied to compensate for an assumed systematic error

confidence level: probability of the accumulated error of a measurement being within the stated range of uncertainty of measurement

directivity: ratio of the maximum radiation intensity in a given direction from the antenna to the radiation intensity averaged over all directions (i.e. directivity = antenna gain + losses)

duplex filter: device fitted internally or externally to a transmitter/receiver combination to allow simultaneous transmission and reception with a single antenna connection

error of measurement (absolute): result of a measurement minus the true value of the measurand

error (relative): ratio of an error to the true value

estimated standard deviation: From a sample of n results of a measurement the estimated standard deviation is given by the formula:

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1}}$$

 x_i being the ith result of measurement (i = 1,2,3, ...,n) and x the arithmetic mean of the n results considered.

A practical form of this formula is:

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{Y - \frac{X^2}{n}}{n-1}}$$

Where X is the sum of the measured values and Y is the sum of the squares of the measured values.

The term **standard deviation** has also been used in the present document to characterize a particular probability density. Under such conditions, the term **standard deviation** may relate to situations where there is only one result for a measurement.

expansion factor: multiplicative factor used to change the confidence level associated with a particular value of a measurement uncertainty

The mathematical definition of the expansion factor can be found in clause D.5.6.2.2.

extreme test conditions: are defined in terms of temperature and supply voltage. Tests should be made with the extremes of temperature and voltage applied simultaneously

The upper and lower temperature limits are specified in the relevant deliverable. The test report should state the actual temperatures measured.

error (of a measuring instrument): indication of a measuring instrument minus the (conventional) true value

free field: field (wave or potential) which has a constant ratio between the electric and magnetic field intensities

free Space: region free of obstructions and characterized by the constitutive parameters of a vacuum

impedance: measure of the complex resistive and reactive attributes of a component in an alternating current circuit

impedance (wave): complex factor relating the transverse component of the electric field to the transverse component of the magnetic field at every point in any specified plane, for a given mode

influence quantity: quantity which is not the subject of the measurement but which influences the value of the quantity to be measured or the indications of the measuring instrument

intermittent operation: manufacturer should state the maximum time that the equipment is intended to transmit and the necessary standby period before repeating a transmit period

isotropic radiator: hypothetical, lossless antenna having equal radiation intensity in all directions

limited frequency range: is a specified smaller frequency range within the full frequency range over which the measurement is made

NOTE 4: The details of the calculation of the *limited frequency range* should be given in the relevant deliverable.

maximum permissible frequency deviation: maximum value of frequency deviation stated for the relevant channel separation in the relevant deliverable

measuring system: complete set of measuring instruments and other equipment assembled to carry out a specified measurement task

measurement repeatability: closeness of the agreement between the results of successive measurements of the same measurand carried out subject to all the following conditions:

- the same method of measurement:
- the same observer:
- the same measuring instrument;
- the same location;
- the same conditions of use;
- repetition over a short period of time

measurement reproducibility: closeness of agreement between the results of measurements of the same measurand, where the individual measurements are carried out changing conditions such as:

- method of measurement:
- observer;
- measuring instrument;
- location;
- conditions of use;
- time

measurand: quantity subjected to measurement

noise gradient of EUT: function characterizing the relationship between the RF input signal level and the performance of the EUT, e.g. the SINAD of the AF output signal

nominal frequency: one of the channel frequencies on which the equipment is designed to operate

nominal mains voltage: declared voltage or any of the declared voltages for which the equipment was designed

normal test conditions: defined in terms of temperature, humidity and supply voltage stated in the relevant deliverable

normal deviation: frequency deviation for analogue signals which is equal to 12 % of the channel separation

psophometric weighting network: should be as described in ITU-T Recommendation O.41 [13]

polarisation: figure traced as a function of time by the extremity of the electric vector at a fixed point in space, for an electromagnetic wave

quantity (measurable): attribute of a phenomenon or a body which may be distinguished qualitatively and determined quantitatively

rated audio output power: maximum output power under normal test conditions, and at standard test modulations, as declared by the manufacturer

rated radio frequency output power: maximum carrier power under normal test conditions, as declared by the manufacturer

shielded enclosure: structure that protects its interior from the effects of an exterior electric or magnetic field, or conversely, protects the surrounding environment from the effect of an interior electric or magnetic field

SINAD sensitivity: minimum standard modulated carrier-signal input required to produce a specified SINAD ratio at the receiver output

stochastic (**random**) **variable:** variable whose value is not exactly known, but is characterized by a distribution or probability function, or a mean value and a standard deviation (e.g. a measurand and the related measurement uncertainty)

test load: 50Ω substantially non-reactive, non-radiating power attenuator which is capable of safely dissipating the power from the transmitter

test modulation: test modulating signal is a baseband signal which modulates a carrier and is dependent upon the type of EUT and also the measurement to be performed

trigger device: circuit or mechanism to trigger the oscilloscope timebase at the required instant

It may control the transmit function or inversely receive an appropriate command from the transmitter.

uncertainty: parameter, associated with the result of a measurement, that characterizes the dispersion of the values that could reasonably be attributed to that measurement

uncertainty (random): component of the uncertainty of measurement which, in the course of a number of measurements of the same measurand, varies in an unpredictable way (and has not being considered otherwise)

uncertainty (**systematic**): component of the uncertainty of measurement which, in the course of a number of measurements of the same measurand remains constant or varies in a predictable way

uncertainty (Type A): uncertainties evaluated using the statistical analysis of a series of observations

uncertainty (Type B): uncertainties evaluated using other means than the statistical analysis of a series of observations

uncertainty (limits of uncertainty of a measuring instrument): extreme values of uncertainty permitted by specifications, regulations etc. for a given measuring instrument

NOTE 5: This term is also known as "tolerance".

uncertainty (**standard**): expression characterizing the uncertainty for that component, for each individual uncertainty component

It is the standard deviation of the corresponding distribution.

uncertainty (combined standard): uncertainty characterizing the complete measurement or part thereof, it is calculated by combining appropriately the standard uncertainties for each of the individual contributions identified in the measurement considered or in the part of it which has been considered

NOTE 6: In the case of additive components (linearly combined components where all the corresponding coefficients **are equal to one**) and when all these contributions are independent of each other (stochastic), this combination is calculated by using the Root of the Sum of the Squares (the RSS method). A more complete methodology for the calculation of the combined standard uncertainty is given in annex D; see, in particular, clause D.3.12.

uncertainty (expanded): expanded uncertainty is the uncertainty value corresponding to a specific confidence level different from that inherent to the calculations made in order to find the combined standard uncertainty

The combined standard uncertainty is multiplied by a constant to obtain the expanded uncertainty limits (see TR 100 028-1 [17], clause 5.3 and also clause D.5 (and more specifically clause D.5.6.2).

upper specified AF limit: maximum audio frequency of the audio pass-band and is dependent on the channel separation

wanted signal level: level of $+6~dB/\mu V$ emf referred to the receiver input under *normal test conditions*, for conducted measurements

Under extreme test conditions the value is +12 dB/µV emf.

NOTE 7: For analogue measurements the wanted signal level has been chosen to be equal to the limit value of the measured usable sensitivity. For bit stream and message measurements the wanted signal has been chosen to be +3 dB above the limit value of measured usable sensitivity.

3.2 **Symbols**

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

```
β
                   2\pi/\lambda (radians/m)
                   incidence angle with ground plane (°)
γ
λ
                   wavelength (m)
                   phase angle of reflection coefficient (°)
\phi_{H}
                   120\pi \Omega - the intrinsic impedance of free space (\Omega)
η
                   permeability (H/m)
μ
                   antenna factor of the receive antenna (dB/m)
AF_R
AF_T
                   antenna factor of the transmit antenna (dB/m)
AF_{TOT}
                   mutual coupling correction factor (dB)
C_{cross}
                   cross correlation coefficient
D(\theta, \phi)
                   directivity of the source
d
                   distance between dipoles (m)
δ
                   skin depth (m)
                   an antenna or EUT aperture size (m)
d_1
d_2
                   an antenna or EUT aperture size (m)
                   path length of the direct signal (m)
d_{dir}
d_{refl}
                   path length of the reflected signal (m)
                   electric field intensity (V/m)
E_{DH}^{\phantom{DH}max}
                   calculated maximum electric field strength in the receiving antenna height scan from a half
                   wavelength dipole with 1 pW of radiated power (for horizontal polarisation) (μV/m)
E_{DV}^{\phantom{DV}max}
                   calculated maximum electric field strength in the receiving antenna height scan from a half
                   wavelength dipole with 1 pW of radiated power (for vertical polarisation) (μV/m)
                   antenna efficiency factor
e_{ff}
                   angle (°)
\Delta f
                   bandwidth (Hz)
                   frequency (Hz)
G(\theta, \phi)
                   gain of the source (which is the source directivity multiplied by the antenna efficiency factor)
Η
                   magnetic field intensity (A/m)
                   the (assumed constant) current (A)
I_0
I_{m}
                   the maximum current amplitude
k
                   a factor from Student's t distribution
k
                   Boltzmann's constant (1,38 x 10-23 J/°K)
k
K
                   relative dielectric constant
1
                   the length of the infinitesimal dipole (m)
L
                   the overall length of the dipole (m)
1
                   the point on the dipole being considered (m)
λ
                   wavelength (m)
Pe_{\,(n)}
                   probability of error n
Pp_{\,(n)}
                   probability of position n
P_{r}
                   antenna noise power (W)
P_{\text{rec}} \\
                   power received (W)
                   power transmitted (W)
P_t
θ
                   angle (°)
                   reflection coefficient
ρ
                   the distance to the field point (m)
r
                   reflection coefficient of the generator part of a connection
\rho_{g}
                   reflection coefficient of the load part of the connection
\rho_{l}
R_{c}
                   equivalent surface resistance (\Omega)
σ
                   conductivity (S/m)
                   standard deviation
SNR<sub>b*</sub>
```

signal to noise ratio at a specific BER

 SNR_b signal to noise ratio per bit T_A antenna temperature (°K)

U the expanded uncertainty corresponding to a confidence level of x %: $U = k \times u_c$

u_c the combined standard uncertaintyu_i general type A standard uncertainty

 $\begin{array}{ll} u_{i01} & \text{random uncertainty} \\ u_{i} & \text{general type B uncertainty} \end{array}$

 u_{j01} reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna

 $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{j}02}$ reflectivity of absorbing material: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna

u_{i03} reflectivity of absorbing material: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna

 $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{i}04}$ mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing material

u_{i05} mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the absorbing material on the EUT

 u_{j06} mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the absorbing material u_{i07} mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the absorbing material

 $\begin{array}{lll} u_{j08} & \text{mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT} \\ u_{j09} & \text{mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the test antenna on the EUT} \\ u_{j10} & \text{mutual coupling: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna} \\ u_{i11} & \text{mutual coupling: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna} \end{array}$

u_{i12} mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors

u_{i13} mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane

 u_{j14} mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the ground plane u_{i15} mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the ground plane

u_{i16} range length

u_{i17} correction: off boresight angle in the elevation plane

u_{i18} correction: measurement distance

u_{i19} cable factor

 $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{i}20}$ position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume

 u_{j21} positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable u_{j22} position of the phase centre: measuring, substitution, receiving, transmitting or test antenna

u_{j23} position of the phase centre: LPDA

 u_{j24} stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates u_{i25} stripline: mutual coupling of the 3-axis probe to its image in the plates

u_{j26} stripline: characteristic impedance

u_{j27} stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution

u_{i28} stripline: field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe

u_{i29} stripline: Transform Factor

u_{i30} stripline: interpolation of values for the Transform Factor

u_{j31} stripline: antenna factor of the monopole

u_{i32} stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT

u_{i33} stripline: influence of site effects

u_{i34} ambient effect

u_{i35} mismatch: direct attenuation measurement

 $\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{j}36}$ mismatch: transmitting part $\mathbf{u}_{\mathbf{j}37}$ mismatch: receiving part

 $egin{array}{ll} u_{j38} & ext{signal generator: absolute output level} \\ u_{i39} & ext{signal generator: output level stability} \\ \end{array}$

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{u_{j40}} & \text{insertion loss: attenuator} \\ \mathbf{u_{j41}} & \text{insertion loss: cable} \\ \mathbf{u_{j42}} & \text{insertion loss: adapter} \\ \mathbf{u_{j43}} & \text{insertion loss: antenna balun} \end{array}$

u _{i44}	antenna: antenna factor of the transmitting, receiving or measuring antenna
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test or substitution antenna
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level
u _{j48}	receiving device: linearity
u _{j49}	receiving device: power measuring receiver
u _{i50}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the ERP of the carrier
u _{j51}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the spurious emission level
u _{j52}	EUT: degradation measurement
u _{j53}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the ERP of the carrier
u _{j54}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the spurious emission level
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads
u _{j56}	frequency counter: absolute reading
u _{i57}	frequency counter: estimating the average reading
u _{j58}	Salty man/Salty-lite: human simulation
u _{i59}	Salty man/Salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT
u _{i61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT
\vec{V}_{direct}	received voltage for cables connected via an adapter (dBµV/m)
V_{site}	received voltage for cables connected to the antennas ($dB\mu V/m$)
\mathbf{W}_{0}	radiated power density (W/m ²)

Other symbols which are used only in annexes D or E of the present document are defined in the corresponding annexes.

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

AF	Audio Frequency
A-M1	test modulation consisting of a 1 000 Hz tone at a level which produces a deviation of 12 % of the channel separation
A-M2	test modulation consisting of a 1 250 Hz tone at a level which produces a deviation of 12 % of the channel separation
A-M3	test modulation consisting of a 400 Hz tone at a level which produces a deviation of 12 % of the channel separation. This signal is used as an unwanted signal for analogue and digital measurements
BER	Bit Error Ratio
BIPM	International Bureau of Weights and Measures (Bureau International des Poids et Mesures)
c	calculated on the basis of given and measured data
d	derived from a measuring equipment specification
DM-0	test modulation consisting of a signal representing an infinite series of '0' bits
DM-1	test modulation consisting of a signal representing an infinite series of '1' bits
DM-2	test modulation consisting of a signal representing a pseudorandom bit sequence of at least 511 bits in accordance with ITU-T Recommendation O.153 [14]
D-M3	test signal should be agreed between the testing authority and the manufacturer in the cases where it is not possible to measure a bit stream or if selective messages are used and are generated or decoded within an equipment

NOTE: The agreed test signal may be formatted and may contain error detection and correction. Details of the test signal should be supplied in the test report.

emf	Electromotive force
EUT	Equipment Under Test
FSK	Frequency Shift Keying
CMCK	Canadian Minimum Chift I

GMSK Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying

GSM Global System for Mobile telecommunication (Pan European digital telecommunication system)

IF Intermediate frequency

m measured NaCl Sodium chloride

NSA Normalised Site Attenuation

p power level value v voltage level value

r indicates rectangular distribution

RF Radio Frequency
rms root mean square
RSS Root-Sum-of-the-Squares
u indicates U-distribution

4 Receiver measurement examples

Voltage Standing Wave Ratio

The following clauses show example measurement uncertainty calculations for a range of test configurations involving a variety of uncertainty contributions. Components essential for the measurement uncertainty calculations are shown in the accompanying drawings. Influence quantities (such as supply voltage and ambient temperature) are not shown in the drawings although they are present in the examples.

Symbols and abbreviations used in the examples are explained in clause 3.2 and clause 3.3 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. The test configuration, uncertainty contributions and the calculations are only examples and may not include all the possibilities. It is important that, where applicable, the errors are identified as either systematic or random for the purpose of making the calculations. Each example is calculated for a confidence level of 95 %.

Many of the calculations on the following pages have been reproduced in spreadsheet form to provide the reader with a structured and time-saving approach to calculating measurement uncertainty. The spreadsheets also allow the reader to make modifications to the calculations to meet individual needs where the effects of each contribution can be assessed more effectively. Where the related spreadsheet has been made available by ETSI, an appropriate reference has been included in the text.

4.1 Conducted

4.1.1 Maximum usable sensitivity

4.1.1.1 Maximum usable sensitivity for analogue speech

a) Methodology

VSWR

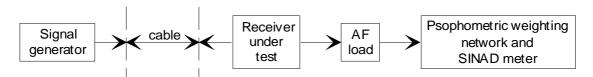


Figure 1: Maximum usable sensitivity measurement configuration (Analogue Speech)

A signal generator is connected to the antenna connector of a receiver under test via a cable (see figure 1). The low frequency output of the receiver is suitably terminated and fed to a psophometric filter connected to a SINAD meter. The signal generator is modulated with normal modulation. The level is adjusted until the SINAD meter reading is 20 dB. Maximum usable sensitivity is recorded as the signal generator level after correction for cable loss.

b) Measurement uncertainty

Mismatch uncertainty:

- signal generator reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- receiver reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,1 (m).

In the calculation of mismatch uncertainty the cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,0 dB (x1 linear).

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator and cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: cable and receiver}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: generator and receiver}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2.828 \% \text{ (v)}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}:} = \sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 2,828^2} = 3,464 \% \text{ (v)}$$

RF level uncertainty:

Signal generator level uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \, signal \, generator \, level} = \frac{1.0}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

Uncertainty of the cable attenuation is $\pm 0,104$ dB (c)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for the level is:

$$u_{c \text{ level:}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{3,464}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.104^2} = 0.659 \ dB$$

SINAD and deviation uncertainty:

SINAD meter uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j SINAD meter} = \frac{1.0}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \text{ dB}$$

Deviation uncertainty is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (d)(r)

$$u_{j \, deviation} = \frac{5,3}{\sqrt{3}} = 3,06 \%$$

NOTE: Deviation and SINAD uncertainties can be combined directly (with the same units) as the relationship is linear.

The combined standard uncertainty for SINAD is:

$$u_{c \text{ SINAD \& deviation:}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + \left(\frac{3.06}{11.5}\right)^2} = 0.635 \ dB$$

SINAD uncertainty is converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 1,0 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 1,0 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\ convertel\ SINAD\&\ Deviation} = \sqrt{(0.635\ dB)^2 \times \left(1.0\ dB_{RF\ i/p\ level}/dB_{SINAD}\right)^2 + \left(0.2\ dB_{RF\ i/p\ level}/dB_{SINAD}\right)^2}\right)} = 0.648 dB$$

Uncertainty due to temperature:

Ambient temperature uncertainty is $\pm 3^{\circ}$ C.

Ambient temperature uncertainty is converted to a level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 2,5 % V /°C;
- standard deviation of 1,2 %V /°C.

Therefore:

$$u_{\text{jconverted ambient}} = \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{3 \text{ °}C}{3}\right)^2}{3}} \times \left(\frac{2.5 \text{ %/°}C}{2.5 \text{ %/°}C}\right)^2 + \left(1.2 \text{ %/°}C\right)^2} = 4.8 \text{ % (v)}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty is $0.2 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$.

The combined standard uncertainty for maximum usable sensitivity is:

$$u_{c \text{ maximum sensitivit y}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted SINAD \& deviation}}^2 + u_{j \text{ converted ambient}}^2 + u_{i \text{ random}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ maximum sensitivit y}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + 0.648^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2} = 1.034 \text{ } dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,034$ dB = 2,03 dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

c) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Maximum usable sensitivity.xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

4.1.1.2 Maximum usable sensitivity for a bit stream

a) Methodology

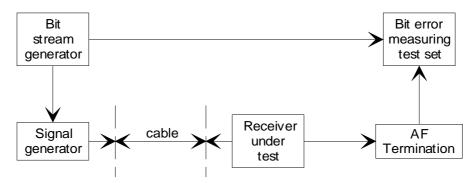


Figure 2: Maximum usable sensitivity measurement configuration (Bit Stream)

A signal generator is connected to the antenna connector of a receiver via a cable (see figure 2). The signal generator is set to the nominal frequency of the receiver and modulated by appropriate test modulation. The amplitude of the signal from the generator is adjusted until a bit error ratio of 10^{-2} is obtained from a sample size of 2 500 bits. The maximum usable sensitivity for a bit stream is recorded as the signal generator level after correction for the cable loss.

b) Measurement uncertainty

Mismatch uncertainty:

- signal generator reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- receiver reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,1 (m).

In the calculation of mismatch uncertainty the cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,0 dB (x1 linear).

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator and cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:cable and receiver}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator and receiver}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2.828\% \text{ (v)}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 2,828^2} = 3,464 \% \text{ (v)}$$

RF level uncertainty:

Signal generator level uncertainty ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \, signal \, generator \, level} = \frac{1.0}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

Uncertainty of the cable attenuation is $\pm 0,104$ dB (c)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for the level is:

$$u_{\text{c level}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{3,464}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0,577^2 + 0,014^2} = 0,659 \ dB$$

Uncertainty due to temperature:

Ambient temperature uncertainty is $\pm 3^{\circ}$ C.

Ambient temperature uncertainty is converted to a level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 2,5 % V/°C;
- standard deviation of 1,2 % V/°C.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ converted ambient}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\left(3 \text{ } {}^{\circ}C\right)^{2}}{3}\right) \times \left(\left(2.5 \text{ } \% / {}^{\circ}C\right)^{2} + \left(1.2 \text{ } \% / {}^{\circ}C\right)^{2}\right)} = 4.8 \% \text{ (v)}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty is $0.2 \text{ dB} (\sigma)(m)$.

BER uncertainty:

Case 1: Error associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

In this case the RF signal is directly modulated. It has been assumed that the SNR_b is proportional to the RF input level. σ_{BER} must be transformed to an RF input level uncertainty by means of the SNR_b (BER) function.

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10⁻² is calculated using formula 6.19:

$$SNR_b = -2 \times ln (2 \times 0.01) = 7.824.$$

At a BER of 10^{-2} the slope of the BER function is $0.5 \times \text{BER} = 0.5 \times 10^{-2}$ (formula 6.21).

The resulting level uncertainty (formula 6.16) is:

$$u_{\text{jconverted BER}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.5 \times 10^{-2} \times 7.824} 100 \% = 5.11 \%(p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2a: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

For above the knee point case 1 applies because the C/N to S/N ratio is still 1:1.

Case 2b: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 1 (5,11 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,375 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,075 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{jconverted BER} = \sqrt{(5,11 \%)^2 \times (0,375 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0,075 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 1,954 \%$$
 (p)

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 3: Error associated with digital coherent direct modulation

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0,01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10^{-2} is read from figure 18 where $SNR_b(0,01) = 2,7$.

At this signal-to-noise ratio, the slope of the BER function is $=\frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times 2.7}} \times e^{-2.7} = 0.012$ (formula 6.14)

The BER uncertainty is then transformed to level uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$\sigma_{level} = \frac{2x10^{-3}}{10.25x10^{-3}x2.8} x100\% = 6,97\%(p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4a: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation operating above the knee point

For above the knee point case 3 applies.

Case 4b: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 3 (6,17 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,375 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,075 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{jconverted BER} = \sqrt{(6,17 \%)^2 \times (0,375 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0,075 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 2,36 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

The combined standard uncertainty for maximum usable sensitivity (for a bit stream) is:

$$u_{c \text{ maximum sensitivit y}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level}}^2 + u_{j \text{ converted ambient}}^2 + u_{j \text{ random}}^2 + u_{j \text{ converted BER}}^2}$$

Combined standard uncertainty:

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and case 2a

$$u_{c \text{ maximun sensitivity}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{5.11}{23.0}\right)^2} = 0.84 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,84$ dB = $\pm 1,65$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \text{ maximun sensitivity}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{1.954}{23.0}\right)^2} = 0.81 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,81$ dB = $\pm 1,59$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and case 4a

$$u_{c \text{ maximun sensitivity}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{6.17}{23.0}\right)^2} = 0.85 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,85$ dB = $\pm 1,67$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c \text{ maximun sensitivity}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{2.36}{23.0}\right)^2} = 0.81 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0.81$ dB = ± 1.59 dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.1.3 Maximum usable sensitivity for messages

a) Methodology

A signal generator is connected to the antenna connector of a receiver under test via a cable (see figure 3). The signal generator is at the nominal frequency of the receiver and is modulated by appropriate modulation. The test signal is applied repeatedly until the specified success calling rate is achieved. The maximum usable sensitivity is recorded as the average level from the signal generator (from 10 samples) after correction for the loss of the cable.

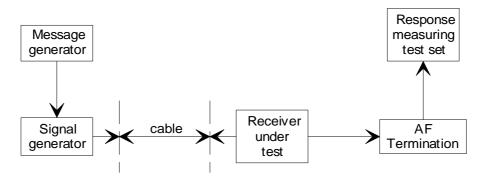


Figure 3: Measured usable sensitivity measurement configuration (Messages)

b) Measurement uncertainty

Mismatch uncertainty:

- signal generator reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- receiver reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,1 (m).

In the calculation of mismatch uncertainty the cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,0 dB.

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator and cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: cable and receiver}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% (v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator and receiver}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2.828\,\%\ (v)$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}:} = \sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 2,828^2} = 3,464 \% (v)$$

RF level uncertainty:

Signal generator level uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \, signal \, generator \, level} = \frac{1.0}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

Uncertainty of the cable attenuation is 0,104 dB (c)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for the level is:

$$u_{c \text{ level}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{3,464}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.104^2} = 0.659 \ dB$$

Uncertainty due to methodology:

The standard uncertainty for the measurement methodology (as the result is the average value of 10 samples) of 0,28 dB is taken from clause 6.7.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17] and is used in this example (m)(σ).

Uncertainty due to temperature:

Ambient temperature uncertainty is $\pm 3^{\circ}$ C.

Ambient temperature uncertainty is converted to a level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 2,5 % V/°C;
- standard deviation of 1,2 %V/°C.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ converted ambient}} = \sqrt{\frac{\left(\frac{3 \text{ °}C}^{2}}{3}\right) \times \left(\left(\frac{2.5 \text{ %}/\text{°}C}{2}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{1.2 \text{ %}/\text{°}C}{2}\right)^{2}\right)} = 4.8 \text{ % (v)}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for maximum usable sensitivity (for messages) is:

$$u_{c\;maximum\;sensitivit\;y} = \sqrt{u_{c\;level}^{\;2} + u_{\;j\;methodolog\;y}^{\;2} + u_{\;j\;converted\;ambient}^{\;2} + u_{\;j\;random}^{\;2}}$$

$$u_{c \text{ maximum sensitivit y}} = \sqrt{0.659^2 + 0.28^2 + \left(\frac{4.8}{11.5}\right)^2 + 0.2^2} = 0.853 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,853$ dB = $\pm 1,67$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.2 Co-channel rejection

4.1.2.1 Co-channel rejection for analogue speech

a) Methodology

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network. A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce mismatch uncertainty when the test configuration is used for other tests involving out of band signals. The audio frequency output from the receiver is connected, suitably terminated, to a SINAD meter through a psophometric filter (see figure 4). Co-channel rejection is recorded (for a given SINAD reading) as the difference between the signal levels from generator A and generator B after correction for the attenuator.

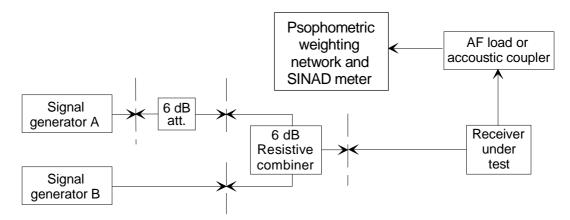


Figure 4: Co-channel rejection measurement configuration for analogue speech

b) Measurement uncertainty

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j wanted signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted\ signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577\ dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ±0,1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \, dB$$

Mismatch uncertainty

- generator reflection coefficients (A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch between generator A and EUT:

$$u_{jmismatch:generator A \text{ and att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 1,414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:attandcombiner} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0,707\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:combinerandEUT} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 1,414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:generator A and combiner} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0,354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:attandEUT} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0,354\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$\begin{split} u_{jmismatch:generator\,A\,and\,generator\,B} &= \frac{0.2\times0.2\times0.5^2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177\,\%\,\,(v) \\ \\ u_{jmismatch:attenuator\,and\,generator\,B} &= \frac{0.1\times0.2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\,\%\,\,(v) \\ \\ u_{jmismatch:generator\,B\,and\,EUT} &= \frac{0.2\times0.2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\,\%\,\,(v) \end{split}$$

 $u_{\text{jgenerator A and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{\text{jmismatch:generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 7.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{c\,gen\,Ato\,EUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11,5} = 0,65 \text{dB}$$

Mismatch between generator B and EUT:

$$\begin{split} u_{jmismatch:generatorB\ and combiner} &= \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,414\%\ (v) \\ &u_{jmismatch:combiner\ and\ EUT} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,414\%\ (v) \\ &u_{jmismatch:generator\ B\ and\ EUT} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0,707\%\ (v) \end{split}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$u_{jmismatch:generator Bandattenuator} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.5^{2} \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:EUT and att} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.5^{2} \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:generator\,Bandgenerator\,A} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:EUT and generator A} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177\% (v)$$

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{\text{jmismatch:att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 3.536\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{jmismatch:generator A} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 1,768\% (v)$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{\text{c mismatch gen B to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11,5} = 0,39dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c wanted signal} = \sqrt{u_{j wanted signal}^2 + u_{j attenuator}^2 + u_{c gen A to EUT}^2}$$

$$u_{c wanted signal} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \, dB$$

The wanted level uncertainty is converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{cconverted wanted} = \sqrt{(0.892 \,dB)^2 \times ((0.5 \,dB_{RF \,level}/dB_{RF \,level})^2 + (0.2dB_{RF \,level}/dB_{RF \,level})^2}) = 0.480 \,dB$$

SINAD uncertainty:

SINAD meter uncertainty ±1 dB (d):

$$u_{jSINAD meter} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

Deviation uncertainty (wanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ deviation wanted signal}} = \frac{5.3}{\sqrt{3}} = 3.06 \%$$

Deviation uncertainty (unwanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (d)(r).

Deviation is assumed to be 3 kHz so deviation uncertainty in Hz = $(5.3 \%/100) \times 3.0 \text{ kHz} = \pm 159 \text{ Hz}.$

Deviation uncertainty of the unwanted signal is converted to a SINAD uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,05 % SINAD/Hz;
- standard deviation of 0,02 % SINAD/Hz.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ deviation converted to SINAD}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(159 \text{ Hz})^2}{3}\right) \times \left((0.05 \text{ \%/Hz})^2 + (0.02 \text{ \%/Hz})^2\right)} = 4.94 \text{ \%}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for the SINAD is:

$$u_{c SINAD} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + \left(\frac{3.06}{11.5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{4.94}{11.5}\right)^2} = 0.767 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

SINAD uncertainty is converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,7 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ convertedSINAD& Deviation}} = \sqrt{(0.767 \, dB)^2 \times \left[(0.7 \, dB_{RF \, i/p \, levl} / dB_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \, dB_{RF \, i/p \, levl} / dB_{SINAD})^2 \right]} = 0.558 dB_{c \text{ convertedSINAD& Deviation}} = \sqrt{(0.767 \, dB)^2 \times \left[(0.7 \, dB_{RF \, i/p \, levl} / dB_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \, dB_{RF \, i/p \, levl} / dB_{SINAD})^2 \right]} = 0.558 dB_{c \text{ convertedSINAD& Deviation}}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty is $0.2 \text{ dB} (\sigma)(m)$.

The combined standard uncertainty for co-channel rejection (analogue speech) is:

$$\begin{aligned} u_{c \text{ co--channel rejection}} &= \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level difference}}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted wanted}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted SINAD \& deviation}}^2 + u_{j \text{ random}}^2 \\ u_{c \text{ co--channel rejection}} &= \sqrt{1.13^2 + 0.480^2 + 0.558^2 + 0.2^2} = 1.36 \ dB \end{aligned}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,36$ dB = $\pm 2,67$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

c) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Co-channel rejection.xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

4.1.2.2 Co-channel rejection for bit stream

a) Methodology

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network (see figure 5). A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce mismatch uncertainty when the test configuration is used for other tests involving out of band signals. Signal generator A is set to a suitable level at the nominal frequency of the receiver and modulated by appropriate modulation. Signal generator B, also modulated by appropriate modulation, is adjusted until a bit error ratio of 10⁻² is obtained from a sample size of 2 500 bits. Co-channel rejection is recorded as the difference between the signal levels from generator A and generator B after correction for the attenuator.

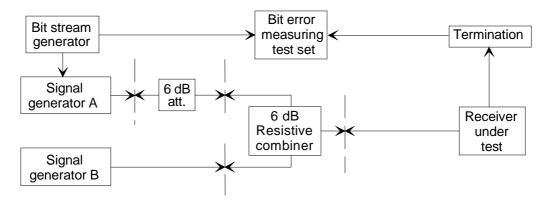


Figure 5: Co-channel rejection measurement configuration for bit stream

b) Measurement uncertainty

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{dB}$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) ±1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking ± 0.1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \, dB$$

Mismatch uncertainty

- generator reflection coefficients (for A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;

- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

Mismatch for a bit stream is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.2.1) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11.5} = 0,65dB$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11.5} = 0,39dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c\,mismatch} = \sqrt{u_{c\,genAto\,EUT}^{\ 2} + u_{c\,genBto\,EUT}^{\ 2}}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \, dB$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \, \text{dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\,converted\;wanted} = \sqrt{\left(0.892\,dB\right)^2 \;\times \; \left(\!\left(0.5\,dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2 + \left(0.2dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2\right)} = 0.480\,dB$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) is 0.2 dB (m)(σ).

BER uncertainty:

Case 1: Error associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

In this case the RF signal is directly modulated. It has been assumed that the SNR_b is proportional to the RF input level. σ BER must be transformed to an RF input level uncertainty by means of the SNR_b (BER) function.

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10⁻² is calculated using formula 6.19:

$$SNR_b = -2 \times ln (2 \times 0.01) = 7.824.$$

At a BER of 10^{-2} the slope of the BER function is $0.5 \times \text{BER} = 0.5 \times 10^{-2}$ (formula 6.21).

The resulting level uncertainty (formula 6.16) is:

$$u_{\text{jconverted BER}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.5 \times 10^{-2} \times 7.824} 100 \% = 5,11\%(p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2a: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

For above the knee point case 1 applies because the C/N to S/N ratio is still 1:1.

Case 2b: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 1 (5,11 % power) using formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation is 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{jconverted BER} = \sqrt{(5,11 \%)^2 \times (0,7 \%_{RF i/p lev el} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0,2 \%_{RF i/p lev el} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 3,720 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 3: Error associated with digital coherent direct modulation

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10^{-2} is read from figure 18 where $SNR_b(0.01) = 2.7$.

At this signal to noise ratio, the slope of the BER function is $=\frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times 2.7}} \times e^{-2.7} = 0.012$ (formula 6.14).

The BER uncertainty is then transformed to level uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$\sigma_{level} = \frac{2x10^{-3}}{10.25x10^{-3}x2.8}x100\% = 6,97\%(p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4a: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation operating above the knee point

For above the knee point case 3 applies.

Case 4b: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 3 (6,17 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{j\text{converted BER}} = \sqrt{(6.17 \%)^2 \times (0.7 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 4.49 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

The combined standard uncertainty for co-channel rejection (for a bit stream) is:

$$u_{c \text{ co--channel rejection}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level difference}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted wanted}}^2 + u_{j \text{ random}}^2 + u_{j \text{ converted BER}}^2}$$

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and 2a

$$u_{c\ co-channel\ rejection} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{5,11}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,26\ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,26$ dB = $\pm 2,47$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \text{ co-channel rejection}} = \sqrt{1.13^2 + 0.480^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{3.720}{23.0}\right)^2} = 1.25 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,25 \text{ dB} = \pm 2,45 \text{ dB}$ (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and 4a

$$u_{\text{c co-channel rejection}} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{6,17}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,27 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,27$ dB = $\pm 2,49$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c\,co-channel\,rejection} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{4,49}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,26\,dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,26 \text{ dB} = \pm 2,47 \text{ dB}$ (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.2.3 Co-channel rejection for messages

a) Methodology

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network (see figure 6). A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce mismatch uncertainty when the test configuration is used for other tests involving out of band signals. Signal generator A is set to a suitable level at the nominal frequency of the receiver and modulated by appropriate modulation. The signal from generator B, also modulated by appropriate modulation, is then varied in level until the specified success calling rate is achieved. Co-channel rejection is recorded as the difference between the average level of generator A (from 10 samples) and generator B, after correction for the 6 dB attenuator.

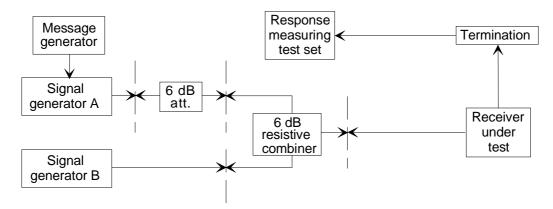


Figure 6: Co-channel rejection measurement configuration for messages

b) Measurement uncertainty

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{dB}$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking ±0,1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Mismatch uncertainty

- generator reflection coefficients (for A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0.2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

Mismatch for messages is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.2.1) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{cgenAtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11.5} = 0,65\text{dB}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{cgenBtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11.5} = 0,39\text{dB}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c\;mismatch} = \sqrt{u_{c\;genAto\;EUT}^{\;\;2} + u_{c\;genBto\;EUT}^{\;\;2}}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \, dB$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \text{ level difference}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ unwanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ atten}}^2 + u_{j \text{ combiner tracking}}^2 + u_{c \text{ mismatch}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ level difference}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \,\text{dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ converted wanted}} = \sqrt{(0.892 \text{ dB})^2 \times ((0.5 \text{ dB}_{RF \text{ level}}/\text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2 + (0.2 \text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}}/\text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2)} = 0.480 \text{ dB}$$

Uncertainty of methodology:

The standard uncertainty of the measurement methodology (as the result is the average value of 10 samples) of 0,28 dB is taken from clause 6.7.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17] and is used in this example (m)(σ).

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for co-channel rejection is:

$$u_{c \text{ co--channel rejection}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level difference}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted wanted}}^2 + u_{j \text{ random}} + u_{j \text{ methodology}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ co--channel rejection}} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + 0,28^2} = 1,28 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,28$ dB = $\pm 2,51$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.3 Adjacent channel selectivity

4.1.3.1 Adjacent channel selectivity for analogue speech

The only difference between this test and the co-channel rejection test in clause 4.1.2.1 is that the interfering signal resides in the adjacent channel. All other factors are the same and, assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect adjacent channel performance the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.2.1.

4.1.3.2 Adjacent channel selectivity for bit streams

The only difference between this test and the co-channel rejection test in clause 4.1.2.2 is that the interfering signal resides in the adjacent channel. All other factors are the same, and assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect adjacent channel performance the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.2.2.

4.1.3.3 Adjacent channel selectivity for messages

The only difference between this test and the co-channel rejection test in clause 4.1.2.3 is that the interfering signal resides in the adjacent channel. All other factors are the same, and assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect adjacent channel performance the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.2.3.

4.1.4 Spurious response immunity

4.1.4.1 Spurious response immunity measurements for analogue speech

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network (see figure 7). A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce out of band mismatch uncertainty. The audio frequency output from the receiver is connected, suitably terminated to a SINAD meter through a psophometric filter. Spurious response immunity is recorded (for a given SINAD reading) as the difference between the signal levels from generator A and generator B, after correction for the attenuator.

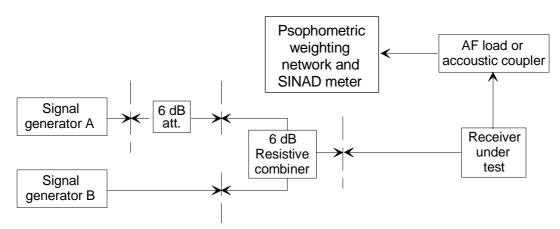


Figure 7: Spurious response immunity measurement configuration for analogue speech

4.1.4.1.1 In band measurements

a) Measurement uncertainty

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted\ signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577\ dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

Attenuator loss is 6dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ± 0.1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator reflection coefficients (A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch between generator A and EUT:

$$\begin{split} u_{j\,mismatch:generator\,A\,\,and\,\,att} &= \frac{0.2\times0.1\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 1,414\%\,\,(v) \\ u_{j\,mismatch:\,att\,\,and\,\,combiner} &= \frac{0.1\times0.1\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0,707\,\%\,\,(v) \\ u_{j\,mismatch:\,\,combiner\,\,and\,\,EUT} &= \frac{0.1\times0.2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 1,414\,\%\,\,(v) \\ u_{j\,mismatch:\,\,generator\,\,A\,\,and\,\,combiner} &= \frac{0.2\times0.1\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0,354\,\%\,\,(v) \\ u_{j\,mismatch:\,\,att\,\,and\,\,EUT} &= \frac{0.1\times0.2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0,354\,\%\,\,(v) \end{split}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator A and generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch\,:\,attenuator\,\,and\,\,generator\,\,B} = \frac{0.1\times0.2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\%\ (v)$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator B and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.707\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 7.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{c \text{ gen A toEUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{115} = 0,65dB$$

Mismatch between generator B and EUT:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator B and combiner}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: combiner and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator B and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}: generator B and attenuator} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch :EUT and att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\,\text{generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\,\text{EUT}}$$
 and generator A = $\frac{0.2\times0.2\times0.5^2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177\%$ (v)

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 3.536\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator A}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 1,768\% \text{ (v)}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$\mathbf{u_{c \; gen \; B \; to \; EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11,5} = 0,39dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \,\text{dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ converted wanted}} = \sqrt{(0.892 \text{ dB})^2 \times \left((0.5 \text{ dB}_{RF \text{ level}} / \text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2 + (0.2 \text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}} / \text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2 \right)} = 0.480 \text{ dB}$$

SINAD uncertainty:

SINAD meter uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j SINAD meter} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \, dB$$

Deviation uncertainty (wanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ deviation wanted signal}} = \frac{5,3}{\sqrt{3}} = 3,06\%$$

Deviation uncertainty (unwanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (d)(r).

Deviation is assumed to be 3 kHz so deviation uncertainty in Hz = $(5.3 \%/100) \times 3.0 \text{ kHz} = \pm 159 \text{ Hz}.$

The deviation uncertainty of the unwanted signal is converted to a SINAD uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,05 % SINAD/Hz;
- standard deviation of 0,02 % SINAD/Hz.

41

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ deviation converted to SINAD}} = \sqrt{\frac{(159 \text{ Hz})^2}{3}} \times ((0.05 \%/\text{Hz})^2 + (0.02 \%/\text{Hz})^2)} = 4.94 \%$$

The combined standard uncertainty for the SINAD is:

$$u_{c SINAD} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + \left(\frac{3.06}{11.5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{4.94}{11.5}\right)^2} = 0.767 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

SINAD uncertainty is converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0.2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- a mean value of 0,7 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- a standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ converted SINAD}} = \sqrt{(0.767dB)^2 \times ((0.7 \text{ dB}_{RF \text{ i/p level}} / \text{dB}_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \text{ dB}_{RF \text{ i/p level}} / \text{dB}_{SINAD})^2)} = 0.558 \text{ } dB$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for in-band spurious response immunity (analogue speech) is:

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level difference}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted wanted}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted SINAD}}^2 + u_{j \text{ random}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,558^2 + 0,2^2} = 1,36 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,36$ dB = $\pm 2,67$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

b) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Spurious response in band.xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

4.1.4.1.2 Out of band measurements

a) Measurement uncertainty

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

As generator B (unwanted signal) will go beyond 1 GHz, the level uncertainty is ± 1.5 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j\,unwanted\,signal} = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.866\,\mathrm{dB}$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

Attenuator loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ± 0.6 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.6}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.346 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

In this example (out-of-band) tracking uncertainty is much higher due to the fact that the two signals are at different frequencies.

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty (out of band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0.8;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch between generator A and EUT:

$$u_{j\,mismatch:\,generator\,A\,\,and\,att} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\%$$
 (v)

$$u_{j\,mismatch:\,att\,and\,combiner} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\%$$
 (v)

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: combiner and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\,\text{generator}\,\,A\,\,\text{and}\,\,\text{combiner}} = \frac{0.2\times0.1\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0.354\,\%\,\,(v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\,\text{att and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch : generator A and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: attenuator and generator B}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator B and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator A and generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.177\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: generator B}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 7.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$\mathbf{u_{c \; gen \, A \; to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11.5} = 0,65dB$$

Mismatch between generator B and EUT:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator B and combiner}} = \frac{0.35 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 4.950\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: combiner and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.8 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 11,314\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator B and EUT}} = \frac{0.35 \times 0.8 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 4.950\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty contribution due to the third combiner port:

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\text{generator B and attenuator}} = \frac{0.35 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,237\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{EUT and att}} = \frac{0.8 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 2.828\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}: generator B and generator A} = \frac{0.35 \times 0.35 \times 0.5^2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.541\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\text{EUT}\,\text{and generator}\,A} = \frac{0.8\times0.35\times0.5^2\times0.5^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 1,237\,\% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty due to the reflection coefficient at the third port:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}} \% = 7.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch : generator A}} = \frac{0,35 \times 0,5^2 \times 0,5 \times 0,5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}}\% = 3,094\% \text{ (v)}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{4,950^2 + 11,314^2 + 4,950^2 + 1,237^2 + 0,541^2 + 2,828^2 + 1,237^2 + 7,071^2 + 3,094^2}}{11.5} = 1,37dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c\,mismatch} = \sqrt{u_{c\,genAto\,EUT}^{2} + u_{c\,genBto\,EUT}^{2}}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 1.37^2} = 1.516 \, dB$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.866^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.346^2 + 1.516^2} = 1.88 \text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ mismatch: gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \text{ dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- a mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- a standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\,converted\,wanted} = \sqrt{\left(0.892\,dB\right)^2 \times \left(\left(0.5\,dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2 + \left(0.2dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2}\right)} = 0.480\,dB$$

SINAD uncertainty:

SINAD meter uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d):

$$u_{j SINAD meter} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

Deviation uncertainty (wanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (r)(d):

$$u_{j \text{ deviation wanted signal}} = \frac{5.3}{\sqrt{3}} = 3.06 \%$$

Deviation uncertainty (unwanted signal) is $\pm 5.3 \%$ (r)(d).

Deviation is assumed to be 3 kHz so deviation uncertainty in Hz = $(5.3 \%/100) \times 3.0 \text{ kHz} = \pm 159 \text{ Hz}$.

The deviation uncertainty of the unwanted signal is converted to a SINAD uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,05 % SINAD/Hz;
- standard deviation of 0,02 % SINAD/Hz.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ deviation converted to SINAD}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(159 \text{ Hz})^2}{3}\right) \times \left((0.05 \% / \text{Hz})^2 + (0.02 \% / \text{Hz})^2\right)} = 4.94 \%$$

The combined standard uncertainty for the SINAD is:

$$u_{c SINAD} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + \left(\frac{3.06}{11.5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{4.94}{11.5}\right)^2} = 0.767 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

SINAD uncertainty is converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,7 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ converted SINAD}} = \sqrt{(0.767 dB)^2 \times ((0.7 dB_{RF i/p \ level} / dB_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 dB_{RF i/p \ level} / dB_{SINAD})^2})} = 0.558 dB$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for out of band spurious response immunity (analogue speech) is:

$$\begin{aligned} u_{c \, spurious \, reponse \, immunity} &= \sqrt{u_{c \, level difference}^2 + u_{c \, converted \, wanted}^2 + u_{c \, converted \, SINAD}^2 + u_{j \, random}^2} \\ \\ u_{c \, spurious \, response \, immunity} &= \sqrt{1,88^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,558^2 + 0,2^2} = 2,03 \, \textit{dB} \end{aligned}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 2,03$ dB = $\pm 3,98$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

NOTE: The uncertainty could be further reduced by inserting a 6 dB attenuator between generator B and the combiner.

b) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Spurious response out of band.xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

4.1.4.2 Spurious response immunity measurements for bit stream

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network (see figure 8). A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce out of band mismatch uncertainty. Signal generator A is set to a suitable level at the nominal frequency of the receiver and modulated by appropriate modulation.

Signal generator B, also modulated by appropriate modulation, is adjusted until a bit error ratio of 10⁻² is obtained from a sample size of 2 500 bits. Spurious response immunity is recorded as the difference between the signal levels from generator A and generator B after correction for the attenuator.

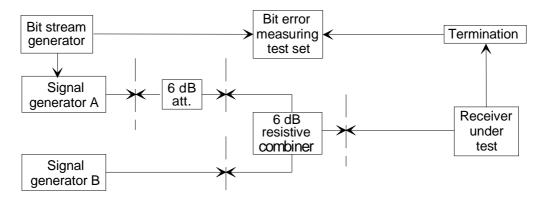


Figure 8: Spurious response immunity measurement configuration for bit stream

4.1.4.2.1 In band measurements

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ±1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j wanted signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted\ signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577\ dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

Attenuator loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ± 0.1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator reflection coefficients (A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch for a bit stream (in-band) is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.4.1.1) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$\mathbf{u_{c\,gen\,A\,toEUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11,5} = 0,65dB$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11,5} = 0,39dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \, dB$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \ wanted \ signal} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ attenuator}^2 + u_{c \ gen \ A \ to \ EUT}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ wanted \ signal} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \, dB$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- a mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- a standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\,converted\,wanted} = \sqrt{\left(0.892\,dB\right)^2\,\times\,\left(\left(0.5\,dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2 + \left(0.2dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level}\right)^2\right)} = 0.480\,dB_{RF\,level}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) $0.2 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$.

BER uncertainty:

Case 1: Error associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

In this case the RF signal is directly modulated. It has been assumed that the SNR_b is proportional to the RF input level. σ_{BER} must be transformed to an RF input level uncertainty by means of the $SNR_b(BER)$ function.

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10 (clause 6.6 of TR 100 028-1 [17]):

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10⁻² is calculated using formula 6.19:

$$SNR_b = -2 \times ln (2 \times 0.01) = 7.824.$$

At a BER of 10^{-2} the slope of the BER function is $0.5 \times \text{BER} = 0.5 \times 10^{-2}$ (formula 6.21).

The resulting level uncertainty (formula 6.16) is:

$$u_{\text{jconverted BER}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.5 \times 10^{-2} \times 7.824} 100 \% = 5.11 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2a: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

For above the knee point case 1 applies because the C/N to S/N ratio is still 1:1.

Case 2b: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 1 (5,11 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{\text{jconverted BER}} = \sqrt{(5.11 \%)^2 \times (0.7 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2}) = 3.720 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 3: Error associated with digital coherent direct modulation

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10 (clause 6.6 of TR 100 028-1 [17]):

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10^{-2} is read from figure 8 where $SNR_b(0,01) = 2,7$.

At this signal to noise ratio, the slope of the BER function is = $\frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times 2.7}} \times e^{-2.7} = 0.012$ (formula 6.14).

The BER uncertainty is then transformed to level uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$u_{\text{jcoinverted BER}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.012 \times 2.7} 100 \% = 6.17 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4a: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation operating above the knee point

For above the knee point case 3 applies.

Case 4b: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 3 (6,17 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value of 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

49

Therefore:

$$u_{jconverted BER} = \sqrt{(6,17 \%)^2 \times (0,7 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0,2 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 4,49 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty:

The combined standard uncertainty for spurious response immunity (for a bit stream) is:

$$u_{c \, spurious \, response \, immunity} = \sqrt{u_{c \, level \, difference}^2 + u_{j \, converted \, wanted}^2 + u_{j \, random}^2 + u_{j \, converted \, BER}^2}$$

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and case 2a

$$u_{c \ spurious response immunity} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,48^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{5,11}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,26 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,26$ dB = $\pm 2,47$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \ spurious \ response immunity} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,48^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{3,72}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,25 \, dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,25 \text{ dB} = \pm 2,45 \text{ dB}$ (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and case 4a

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,48^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{6,17}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,27 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,27$ dB = $\pm 2,4$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1.13^2 + 0.48^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{4.49}{23.0}\right)^2} = 1.26 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,26 \text{ dB} = \pm 2,47 \text{ dB}$ (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.4.2.2 Out of band measurements

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

As generator B (unwanted signal) will go beyond 1 GHz, the level uncertainty is ± 1.5 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j\,unwanted\,signal} = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.866\,\mathrm{dB}$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is $0.2 \text{ dB} (\sigma)(m)$.

Attenuator loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ±0,6 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.6}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.346 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

In this example (out-of-band) tracking uncertainty is much higher due to the fact that the two signals are at different frequencies.

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty (out of band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,8;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch for a bit stream (out-of-band) is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.4.1.2) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{cgenAtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11.5} = 0,65 \text{dB}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{cgenBtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{4,950^2 + 11,314^2 + 4,950^2 + 1,237^2 + 0,541^2 + 2,828^2 + 1,237^2 + 7,071^2 + 3,094^2}}{11,5} = 1,37 \text{dB}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 1.37^2} = 1.516 \text{ dB}$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j \ wanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ unwanted \ signal}^2 + u_{j \ atten}^2 + u_{j \ combiner \ tracking}^2 + u_{c \ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ level \ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.866^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.346^2 + 1.516^2} = 1.88 \text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \, wanted \, \, signal} = \sqrt{u_{j \, \, wanted \, \, signal}^2 + u_{j \, \, attenuator}^2 + u_{c \, \, gen \, A \, to \, EUT}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \text{ converted wanted}} = \sqrt{(0.892 \text{ dB})^2 \times \left((0.5 \text{ dB}_{RF \text{ level}}/\text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2 + (0.2 \text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}}/\text{dB}_{RF \text{ level}})^2\right)} = 0.480 \text{ dB}$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

BER uncertainty:

Case 1: Error associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

In this case the RF signal is directly modulated. It has been assumed that the SNR_b is proportional to the RF input level. σ_{BER} must be transformed to an RF input level uncertainty by means of the SNR_b (BER) function.

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10 (clause 6.6 of TR 100 028-1 [17]):

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10⁻² is calculated using formula 6.19:

$$SNR_b = -2 \times ln (2 \times 0.01) = 7.824.$$

At a BER of 10^{-2} the slope of the BER function is $0.5 \times \text{BER} = 0.5 \times 10^{-2}$ (formula 6.21).

The resulting level uncertainty (formula 6.16) is:

$$u_{j \, coinverted \, BER} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.5 \times 10^{-2} \times 7.824} \, 100 \,\% = 5.11 \,\%(p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2a: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

For above the knee point case 1 applies because the C/N to S/N ratio is still 1:1.

Case 2b: Error associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 1 (5,11 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value is 0,7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation is 0.2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{jconverted BER} = \sqrt{(5.11 \%)^2 \times (0.7 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \%_{RF i/p level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 3.720 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 3: Error associated with digital coherent direct modulation

The BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times 0.99}{2500}} = 2 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio for a BER of 10^{-2} is read from figure 8 where $SNR_b(0,01) = 2,7$.

At this signal to noise ratio, the slope of the BER function is $=\frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times 2.7}} \times e^{-2.7} = 0.012$.

The BER uncertainty is then transformed to level uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$u_{j\text{converted BER}} = \frac{2 \times 10^{-3}}{0.012 \times 2.7} 100 \% = 6,17 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4a: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation operating above the knee point

For above the knee point case 3 applies.

Case 4b: Error associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

RF level uncertainty due to the sub-carrier modulation is determined by applying the dependency values from table F.1 (for the equivalent analogue measurements) to the results of case 3 (6,17 % power) using formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 (noise gradient, below the knee point) are:

- mean value is 0.7 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation is 0,2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{j\text{converted BER}} = \sqrt{(6.17 \%)^2 \times (0.7 \%_{RF i/p \ level} / \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \%_{RF i/p \ level} / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 4.49 \% (p)$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty:

The combined standard uncertainty for spurious response immunity (for a bit stream) is:

$$u_{c \; spurious \; response \; immunity} = \sqrt{u_{c \; level \; difference}^{\; 2} + u_{\; j \; converted \; wanted}^{\; 2} + u_{\; j \; random}^{\; 2} + u_{\; j \; converted \; BER}^{\; 2}}$$

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and case 2a

$$u_{c \ spurious \ response immunity} = \sqrt{1,88^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{5,11}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,96 \, dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,96$ dB = $\pm 3,84$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1,88^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{3,72}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,96 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,96$ dB = $\pm 3,84$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and case 4a

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1.88^2 + 0.480^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{6.17}{23.0}\right)^2} = 1.97 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,97$ dB = $\pm 3,86$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1.88^2 + 0.480^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{4.49}{23.0}\right)^2} = 1.96 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,96$ dB = $\pm 3,84$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

NOTE: The uncertainty could be further reduced by inserting a 6 dB attenuator between generator B and the combiner.

4.1.4.3 Spurious response immunity measurements for messages

A receiver under test is connected to two signal generators through a combining network (see figure 9). A 6 dB attenuator is inserted between generator A and the combiner to reduce out of band mismatch uncertainty. Signal generator A is set to a suitable level at the nominal frequency of the receiver and modulated by appropriate modulation. The signal from generator B, also modulated by appropriate modulation, is then varied in level until the specified success calling rate is achieved. Co-channel rejection is recorded as the difference between the average level of generator A (from 10 samples) and generator B, after correction for the 6 dB attenuator.

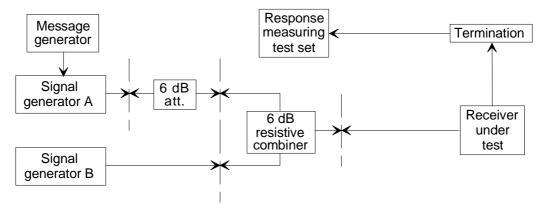


Figure 9: Spurious response immunity measurement configuration for messages

4.1.4.3.1 In band measurements

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ wanted signal}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \text{ dB}$$

Generator B level uncertainty (unwanted signal) is ±1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted\ signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577\ dB$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

Attenuator loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ±0,1 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.058 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator reflection coefficients (A and B) are 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch for messages (in-band) is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.4.1.1) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{cgenAtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11,5} = 0,65 \text{dB}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{cgenBtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 3,536^2 + 1,768^2}}{11.5} = 0,39\text{dB}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \ mismatch} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 0.39^2} = 0.76 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c \text{ level difference}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ unwanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ atten}}^2 + u_{j \text{ combiner tracking}}^2 + u_{c \text{ mismatch}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ level difference}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.058^2 + 0.76^2} = 1,13\text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \, \text{dB}$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\,converted\,wanted} = \sqrt{(0.892\,dB)^2 \times \left((0.5\,dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level})^2 + (0.2dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level})^2 \right)} = 0.480\,dB$$

Uncertainty of methodology:

The standard uncertainty of the measurement methodology (as the result is the average value of 10 samples) of 0,28 dB is taken from clause 6.7.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17] and is used in this example (m)(σ).

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) is 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for in-band spurious response immunity (messages) is:

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ level difference}}^2 + u_{c \text{ converted wanted}}^2 + u_{c \text{ random}}^2 + u_{j \text{ methodolog y}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1,13^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + 0,28^2} = 1,28 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,28$ dB = $\pm 2,5$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.4.3.2 Out of band measurements

Generator A level uncertainty (wanted signal) is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j wanted signal} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \, dB$$

As generator B (unwanted signal) will go beyond 1 GHz, the level uncertainty is ± 1.5 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{junwanted\ signal} = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.866 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

6 dB attenuator uncertainty is 0,2 dB (c)(σ).

Attenuator loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner nominal insertion loss is 6 dB (x 0,5 linear - required for mismatch calculations).

Combiner tracking is ±0,6 dB:

$$u_{j combiner tracking} = \frac{0.6}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.346 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

In this example (out-of-band) tracking uncertainty is much higher due to the fact that the two signals are at different frequencies.

Mismatch uncertainty (in band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty (out of band)

- generator A reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- generator B reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d);
- combiner reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,8;
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,2 (d).

As each port of the combiner combines two other ports, the mismatch uncertainty in any one path will also be affected by the third port.

Mismatch for a bit stream (out-of-band) is calculated in the same way as for analogue speech (clause 4.1.4.1.2) where:

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator A to EUT:

$$u_{cgenAtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{1,414^2 + 0,707^2 + 1,414^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,177^2 + 0,354^2 + 0,707^2 + 7,071^2}}{11.5} = 0,65\text{dB}$$

Total mismatch uncertainty from generator B to EUT:

$$u_{cgenBtoEUT} = \frac{\sqrt{4,950^2 + 11,314^2 + 4,950^2 + 1,237^2 + 0,541^2 + 2,828^2 + 1,237^2 + 7,071^2 + 3,094^2}}{11,5} = 1,37 \text{dB}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch (in band) is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen B to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{0.65^2 + 1.37^2} = 1.516 \text{ dB}$$

Total level difference uncertainty:

$$u_{c\ level\ difference} = \sqrt{u_{j\ wanted\ signal}^2 + u_{j\ unwanted\ signal}^2 + u_{j\ atten}^2 + u_{j\ combiner\ tracking}^2 + u_{c\ mismatch}^2}$$

$$u_{c\ level\ difference} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.866^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.346^2 + 1.516^2} = 1.88 \text{dB}$$

Total level uncertainty of wanted signal:

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ wanted signal}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2 + u_{c \text{ gen A to EUT}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ wanted signal}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.65^2} = 0.892 \, dB$$

The wanted level uncertainty is then converted to an RF level difference uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,5 % RF level/% RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 % RF level/% RF level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0.5 dB RF level/dB RF level;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level/dB RF level.

Therefore:

$$u_{c\,converted\;wanted} = \sqrt{(0.892\,dB)^2 \times \left((0.5\,dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level})^2 + (0.2dB_{RF\,level}/dB_{RF\,level})^2\right)} = 0.480\,dB$$

Uncertainty of methodology:

The standard uncertainty of the measurement methodology (as the result is the average value of 10 samples) of 0,28 dB is taken from clause 6.7.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17] and is used in this example (m)(σ).

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty (valid for all measurements) 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for out of band measurements is:

$$u_{\text{c spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{u_{\text{c level difference}}^2 + u_{\text{c converted wanted}}^2 + u_{\text{c random}}^2 + u_{\text{j methodolog y}}^2}$$

$$u_{\text{c spurious response immunity}} = \sqrt{1,88^2 + 0,480^2 + 0,2^2 + 0,28^2} = 1,97 \text{ dB}$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,97$ dB = $\pm 3,86$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

NOTE: The uncertainty could be further reduced by inserting a 6 dB attenuator between generator B and the combiner.

4.1.5 Intermodulation immunity

4.1.5.1 Intermodulation immunity (analogue speech)

a) Methodology

Three signal generators are connected via three cables to a combining network, in this case a hybrid coupler, whose output is connected directly to a 10 dB attenuator (with a low VSWR) in order to have a good isolation between the three generators. The output of the attenuator is connected to the antenna connection of the receiver under test through a cable, as illustrated in figure 10.

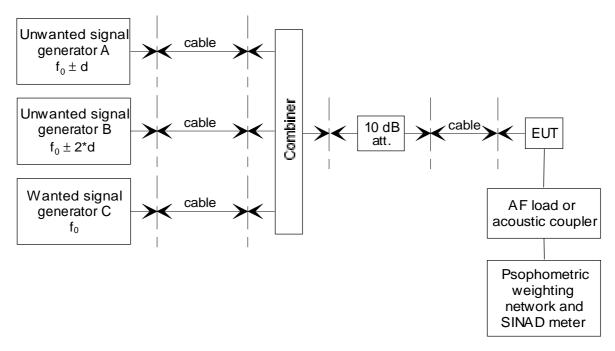


Figure 10: Intermodulation immunity measurement configuration (analogue speech)

Generator A ($f_0 \pm d$) and generator B ($f_0 \pm 2 \times d$) are used to produce two unwanted signals with sufficient level to cause 3^{rd} order intermodulation in the wanted channel of the receiver due to non linearities. Generator C is used to produce a wanted signal f_0 .

NOTE 1: f_0 is the receive channel frequency and d is a selected frequency (normally 2 or 4 channel separations) from f_0 .

The audio frequency output from the receiver is connected to a suitable termination and a SINAD meter via a psophometric filter. The unwanted signals are adjusted in level (equally) until a given reduction in SINAD reading is achieved. Intermodulation immunity is recorded as the ratio of the signal level from the wanted signal generator to the (equal) signal levels of the unwanted signal generators.

b) Measurement uncertainty:

Generator level uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{jgen A/B/C} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 dB$$
 (applicable to all generators)

In this example calculation, insertion loss for the cables, coupler and attenuator have been individually measured and the standard uncertainty calculated from the various components of uncertainty attributed during their measurement.

Cable attenuation (for each cable) is 0,1 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{j cable loss} = \pm 0.1 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Coupler attenuation is 3,0 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{i coupler att} = \pm 0.15 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Attenuator attenuation is 10 dB (x 0,316 linear - required for mismatch calculations) and uncertainty:

$$u_{i \, att} = 0.1 \, dB \, (m)(\sigma)$$

NOTE 2: In this example case, the three signal generators are identical and are connected to the receiver under test in an identical way. As a consequence, the RF level uncertainties at the input of the receiver under test from each generator are assumed to be the same i.e. $u_{c \, signal \, A} = u_{c \, signal \, B} = u_{c \, signal \, C}$. Therefore, only the level of the signal from generator A will be calculated in detail.

c) Mismatch uncertainty contributions

- signal generator reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d);
- coupler reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,10 (d);
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty generator A to the EUT.

NOTE 3: The hybrid coupler provides isolation between the generators of greater than 30 dB (d) making any interaction negligible and associated mismatch calculations unnecessary. Cable insertion loss has been assumed to be 0 dB (multiplication by 1 in linear terms) in the following calculations. Coupler loss of 3 dB (multiplication by 0,708 in linear terms) is taken into consideration in the following calculations. The cable connecting generator A to the coupler is referred to as the input cable, and the cable connecting the coupler to the receiver under test is referred to as the output cable.

Mismatch uncertainty between signal generator A and the receiver under test is calculated from the following:

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator and input cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:input cable and coupler}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:coupler and att}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.346\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:att and output cable}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:output cable and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator A and coupler}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.07 \times 1^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.99\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:input cable and att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.248\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:coupler and output cable}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.049\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:att and EUT}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.99\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator A and att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.07 \times 1^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.496\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator A and att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.07 \times 1^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.496\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:generator A and att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.496\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:input cable and output cable}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.035\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{\text{j\,mismatch\,:\,generator\,\,A\,\,and\,\,output\,\,cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.071\% \ (v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{input}\,\,\text{cable}\,\,\text{and}\,\,\text{EUT}} = \frac{0.1\times0.2\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times1.0^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{\text{ j mismatch : generator A and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 1^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.142\% \ (v)$$

As the isolation between input ports is > 30 dB any mismatch uncertainty components from the other input ports are negligible. The RSS of all the mismatch uncertainty components detailed above = 2,63 %.

The total mismatch uncertainty from any generator to the receiver under test = 2,63/11,5 = 0,23 dB.

The total level uncertainty of the signal from generator A at the receiver input is:

$$u_{c \; signal \; A} = \sqrt{u_{j \; Gen \; A}^2 + u_{j \; cable \; loss \; (input)}^2 + u_{j \; cable \; loss \; (output)}^2 + u_{i \; coupler}^2 + u_{j \; mismatch}^2 + u_{j \; attenuator}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ signal A}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.15^2 + 0.23^2 + 0.1^2} = 0.66dB$$

As previously stated $u_{c \ signal \ A} = u_{c \ signal \ B} = u_{c \ signal \ C}$ therefore: $u_{c \ signal \ B} = 0,66 \ dB$ and $u_{c \ signal \ C} = 0,66 \ dB$.

Intermodulation product level uncertainties:

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator A):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator A) at frequency $f_0 \pm d$ is 2/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal A ($u_{i \, level \, due \, to \, A}$) is therefore $0.66 \times 2/3 = 0.44 \, dB$.

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator B):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is also shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator B) at frequency $f_0 \pm 2 \times d$ is 1/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal B (u_j level due to B) is therefore 0.66 \times 1/3 = 0.22 dB.

Uncertainty due to wanted signal level (Generator C):

In clause 6.5.5.2.2 it is shown that the dependency function of the wanted signal (from signal generator C) is 1/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal C is therefore: $0.66 \times 1/3$ dB = 0.22 dB.

Random uncertainty:

The standard deviation of random uncertainty is taken as $0.2 \text{ dB} \text{ (m)}(\sigma)$.

SINAD measurement uncertainty:

SINAD meter uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j SINAD meter} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,577 \, dB$$

Deviation uncertainty (wanted signal) is $\pm 5\%$ (d)(r):

$$u_{j Deviation wanted signal} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}} = 2,89\%$$

The combined standard uncertainty for SINAD is:

$$u_{c SINAD and deviation} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + \left(\frac{2.89}{11.5}\right)^2} = 0.63 \text{dB}$$

Two cases will now be considered for this example, above and below the knee point.

For the case above the knee point:

SINAD uncertainty is converted to a signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 1.0 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0.2 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 1,0 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,2 dB RF level /dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \; SNR} = \sqrt{(0.63 \; dB)^2 \times \left((1.0 \; dB_{RF \; i/p \; level} / dB_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \; dB_{RF \; i/p \; level} / dB_{SINAD})^2 \right)} = 0.64 \, dB$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the SINAD uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{i \text{ level due to SINAD}} = 0.64 \times 1/3 \text{ dB} = 0.21 \text{ dB}$$

For the case below the knee point:

SINAD uncertainty is converted to a signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values are found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,375 % RF level/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,075 % RF level/% SINAD.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,375 dB RF level/dB SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,075 dB RF level /dB SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{c \; SNR} = \sqrt{(0.63 \; dB)^2 \times \left((0.375 \; dB_{RF \; i/p \; level} / dB_{SINAD})^2 + \left(0.075 \; dB_{RF \; i/p \; level} / dB_{SINAD}\right)^2} \right)} = 0.24 \; \mathrm{dB}$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the SINAD uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{i level due to SINAD} = 0.24 \times 1/3 dB = 0.08 dB$$

Combined standard uncertainty:

The combined standard uncertainty for intermodulation immunity is:

$$u_{c\,intermodulation\,immunity} = \sqrt{u_{c\,level\,due\,\,to\,\,A}^2 + u_{c\,\,level\,due\,\,to\,\,B}^2 + u_{c\,\,level\,due\,\,to\,\,C}^2 + u_{i\,random}^2 + u_{j\,\,level\,due\,\,to\,\,SINAD}^2}$$

Combined uncertainty above the knee point:

$$u_{c \text{ intermodul ation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.21^2} = 0.61 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,61$ dB = $\pm 1,20$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Combined uncertainty below the knee point:

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunityy}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.08^2} = 0.58 dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,58$ dB = $\pm 1,14$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

c) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

The 'above the knee' calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Intermodulation immunity.xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

4.1.5.2 Intermodulation immunity (bit stream)

a) Methodology

Three signal generators are connected via three cables to a combining network, in this case a hybrid coupler, whose output is connected directly to a 10 dB attenuator (with a low VSWR) in order to have a good isolation between the three generators. The output of the attenuator is connected to the antenna connection of the receiver under test through a cable, as illustrated in figure 11.

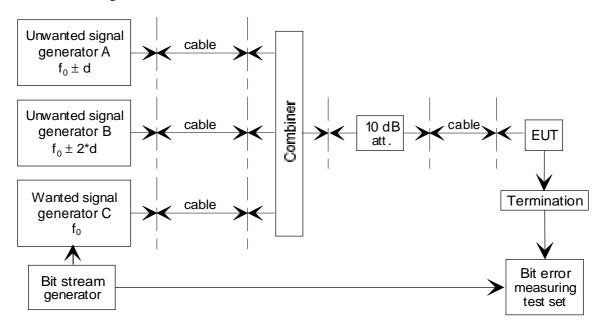


Figure 11: Intermodulation response measurement configuration (bit stream)

Generator A ($f_0 \pm d$) and generator B ($f_0 \pm 2 \times d$) are used to produce two unwanted signals with sufficient level to cause 3^{rd} order intermodulation in the wanted channel of the receiver due to non linearities. Generator C is used to produce a wanted signal f_0 .

NOTE 1: f_0 is the receive channel frequency and d is a selected frequency (normally 2 or 4 channel separations) from f_0 .

The data output from the receiver is connected to a bit error tester. The unwanted signals are adjusted in level (equally) until a BER of 10⁻² is achieved from a sample size of 10 000 bits. Intermodulation immunity is recorded as the ratio of the signal level of the wanted signal generator to the (equal) signal levels of the unwanted signal generators.

b) Measurement uncertainty

Generator level uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{\text{jgen A/B/C}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \text{ } dB$$
 (applicable to all generators)

In this example calculation, insertion loss for the cables, coupler and attenuator have been individually measured and the standard uncertainty calculated from the various components of uncertainty attributed during their measurement.

Cable loss (for each cable) is 0,1 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{j cable loss} = \pm 0.1 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Coupler attenuation is 3,0 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{i coupler att} = \pm 0.15 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Attenuator attenuation is 10 dB (x 0,316 linear - required for mismatch calculations) and uncertainty:

$$u_{i,att} = 0.1 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

NOTE 2: In this example case, the three signal generators are identical and are connected to the receiver under test in an identical way. As a consequence, the RF level uncertainties at the input of the receiver under test from each generator are assumed to be the same i.e. $u_{c \, signal \, A} = u_{c \, signal \, B} = u_{c \, signal \, C}$. Therefore, only the level uncertainty of signal generator A will be calculated in detail.

Mismatch contributions:

- signal generator reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d);
- coupler reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,10 (d);
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty generator A to the EUT.

NOTE 3: The hybrid coupler provides isolation between the generators of greater than 30 dB making any interaction negligible and associated mismatch calculations unnecessary. Cable insertion loss has been assumed to be 0 dB (multiplication by 1 in linear terms) in the following calculations. Coupler loss of 3 dB (multiplication by 0,708 in linear terms) is however taken into consideration in the following calculations. The cable connecting generator A to the coupler is referred to as the input cable, and the cable connecting the coupler to the receiver under test is referred to as the output cable.

Mismatch uncertainty between signal generator A and the receiver under test is calculated from the following:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator and input cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{\text{j\,mismatch:input cable and coupler}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch:\,coupler\,and\,att} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.346\%$$
 (v)

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: att and output cable}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: output cable and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{generator and coupler}} = \frac{0.2\times0.07\times1^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\%\,=0.99\,\%\;(v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:input cable and att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.248\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}: coupler}$$
 and output cable = $\frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.049\%$ (v)

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : att and EUT}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.99\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : generator and att}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.07 \times 1^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.496\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{\text{ j mismatch : input cable and output cable}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.1 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.035 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : coupler and EUT}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.2 \times 0.316^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.099\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{\text{j\,mismatch\,:generator\,and\,output\,\,cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.071\% \ (v)$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch :input cable and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.316^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.071\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch\,:\,generator\,\,and\,\,EUT} = \frac{0.2\times0.2\times1.0^2\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times1^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0.142\,\%\ (v)$$

As the isolation between input ports is > 30 dB any mismatch uncertainty components from the other input ports are negligible. The RSS of all the mismatch uncertainty components detailed above = 2,63 %.

The total mismatch uncertainty from any generator to the receiver under test $u_{j \ mismatch} = 2,63/11,5 = 0,23 \ dB$.

The total level uncertainty of signal generator A at the receiver input is:

$$u_{c \text{ signal A}} = \sqrt{u_{j \text{ Gen A}}^2 + u_{j \text{ cable loss (input)}}^2 + u_{j \text{ cable loss (output)}}^2 + u_{i \text{ coupler}}^2 + u_{j \text{ mismatch}}^2 + u_{j \text{ attenuator}}^2}$$

$$u_{c \text{ signal A}} = \sqrt{0.577^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.15^2 + 0.23^2 + 0.1^2} = 0.66dB$$

As previously stated $u_{c \ signal \ A} = u_{c \ signal \ B} = u_{c \ signal \ C}$ therefore: $u_{c \ signal \ B} = 0,66 \ dB$ and $u_{c \ signal \ C} = 0,66 \ dB$.

Intermodulation product level uncertainties:

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator A):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator A) at frequency $f_0 \pm d$ is 2/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal A ($u_{j \, level \, due \, to \, A}$) is therefore $0.66 \times 2/3 = 0.44 \, dB$.

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator B):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is also shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator B) at frequency $f_0 \pm 2 \times d$ is 1/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal B (u_j level due to B) is therefore 0.66 \times 1/3 = 0.22 dB.

Uncertainty due to wanted signal level (Generator C):

In clause 6.5.5.2.2 it is shown that the dependency function of the wanted signal (from signal generator C) is 1/3 (see clauses D.3.4.5.2 and D.5). The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal C ($u_{j \, level \, due \, to \, C}$) is therefore: $0.66 \times 1/3 \, dB = 0.22 \, dB$.

Random uncertainty:

The standard deviation of the random uncertainty is taken as 0.2 dB (m)(σ).

BER uncertainty:

Case 1: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times (1 - 0.01)}{10000}} = 0.995 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio per bit for a BER of 10^{-2} is calculated using formula 6.19:

$$SNR_b = -2 \times ln (2 \times 0.01) = 7.824.$$

At a BER of 10^{-2} , the slope of the BER function is $0.5 \times BER = 0.005$ (formula 6.21).

BER uncertainty is then converted to signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$u_{jSNR} = \frac{u_{jBER}}{slope \times SNR_b} = \frac{0.995 \times 10^{-3}}{0.005 \times 7.824} \times 100\% = 2.54\% (p)$$

This is converted to dB:

$$u_{jSNR} = \frac{2,54}{23} = 0,11 \text{dB}$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the unwanted signals due to the BER uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{i \, level \, due \, to \, BER} = 0.11 \times 1/3 \, dB = 0.04 \, dB$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2a: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

In this case the calculations in case 1 apply and relate to the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub carrier. However as the signal-to-noise ratio dependency function is 1 dB/dB above the knee point, the calculations and the result from case 1 apply directly (0.04 dB). This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 2b: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point (clause 6.6.4.6)

As in the previous case, the calculations in case 1 apply and relate to the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub carrier. However for measurements below the knee point, a dependency function must be applied to convert the sub-carrier signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty (2,54 % determined in case 1) to signal-to-noise ratio in the receiving channel. The conversion is performed by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values (noise gradient) found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,375 %/% SINAD;
- standard deviation of 0,075 %/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \, converted \, SNR} = \sqrt{(2,54 \, \%)^2 \times ((0,375 \, \% \, / \, \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0,2 \, \% \, / \, \%_{SINAD})^2)} = 1,08 \, \% \, (p)$$

$$u_{j \, BER} \, = \, \frac{1,08}{23} = 0,05 \, \text{dB}$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the two unwanted signals due to the BER uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{i \, level \, due \, to \, BER} = 0.05 \times 1/3 \, dB = 0.02 \, dB$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 3: Uncertainty associated with digital coherent direct modulation (clause 6.6.4.2)

BER uncertainty is calculated using formula 6.10:

$$u_{jBER} = \sqrt{\frac{0.01 \times (1 - 0.01)}{10000}} = 0.995 \times 10^{-3}$$

The theoretical signal to noise ratio per bit for a BER of 10⁻² is found from figure 8 and is 2,7.

The slope of the BER function is
$$\frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times SNR}} \times e^{-SNR} = \frac{1}{2 \times \sqrt{\pi \times 2,7}} \times e^{-2,7} = 0,012$$
 (formula 6.14).

BER uncertainty is then converted to signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty using formula 6.16:

$$u_{jSNR} = \frac{u_{jBER}}{slope \times SNR_h} = \frac{0.995 \times 10^{-3}}{0.012 \times 2.7} \times 100\% = 3.07\% (p)$$

This is converted to dB:

$$u_{jSNR} = \frac{3,07}{23} = 0,13dB$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the unwanted signals due to the BER uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{j level due to BER} = 0.13 \times 1/3 dB = 0.04 dB$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4a: Uncertainty associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation above the knee point

In this case the calculations in case 3 apply and relate to the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub carrier. However as the signal-to-noise ratio dependency function is 1 dB/dB above the knee point, the calculations and the result from case 3 apply directly (0,04 dB). This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

Case 4b: Uncertainty associated with digital coherent sub-carrier modulation below the knee point

As in the previous case, the calculations in case 3 apply and relate to the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub-carrier. However for measurements below the knee point, a dependency function must be applied to convert the sub-carrier signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty (3,44 % determined in case 3) to signal-to-noise ratio in the receiving channel. The conversion is performed by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]). Dependency values (noise gradient) found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 0,375 %/% SINAD;
- standard deviation is 0.075 %/% SINAD.

Therefore:

$$u_{j\text{convertedSNR}} = \sqrt{(3.07 \%)^2 \times ((0.375 \% \%_{SINAD})^2 + (0.2 \% / \%_{SINAD})^2} = 1.30 \% \text{ (p)}$$

$$u_{j\text{BER}} = \frac{1.30}{23} = 0.06 \text{dB}$$

Changes in the signal to noise ratio uncertainty at the receiver input must now be related to changes in the equal level of the unwanted signals. In clause 6.5.5.3 it is shown that the dependency function for signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty is 1/3 (a change in signal to noise ratio will result in 1/3 as much of a change in the level of the two equal unwanted signals). The uncertainty of the two unwanted signals due to the BER uncertainty is therefore:

$$u_{j \ level \ due \ to \ BER} = 0.06 \times 1/3 \ dB = 0.02 \ dB$$

This RF level uncertainty is then combined with the rest of the part uncertainties to give the total RF level uncertainty.

The combined standard uncertainty for intermodulation response rejection (for a bit stream) is:

$$u_{c\,intermodulation\,immunity} = \sqrt{u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,A}^{\,\,2} + u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,B}^{\,\,2} + u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,C}^{\,\,2} + u_{i\,random}^{\,\,2} + u_{j\,level\,due\,to\,BER}^{\,\,2}}$$

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and case 2a

$$u_{c \text{ intermodul ation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.04^2} = 0.58 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,58$ dB = $\pm 1,14$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.02^2} = 0.58 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,58$ dB = $\pm 1,14$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and case 4a

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.04^2} = 0.58 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,58$ dB = $\pm 1,14$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.02^2} = 0.58 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,58$ dB = $\pm 1,14$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.5.3 Intermodulation immunity (messages)

a) Methodology

Three signal generators are connected via three cables to a combining network, in this case a hybrid coupler, whose output is connected directly to a 10 dB attenuator (with a low VSWR) in order to have a good isolation between the three generators. The output of the attenuator is connected to the antenna connection of the receiver under test through a cable, as illustrated in figure 12.

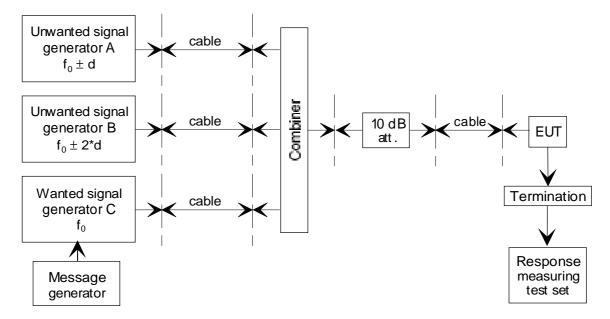


Figure 12: Intermodulation immunity measurement configuration (messages)

Generator A $(f_0 \pm d)$ and generator B $(f_0 \pm 2 \times d)$ are used to produce two unwanted signals with sufficient level to cause 3^{rd} order intermodulation in the wanted channel of the receiver due to non linearities. Generator C is used to produce a wanted signal f_0 .

NOTE 1: f_0 is the receive channel frequency and d is a selected frequency (normally 2 or 4 channel separations) from f_0 .

The data output from the receiver is connected to a response measuring test set and the test message applied repeatedly with various levels of (equal) unwanted signal until the specified message acceptance ratio is achieved. Intermodulation immunity is recorded as the average ratio of the signal level from the wanted signal generator to the (equal) signal levels of the unwanted signal generators over 10 measurements.

In this example the message consists of 50 bits.

One bit error can be corrected.

b) Uncertainty calculations

Generator level uncertainty is ± 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{\text{jgen A/B/C}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.58 \,\text{dB}$$
 (applicable to all generators)

In this example calculation, insertion loss for the cables, coupler and attenuator have been individually measured and the standard uncertainty calculated from the various components of uncertainty attributed during their measurement.

Cable loss (for each cable) is 0,1 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{i cable loss} = \pm 0.1 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Coupler attenuation is 3,0 dB and uncertainty:

$$u_{i coupler att} = \pm 0.15 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$$

Attenuator attenuation is 10 dB (x 0,316 linear - required for mismatch calculations) and uncertainty:

$$u_{i \, att} = 0.1 \, dB \, (m)(\sigma)$$

NOTE 2: In this example case, the three signal generators are identical and are connected to the receiver under test in an identical way. As a consequence the RF level uncertainties at the input of the receiver under test from each generator are assumed to be the same i.e. $u_{c \, signal \, A} = u_{c \, signal \, B} = u_{c \, signal \, C}$. Therefore, only the level uncertainty of signal generator A will be calculated in detail.

Mismatch contributions:

- signal generator reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d);
- coupler reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,10 (d);
- attenuator reflection coefficients are 0,07 (d);
- receiver under test reflection coefficients are 0,20 (d).

Mismatch uncertainty generator A to the EUT.

NOTE 3: The hybrid coupler provides isolation between the generators of greater than 30 dB making any interaction negligible and associated mismatch calculations unnecessary. Cable insertion loss has been assumed to be 0 dB (multiplication by 1 in linear terms) in the following calculations. Coupler loss of 3 dB (multiplication by 0,708 in linear terms) is however taken into consideration in the following calculations. The cable connecting generator A to the coupler is referred to as the input cable, and the cable connecting the coupler to the receiver under test is referred to as the output cable.

Mismatch uncertainty between signal generator A and the receiver under test is calculated from the following:

$$u_{j\,mismatch:\,generator\,and\,input\,cable} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\%$$
 (v)

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: input cable and coupler}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch:\,coupler\,and\,att} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.347\%$$
 (v)

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: att and output cable}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: output cable and EUT}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1.414\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch\,:\,generator\,\,and\,\,coupler} = \frac{0.2\times0.07\times1^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.99\,\%\ (v)$$

$$u_{\text{j mismatch: input cable and att}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.07 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.247\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\text{coupler}} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.1 \times 0.316^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.049\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}: att and EUT} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.99\% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch\,:\,generator\,\,and\,\,att} = \frac{0.2\times0.07\times1^2\times0.708^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0.496\,\%\ (v)$$

$$u_{\text{j\,mismatch\,:\,input\,\,cable}} = \frac{0.1\times0.1\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.035\% \ (v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{coupler and EUT}} = \frac{0.07\times0.2\times0.316^2\times1.0^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.099\% \ (v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{generator}\,\,\text{and}\,\,\text{output}\,\,\text{cable}} = \frac{0.2\times0.1\times1.0^2\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.071\%\,\,(v)$$

$$u_{\text{j}\,\text{mismatch}\,:\,\text{input}\,\,\text{cable}\,\,\text{and}\,\,\text{EUT}} = \frac{0.1\times0.2\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times1.0^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0.071\%\,\,(\text{v})$$

$$u_{j\,mismatch\,:\,generator\,\,and\,\,EUT} = \frac{0.2\times0.2\times1.0^2\times0.708^2\times0.316^2\times1^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\,\% = 0.142\,\%\ (v)$$

As the isolation between input ports is > 30 dB, any mismatch uncertainty components from the other input ports are negligible. The RSS of all the mismatch uncertainty components detailed above = 2,63 %.

The total mismatch uncertainty from any generator to the receiver under test $u_{i mismatch} = 2,63/11,5 = 0,23$ dB.

The total level uncertainty of the signal from generator A at the receiver input is:

$$\begin{aligned} u_{c\,signal\,\,A} &= \sqrt{u_{\,j\,\,gen\,A}^{\,\,2} + u_{\,j\,\,cable\,loss\,\,(input)}^{\,\,2} + u_{\,j\,\,cable\,loss\,\,(output)}^{\,\,2} + u_{\,i\,\,coupler}^{\,\,2} + u_{\,j\,\,mismatch}^{\,\,2} + u_{\,j\,\,attenuator}^{\,\,2}} \\ u_{c\,\,signal\,\,A} &= \sqrt{0.58^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.10^2 + 0.15^2 + 0.23^2 + 0.1^2} = 0.66dB \end{aligned}$$

As previously stated $u_{c \ signal \ A} = u_{c \ signal \ B} = u_{c \ signal \ C}$ therefore: $u_{c \ signal \ B} = 0,66 \ dB$ and $u_{c \ signal \ C} = 0,66 \ dB$.

Intermodulation product level uncertainties:

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator A):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator A) at frequency $f_0 \pm d$ is 2/3. The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal A ($u_{j \, level \, due \, to \, A}$) is therefore $0.66 \times 2/3 = 0.44 \, dB$.

Uncertainty due to unwanted signal level (Generator B):

In clause 6.5.5.2.1 it is also shown that the dependency function for the unwanted signal (from signal generator B) at frequency $f_0 \pm 2 \times d$ is 1/3. The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal B ($u_{j \, level \, due \, to \, B}$) is therefore $0.66 \times 1/3 = 0.22 \, dB$.

Uncertainty due to wanted signal level (Generator C):

In clause 6.5.5.2.2 it is shown that the dependency function of the wanted signal (from signal generator C) is 1/3. The uncertainty of the measured result due to the level of signal C ($u_{j \, level \, due \, to \, C}$) is therefore: 0,66 × 1/3 dB = 0,22 dB.

Random uncertainty:

The standard deviation of random uncertainty is taken as $0.2 \text{ dB} \text{ (m)}(\sigma)$.

Message acceptance measurement uncertainty:

Case 1: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent direct modulation

In the following calculation the signal-to-noise ratio of the receiver is assumed to change 3 dB per dB level change of the two unwanted signals due to the third order function.

The calculations are carried out using signal-to-noise ratio values, but the uncertainties involved are applicable to the measured values (the actual ratios between the wanted signal level and the unwanted signal levels).

The straddle (up-down) method level recordings are "generator settings" between 1 dB and 4 dB corresponding to receiver signal-to-noise levels between 1 dB and 12 dB.

The corresponding message acceptance at these signal-to-noise ratios are:

(The calculation method is shown in clause 6.6.4.5 of TR 100 028-1 [17], and the corresponding receiver signal-to-noise ratios are used.)

Message acceptance at reading = 1 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 3 dB corresponding to 1,995. The BER corresponding to this value is:

$$BER = 0.5 \times e^{-0.5 \times 1.995} = 0.1844$$
 and the message acceptance

$$Ma(1) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.1844)^{50} + (50 \times 0.1844 \times (1 - 0.1844)^{49}) = 0.00046$$

Message acceptance at reading = 2 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 6 dB corresponding to 3,98. The BER corresponding to this value is:

$$BER = 0.5 \times e^{-0.5 \times 3.98} = 0.0683$$
 and the message acceptance

$$Ma(2) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.0683)^{50} + (50 \times 0.0683 \times (1 - 0.0683)^{49}) = 0.1356$$

Message acceptance at reading = 3 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 9 dB corresponding to 7,94. The BER corresponding to this value is:

$$BER = 0.5 \times e^{-0.5 \times 7.94} = 0.0094$$
 and the message acceptance

$$Ma(3) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.0094)^{50} + (50 \times 0.0094 \times (1 - 0.0094)^{49}) = 0.9192$$

Message acceptance at reading = 4 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 12 dB corresponding to 15,85. The BER corresponding to this value is:

$$BER = 0.5 \times e^{-0.5 \times 15.85} = 0.00018$$
 and the message acceptance

$$Ma(4) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.00018)^{50} + (50 \times 0.00018 \times (1 - 0.00018)^{49}) = 0.9999$$

Based on these 4 values, the probabilities of each reading can be calculated.

The method is given in clause 6.7 of TR 100 028-1 [17]:

1 dB: Probability of going up =
$$I - 0.00046^3 = 1.00$$

Probability of going down =
$$0.00046^3 = 9.7 \times 10^{-11}$$

2 dB: Probability of going up =
$$1 - 0.1356^3 = 0.998$$

Probability of going down =
$$0.1356^3 = 0.0025$$

3 dB: Probability of going up = $1 - 0.9192^3 = 0.2233$ Probability of going down = $0.9192^3 = 0.7767$

4 dB: Probability of going up = $1 - 0.9999^3 = 0.0003$ Probability of going down = $0.9999^3 = 0.9997$

Based on these 4 sets of probabilities, the probability of each reading can be calculated:

(as the probability of going down to 1 dB from 2 dB is 0,0025, the 1 dB reading is disregarded in the following, leaving 3 equations)

- $p(2 dB) = p(3 dB) \times 0.7767$;
- $p(3 dB) = p(2 dB) \times 1,0 + p(4 dB) \times 1,0;$
- $p(4 dB) = p(3 dB) \times 0.2233$;
- In addition p(2 dB) + p(3 dB) + p(4 dB) = 1,0.

The results are:

- p(2 dB) = 0.388;
- p(3 dB) = 0.500;
- p(4 dB) = 0.112.

From these values the standard deviation of the uncertainty caused by the straddle method is calculated:

- $X = 2 \times 0.388 + 3 \times 0.500 + 4 \times 0.112 = 2.72 dB$;
- $Y = 2^2 \times 0.388 + 3^2 \times 0.500 + 4^2 \times 0.112 = 7.84 \, dB$.

$$u_{jstraddle} = \frac{\sqrt{Y - X^2}}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{\sqrt{7,84 - 2,72^2}}{\sqrt{10}} = 0,211 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Case 2a: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier based modulation above the knee point

As the signal-to-noise ratio dependency function is 1 dB/dB above the knee point the calculations and the result from Case 1 applies.

Case 2b: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier based modulation below the knee point

Below the knee point the receiver signal-to-noise ratio will change 3 dB per dB unwanted signal level change. In addition the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub-carrier will change approximately 3 dB per dB receiver signal-to-noise ratio. This causes the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub-carrier to change approximately 9 dB per dB unwanted signal level change.

The straddle method will therefore be switching between two level settings of the unwanted signal levels: one where the message acceptance is approximately 1,0 and one where the message acceptance is approximately 0,0.

The result will be the average of these two settings, but the correct value can be anywhere between the two settings.

Therefore the measurement uncertainty limits are ± 0.5 dB with a rectangular distribution giving the standard deviation:

$$u_{jstraddle} = \frac{0.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.29 \, dB$$

Case 3: Uncertainty associated with digital coherent direct modulation

In the following calculation the signal-to-noise ratio of the receiver is assumed to change 3 dB per dB level change of the two unwanted signals due to the third order function.

The calculations are carried out using signal-to-noise ratio values, but the uncertainties involved are applicable to the measured values (the actual ratios between the wanted signal level and the unwanted signal levels).

The straddle (up-down) method level recordings are "generator settings" between 0 dB and 3 dB corresponding to receiver signal-to-noise levels between 0 dB and 9 dB.

The corresponding message acceptance at these signal-to-noise ratios are (the calculation method is shown in clause 6.6.4.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17], and the corresponding receiver signal-to-noise ratios are used).

Message acceptance at reading = 0 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 0 dB corresponding to 1,0. The BER corresponding to this value is read from figure 21 to be 0,08 and the message acceptance:

$$Ma(0) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.08)^{50} + (50 \times 0.08 \times (1 - 0.08)^{49}) = 0.08$$

Message acceptance at reading = 1 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 3 dB corresponding to 2,00. The BER corresponding to this value is read from figure 21 to be 0,024 and the message acceptance:

$$Ma(1) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.024)^{50} + (50 \times 0.024 \times (1 - 0.024)^{49}) = 0.662$$

Message acceptance at reading = 2 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 6 dB corresponding to 3,98. The BER corresponding to this value is read from figure 21 to be 0,0024 and the message acceptance.

$$Ma(2) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.0024)^{50} + (50 \times 0.0024 \times (1 - 0.0024)^{49}) = 0.994$$

Message acceptance at reading = 3 dB.

The receiver signal-to-noise ratio is 9 dB corresponding to 7,94. The BER corresponding to this value is read from figure 21 to be 0,00003 and the message acceptance.

$$Ma(3) = p(0) + p(1) = (1 - 0.00003)^{50} + (50 \times 0.00003 \times (1 - 0.00003)^{49}) = 1.000003 \times (1 - 0.00003)^{49}$$

Based on these 4 values, the probabilities of each reading can be calculated. The method is given in clause 6.7 of TR 100 028-1 [17]:

- 0 dB: Probability of going up = $1 0.08^3 = 0.9995$;
 - Probability of going down = $0.08^3 = 0.0005$;
- 1 dB: Probability of going up = $1 0.662^3 = 0.710$;
 - Probability of going down = $0.662^3 = 0.290$;
- 2 dB: Probability of going up = $1 0.994^3 = 0.018$;
 - Probability of going down = $0.994^3 = 0.982$;
- 3 dB: Probability of going up = $1 0.99999^3 = 0.00003$;
 - Probability of going down = $0.999999^3 = 0.999997$.

Based on these 4 sets of probabilities, the probability of each reading can be calculated: (as the probability of going up to 3 dB from 2 dB is 0,018, the 3 dB reading is disregarded in the following, leaving 3 equations):

- $p(0 dB) = p(1 dB) \times 0.290$;
- $p(1 dB) = p(0 dB) \times 1, 0 + p(2 dB) \times 1, 0;$
- $p(2 dB) = p(1 dB) \times 0.710$;
- In addition p(2 dB) + p(3 dB) + p(4 dB) = 1,0.

74

The results are:

- p(0 dB) = 0.145;
- p(1 dB) = 0.500;
- p(2 dB) = 0.355.

From these values the standard deviation of the uncertainty caused by the straddle method is calculated:

- $X = 0 \times 0.145 + 1 \times 0.500 + 2 \times 0.355 = 1.21 \, dB$:
- $Y = 0^2 \times 0.145 + 1^2 \times 0.500 + 2^2 \times 0.355 = 1.92 \ dB$.

$$u_{jstraddle} = \frac{\sqrt{Y - X^2}}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{\sqrt{1,92 - 1,21^2}}{\sqrt{10}} = 0,213 \,\mathrm{dB}$$

Case 4a: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier based modulation above the knee point

As the signal-to-noise ratio dependency function is 1 dB/dB above the knee point the calculations and the result from Case 1 applies.

Case 4b: Uncertainty associated with digital non-coherent sub-carrier based modulation below the knee point

Below the knee point the receiver signal-to-noise ratio will change 3 dB per dB unwanted signal level change. In addition the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub-carrier will change approximately. 3 dB per dB receiver signal-to-noise ratio.

This causes the signal-to-noise ratio of the sub-carrier to change approximately 9 dB per dB unwanted signal level change.

The straddle method will therefore be a switching between two level settings of the unwanted signal levels: one where the message acceptance is approximately 0,0.

The result will be the average of these two settings, but the correct value can be anywhere between the two settings.

Therefore the measurement uncertainty limits are ± 0.5 dB with a rectangular distribution giving the standard deviation

$$u_{jstraddle} = \frac{0.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.29 \, dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for intermodulation response rejection (for message acceptance) is:

$$u_{c\,intermodulation\,immunity} = \sqrt{u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,A}^2 + u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,B}^2 + u_{c\,level\,due\,to\,C}^2 + u_{i\,random}^2 + u_{j\,straddle}^2}$$

Total uncertainty: Case 1 and case 2a

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.211^2} = 0.61 dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,61$ dB = $\pm 1,2$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 2b

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.29^2} = 0.64 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,64$ dB = $\pm 1,25$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 3 and case 4a

$$u_{c \text{ intermodulation immunity}} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.213^2} = 0.61 dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,61$ dB = $\pm 1,2$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Total uncertainty: Case 4b

$$u_{c \; intermodulation \; immunity} = \sqrt{0.44^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.22^2 + 0.29^2} \; = 0.64 \; dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1.96 \times 0.64$ dB = ± 1.25 dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.1.6 Blocking immunity or desensitization

4.1.6.1 Blocking immunity or desensitization for analogue speech

The only difference between this test and the spurious response immunity test in clause 4.1.4.1 is that the interfering signal has a narrower frequency sweep. All other factors are the same and, assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect performance, the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.4.1.

4.1.6.2 Blocking immunity or desensitization for bit streams

The only difference between this test and the spurious response immunity test in clause 4.1.4.2 is that the interfering signal has a narrower frequency sweep. All other factors are the same and, assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect performance, the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.4.2.

4.1.6.3 Blocking immunity or desensitization for messages

The only difference between this test and the spurious response immunity test in clause 4.1.4.3 is that the interfering signal has a narrower frequency sweep. All other factors are the same and, assuming the single side-band phase noise of the interfering signal generator does not adversely effect performance, the calculation of measurement uncertainty is the same as for clause 4.1.4.3.

4.1.7 Conducted spurious emissions

a) Direct reading method

A spectrum analyser is calibrated from its internal reference source using a cable with negligible loss at the calibration reference frequency. The receiver under test is then connected to the spectrum analyser (see figure 13a) and an absolute reading for each spurious signal obtained on the analyser. The levels are corrected for cable loss (which becomes significant at the higher spurious frequencies) and recorded as the results for a direct reading. For this example, measurement uncertainty must include components of uncertainty for the spectrum analyser, cable loss and various mismatches between the receiver, cables and spectrum analyser.

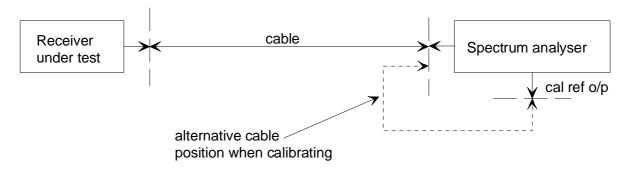


Figure 13a: Conducted spurious emission measurement configuration (direct method)

b) Measurement uncertainty for the direct method

Mismatch uncertainty:

Mismatch uncertainty when calibrating the spectrum analyser:

- spectrum analyser calibration reference output reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- spectrum analyser input reflection coefficient is 0,1 (d);
- calibration cable reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d).

For calculation of mismatch, attenuation of the calibration cable is assumed to be 0,00 dB (x 1 linear):

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch}:\text{calibratio n reference output and cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2.828 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch:spectrum analyser input and cable}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: spectrum analyser input and spectrum analyzer cal output} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \,\,\%\,\,(v)$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch during calibration is:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch : calibratio n}} = \sqrt{1,414^2 + 2,828^2 + 1,414^2} = 3,464 \% (v)$$

Mismatch uncertainty when measuring the receiver spurious:

- receiver reflection coefficient is 0,7 (table F.1);
- measurement cable reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- spectrum analyser input reflection coefficient is 0,1 (d).

For the calculation of mismatch, measurement cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,00 dB (x1 linear - providing worst case mismatch).

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: receiver and cable}} = \frac{0.7 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 9.899 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: cable and spectrum analyser}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% (v)$$

$$u_{j\,\text{mismatch: receiver}}$$
 and spectrum analyser $=\frac{0.7\times0.1\times1.0^2\times100\%}{\sqrt{2}}=~4.950~\%~(v)$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch with the receiver connected is:

$$u_{\text{jmismatch: receiver connected}} = \sqrt{9,899^2 + 1,414^2 + 4,950^2} = 11,158 \% \text{ (v)}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{11,158^2 + 3,464^2} = 11,683 \% (v)$$

Uncertainty when making the measurement on the spectrum analyser:

$$u_{j \text{ calibratio n reference}} = \frac{0.3}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.173 \ dB$$

$$u_{j \text{ frequency response}} = \frac{2.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 1,443 \ dB$$

$$u_{j \text{ bandwidth switching}} = \frac{0.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.289 \ dB$$

$$u_{\text{jlog fidelity}} = \frac{1.5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.866 \ dB$$

$$u_{jinput attenuator switching} = \frac{0.2}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.115 \ dB$$

Standard uncertainty of measurement cable is 0.2 dB (m)(σ).

NOTE 1: The uncertainty of the cable loss during calibration of the spectrum analyser is assumed to be negligible.

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty is ± 0.2 dB (m)(σ).

Uncertainty due to supply voltage:

Supply voltage uncertainty is ±100 mV (r).

Supply voltage uncertainty must be converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 10 % (p)/V;
- standard deviation of 3 % (p)/V.

Therefore:

$$u_{j \text{ converted supply voltage}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{(0.1 \text{ V})^2}{3}\right) \times \left(\left(10.0 \% / \text{ V}\right)^2 + \left(3.0 \% / \text{ V}\right)^2\right)} = 0.603 \% (p)(\sigma)$$

The combined standard uncertainty is:

$$u_{\text{c conducted purious emission}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{11,683}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0.173^2 + 1.443^2 + 0.289^2 + 0.866^2 + 0.115^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.2^2 + \left(\frac{0.603}{23,0}\right)^2} = 2,018 (dB)$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 2,018$ dB = $\pm 3,96$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

c) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Rx conducted spurious emissions (direct).xls") and is available in tr_10002802v010301p0.zip.

d) Substitution method

In order to reduce measurement uncertainty, the receiver may be substituted by a signal generator and the level from the generator increased until the same reading (as obtained with the receiver) is obtained again on the analyser. The level on the signal generator is then recorded as the result using substitution. In this case, the large uncertainty of the spectrum analyser is replaced with the much lower uncertainty of the signal generator, and the cable uncertainty can also be ignored since it is common to both measurements.

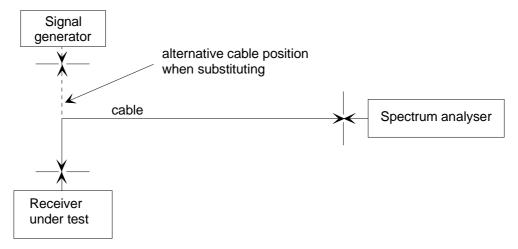


Figure 13b: Conducted spurious emission measurement configuration (substitution method)

e) Measurement uncertainty for the substitution method

Mismatch uncertainty

- receiver reflection coefficient is 0,7 (table F.1);
- measurement cable reflection coefficient is 0,2 (m);
- spectrum analyser input reflection coefficient is 0,1 (d);
- signal generator reflection coefficient is 0,35 (d).

For the calculation of mismatch, cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,00 dB (x 1 linear - providing a worst case mismatch).

$$\begin{split} u_{j\,\text{mismatch: receiver and cable}} &= \frac{0.7 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 9,899 \ \% \ (\text{v}) \\ u_{j\,\text{mismatch: cable and spectrum analyser}} &= \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1,414 \ \% \ (\text{v}) \\ u_{j\,\text{mismatch: receiver and spectrum analyser}} &= \frac{0.7 \times 0.1 \times 1.0^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 4,950 \ \% \ (\text{v}) \\ u_{j\,\text{mismatch: generator and cable}} &= \frac{0.35 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 4,950 \ \% \ (\text{v}) \\ u_{j\,\text{mismatch: generator and spectrum analyser}} &= \frac{0.35 \times 0.1 \times 1.0^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2,475 \ \% \ (\text{v}) \end{split}$$

The combined standard uncertainty for mismatch is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{9,899^2 + 1,414^2 + 4,950^2 + 4,950^2 + 2,475^2} = 12,455 \% \text{ (v)}$$

Uncertainty when making the measurement:

Signal generator (substitution signal) uncertainty ±1,5 dB (d):

$$u_{j \, Signal \, generator} = \frac{1,5}{\sqrt{3}} = 0,866 \, dB$$

Random uncertainty:

Random uncertainty is $0.2 \text{ dB (m)}(\sigma)$.

Uncertainty due to supply voltage:

Supply voltage uncertainty is $\pm 100 \text{ mV}$ (r).

Supply voltage uncertainty must be converted to an RF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (see TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value of 10 % (p)/V;
- standard deviation of 3 % (p)/V.

Therefore:

$$u_{j\text{converted supply voltage}} = \sqrt{\frac{(0.1 \text{ V})^2}{3}} \times (10.0 \% / \text{ V})^2 + (3.0 \% / \text{ V})^2) = 0.603 \% (p) (\sigma)$$

The combined standard uncertainty is:

$$u_{\text{c conducted spurious emission}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{12,455}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0,866^2 + 0,2^2 + \left(\frac{0,603}{23,0}\right)^2} = 1,401 \ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,401$ dB = $\pm 2,75$ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

NOTE 2: The substitution example has a far lower measurement uncertainty than the direct example.

4.1.8 Amplitude characteristic for analogue speech

a) Methodology

The receiver under test is connected to a signal generator via a cable. The output from the receiver is connected to an AF voltmeter and load. The signal generator is adjusted to produce an appropriate level (usually near the threshold of limiting) and a reading on the AF voltmeter obtained. The signal generator is then adjusted to produce a considerably higher level and a second reading on the AF voltmeter obtained. The amplitude characteristic is recorded as the ratio (in dBs) between the two readings.

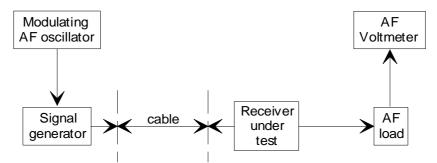


Figure 14: Amplitude characteristic measurement configuration

Uncertainty contributions affecting RF input level must be included for the first measurement (combined and converted to AF level uncertainty by an appropriate dependency function) because at low RF levels below limiting, a small change in receiver RF input level may result in a relatively large change in AF output. In the second measurement (well above limiting) the resulting change at in AF output will usually be relatively small and the uncertainty of the RF input signal therefore considered negligible.

b) Measurement uncertainty

Mismatch uncertainty:

- signal generator reflection coefficient is 0,2 (d);
- receiver reflection coefficient (table F.1) is 0,2;
- cable reflection coefficients are 0,1 (d).

In the calculation of mismatch uncertainty the cable attenuation is assumed to be 0,0 dB (x 1 linear).

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: generator and cable}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.1 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch: cable and receiver}} = \frac{0.1 \times 0.2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 1.414 \% \text{ (v)}$$

$$u_{j \text{ mismatch}: generator and receiver} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 1^2 \times 100\%}{\sqrt{2}} = 2.828 \% \text{ (v)}$$

The combined standard uncertainty is:

$$u_{c \text{ mismatch}} = \sqrt{1,414^2 + 1,414^2 + 2,828^2} = 3,464 \% \text{ (v)}$$

AF level uncertainty:

Signal generator level uncertainty 1 dB (d)(r):

$$u_{j \text{ signal generator level}} = \frac{\pm 1.0}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577 \ dB$$

Uncertainty of the cable attenuation is 0,1 dB (m)(σ).

The combined standard uncertainty for the level is:

$$u_{\text{c level:}} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{3,464}{11,5}\right)^2 + 0.577^2 + 0.1^2} = 0.659 \ dB$$

RF level uncertainty is converted to AF level uncertainty by means of formula 5.2 (of TR 100 028-1 [17]) and table F.1. Dependency values found in table F.1 are:

- mean value is 0,05 %/%;
- standard deviation is 0,02 %/% level.

Dependency values must be converted from percentage to dBs using table 1 in clause 5.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17]. Since like units are involved (i.e. % per %), the dependency values can be considered as:

- mean value of 0,05 dB/dB;
- standard deviation of 0,02 dB/dB level.

Therefore:

$$u_{jAFlevel} = \sqrt{0.659 dB^2 \times (0.05 dB / dB)^2 + (0.02 dB / dB)^2} = 0.035 dB$$

In the first measurement there may be some variation in the AF voltmeter reading due to noise.

Noise variation at low RF level is 0,2 dB (m)(σ).

In the second measurement the AF level is well above the system noise floor and the variation therefore negligible.

AF volt meter uncertainty is ± 0.2 dB (d) (r) (Must be allowed for twice):

$$u_{\text{j volt meter}} = \frac{0.2}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.115 \, dB$$

The combined standard uncertainty for amplitude characteristic is:

$$u_{c \text{ amplitude characteristic}} = \sqrt{0.035^2 + 0.2^2 + 0.115^2 + 0.115^2} = 0.260 \text{ } dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 0,260 \text{ dB} = \pm 0,51 \text{ dB}$ (see TR 100 028-1 [17], clause D.5.6.2).

c) Spreadsheet implementation of measurement uncertainty

This calculation has been implemented in a corresponding spreadsheet (see file "Amplitude characteristic.xls") and is available in $tr_10002802v010301p0.zip$.

4.1.9 Audio frequency response for analogue speech

Example not provided.

4.1.10 Harmonic distortion for analogue speech

Example not provided.

4.1.11 Hum and noise for analogue speech

Example not provided.

4.1.12 Multi-path sensitivity

Example not provided.

4.1.13 Bit error ratio

Example not provided.

4.1.14 Opening delay for data

Example not provided.

4.2 Radiated

4.2.1 Sensitivity tests (30 MHz to 1 000 MHz)

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: clause 11.

4.2.1.1 Anechoic Chamber

For receiver sensitivity measurement two stages of test are involved.

4.2.1.1.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Determination of Transform Factor

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 15 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 15 represent components common to both stages of the test).

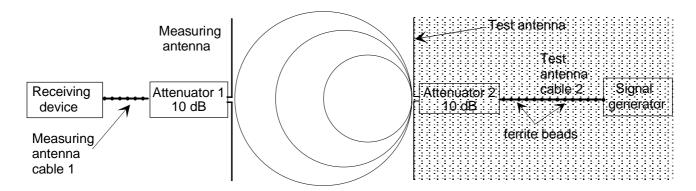


Figure 15: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 1. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 1: Contributions for the Transform Factor

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	0,00
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{i38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{j16}	range length	0,00
u _{j02}	reflectivity of absorber material: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	0,00
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 1 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.1.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 16 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

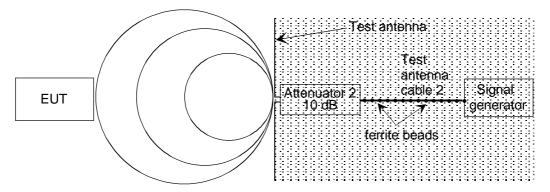


Figure 16: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 2. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

u _j or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume	
u _{j22}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{j16}	range length	0,00
u _{j01}	reflectivity of absorber material: EUT to the test antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads	
u _{j08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT	0,00
u _{j04}	mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing materials	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

Table 2: Contributions from the EUT measurement

The standard uncertainties from table 2 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.1.3 Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.1.1 and 4.2.1.1.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and $u_{c\ contribution}$ from the EUT measurement.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,Factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = __,__ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.2 Anechoic Chamber with a ground plane

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 4.

4.2.1.2.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Determination of Transform Factor

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 17 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 17 represent components common to both stages of the test).

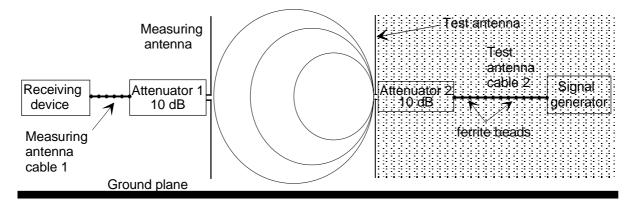


Figure 17: Stage one: Determination of Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 3. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{j16}	range length	
u _{j02}	reflectivity of absorbing material: measuring antenna to the test antenna	
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the ground plane	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the ground plane	

Table 3: Contributions for the Transform Factor

mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna

u_{j11}

u _j or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 18 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.2.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 18 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

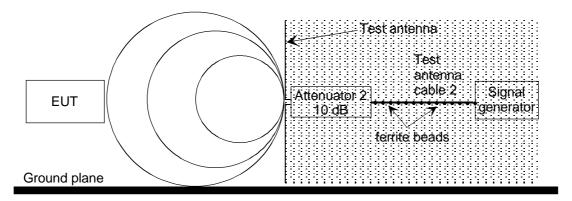


Figure 18: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 4. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume	
u _{j21}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{j16}	range length	
u _{j01}	reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads	
u _{j08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT	
u _{j04}	mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing materials	
u _{j13}	mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	

Table 4: Contributions from the EUT measurement

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its image in the ground plane	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 4 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.2.3 Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.2.1 and 4.2.1.2.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and $u_{c\ contribution}$ from the EUT measurement.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ factor} + u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}} = __, __ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.3 Open Area Test Site

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 4. For receiver sensitivity measurement two stages of test are involved.

4.2.1.3.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Transform Factor

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 19 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 19 represent components common to both stages of the test).

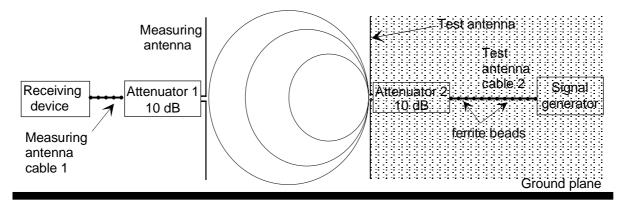


Figure 19: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 5.

Table 5: Contributions for the Transform Factor

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{j16}	range length	
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the ground plane	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the ground plane	
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 5 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.3.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 20 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

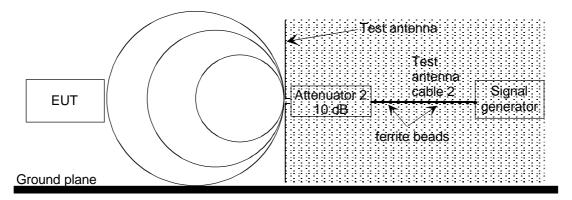


Figure 20: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 6. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 6: Contributions from the EUT measurement

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume	
u _{j21}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over of the axis of rotation of the turntable	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{j16}	range length	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads	
u _{j08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT	
u _{j13}	mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its image in the ground plane	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 6 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.3.3 Expanded uncertainty of the receiver sensitivity measurement

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.3.1 and 4.2.1.3.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = --, -- dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.4 Striplines

For tests in which the results of the verification procedure have been used, the test will have comprised only a single measurement stage. Otherwise, two measurement stages of the test would have been involved.

A fully worked example calculation can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 5.

4.2.1.4.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage 1: EUT measurement

The first stage involves the measurement set-up as shown in figure 21.

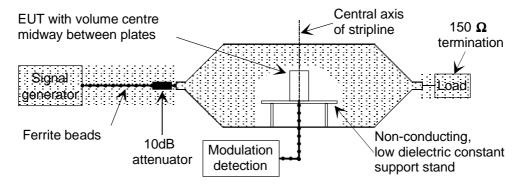


Figure 21: Stage 1 schematic: EUT Measurement

Table 7 lists the uncertainty contributions involved in this stage of the test. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 7: Uncertainty contributions from the EUT measurement

u _j or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: signal generator	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: signal generator cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: signal generator attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	0,00
u _{j48}	receiving device: linearity	0,00
u _{j32}	Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT	
u _{j24}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates	
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads	
u _{j26}	Stripline: characteristic impedance	
u _{j27}	Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution	
u _{j33}	Stripline: influence of site effects	
u _{j34}	ambient effect	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 7 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty, $u_{c\ EUT\ measurement}$, for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.4.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage 2: Field measurement

For tests using the results of the verification procedure

As stated above, for tests in which the results of the verification procedure are used, this second stage does not really exist. In terms of its contribution to the overall uncertainty of this test, the verification procedure contributes the full value of its overall uncertainty. So, in this case, the standard deviation of the verification procedure is taken as the contribution $u_{c \ field \ measurement}$

For the Monopole

Figure 22 shows schematically the equipment set-up for this stage of the test. The uncertainty contributions resulting are given in table 23. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

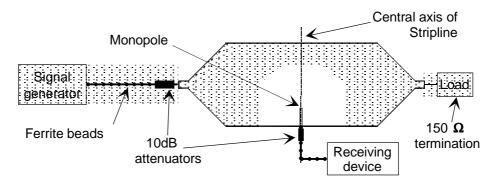


Figure 22: Stage 2 schematic: Monopole field measurement

Table 8: Uncertainty contributions from the Monopole field measurement

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j47}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j48}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: signal generator	0,00
u _{j19}	cable factor: monopole cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: signal generator cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: monopole cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: signal generator attenuator	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: monopole attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	0,00
u _{j48}	receiving device: linearity	0,00
u _{j31}	Stripline: antenna factor of the monopole	
u _{j32}	Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT	
u _{j24}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates	
u _{j26}	Stripline: characteristic impedance	
u _{j27}	Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution	
u _{j33}	Stripline: influence of site effects	
u _{j34}	ambient effect	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 8 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty, $u_{c \ field \ measurement}$, for the Monopole field measurement in dB.

For the 3-axis probe

The uncertainty contributions for this configuration during the test are as given in table 9. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 9: Uncertainty contributions from the field measurement

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: signal generator	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: signal generator cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: signal generator attenuator	0,00
u _{j28}	Stripline: field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe	
u _{j32}	Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT	
u _{j24}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates	
u _{j26}	Stripline: characteristic impedance	
u _{j27}	Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution	
u _{j33}	Stripline: influence of site effects	
u _{j34}	ambient effect	
u _{j25}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the 3-axis probe to its image in the plates	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 9 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty, $u_{c\,field\,measurement}$, for the 3-axis probe field measurement in dB.

4.2.1.4.3 Expanded uncertainty for the Receiver sensitivity measurement

The combined standard uncertainty of the results of the receiver sensitivity measurement is the RSS combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.4.1 and 4.2.4.1.2 above. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ EUT\ measurement}$ and $u_{c\ field\ measurement}$

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c EUT measurement}^2 + u_{c field measurement}^2} = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}, \underline{\hspace{1cm}} dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.5 Test Fixture

Tests in a test fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. All uncertainty contributions for the test can, therefore, be incorporated into one table and these are given in table 10.

4.2.1.5.1 Uncertainty contributions

All the uncertainty contributions for the test are listed in table 10.

Table 10: Contributions from the measurement

u _j or _i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT	
u _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 10 should be given values according to annex A. They should then be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.5.2 Expanded uncertainty of the Maximum usable sensitivity measurement

Tests in a Test Fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. However, the Test Fixture measurement could be considered as stage two of a test in which stage one was on an accredited Free-Field Test Site. The combined standard uncertainty of the maximum usable sensitivity measurement is therefore, simply the RSS combination of the value for $u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$ derived above and the combined uncertainty of the Free-Field Test Site $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Free-Field\ Test\ Site}$.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}^2 + u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ free\ field\ test\ site}} = \underline{\hspace{0.5cm}}, \underline{\hspace{0.5cm}} dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.6 Salty Man/Salty lite

4.2.1.6.1 Anechoic Chamber

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 4.

The receiver sensitivity measurement involves two stages of testing.

4.2.1.6.1.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Transform factor measurement

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 23 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 23 represent components common to both stages of the test).

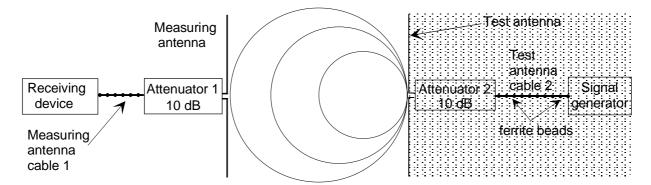


Figure 23: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 11. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 11: Contributions for the Transform Factor

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	0,00
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{i16}	range length	0,00
u _{j02}	reflectivity of absorber material: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{i22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{i06}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	0,00
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 11 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.6.1.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 24 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

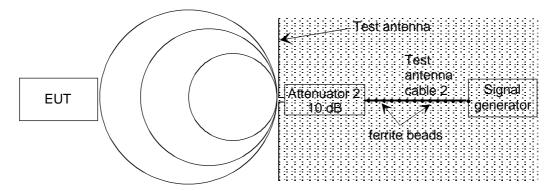


Figure 24: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 12. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 12: Contributions from the EUT measurement

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	0,00
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{j16}	range length	0,00
u _{j02}	reflectivity of absorber material: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	0,00
u _{j58}	Salty man/salty-lite: human simulation	
u _{j59}	Salty man/salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 13 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.6.1.3 Expanded uncertainty

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.6.1.1 and 4.2.1.6.1.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$ and u_{c} contribution from the EUT measurement.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,Factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = ______________$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.6.2 Anechoic Chamber with a ground plane

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 4.

The receiver sensitivity measurement involves two stages of testing.

4.2.1.6.2.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Determination of Transfer Factor

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 25 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 25 represent components common to both stages of the test).

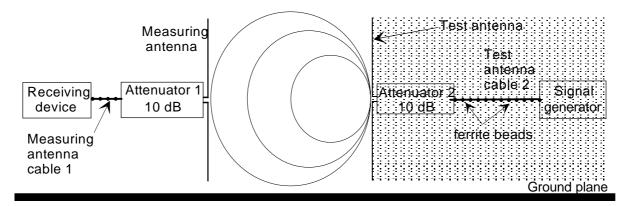


Figure 25: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 13. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

ui or i **Description of uncertainty contributions** dB mismatch: transmitting part u_{i36} mismatch: receiving part u_{j37} signal generator: absolute output level 0,00 U_{i38} signal generator: output level stability u_{i39} u_{i19} cable factor: measuring antenna cable u_{i19} cable factor: test antenna cable insertion loss: measuring antenna cable $\boldsymbol{u_{j4\underline{1}}}$ 0,00 insertion loss: test antenna cable u_{i41} insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator $\boldsymbol{u}_{j\underline{40}}$ insertion loss: test antenna attenuator 0,00 u_{i40} receiving device: absolute level u_{i47} range length u_{j16} reflectivity of absorbing material: measuring antenna to the test antenna u_{i02} antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna u_{i44} u_{i45} antenna: gain of the test antenna antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna u_{i46} 0.00 antenna: tuning of the test antenna u_{j46} position of the phase centre: measuring antenna u_{i22} mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material u_{j06} mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material u_{i06} mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the ground plane u_{i14} mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the ground plane u_{j14} mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna u_{i11} mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors u_{i12} random uncertainty u_{i01}

Table 13: Contributions for the Transform Factor

The standard uncertainties from table 13 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.6.2.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 26 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

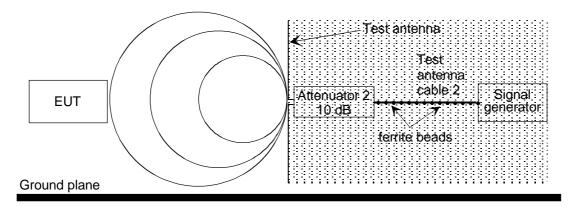


Figure 26: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 14. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

uj or i **Description of uncertainty contributions** dB mismatch: transmitting part u_{j36} $\boldsymbol{u}_{j\underline{38}}$ signal generator: absolute output level 0,00 signal generator: output level stability u_{i39} cable factor: test antenna cable u_{j19} insertion loss: test antenna cable 0.00 u_{j41} insertion loss: test antenna attenuator 0,00 u_{j40} position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume u_{j20} positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable u_{i21} **EUT:** modulation detection u_{j52} range length u_{i16} reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna u_{i01} 0.00 antenna: gain of the test antenna u_{i45} antenna: tuning of the test antenna 0.00 u_{j46} EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads u_{i55} u_{i08} mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing materials u_{j04} mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane u_{j13} mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material u_{i06} mutual coupling: test antenna to its image in the ground plane u_{j14} Salty man/salty-lite: human simulation u_{i58} Salty man/salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT u_{i59} random uncertainty u_{i01}

Table 14: Contributions from the EUT measurement

The standard uncertainties from table 14 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.6.2.3 Expanded uncertainty

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.6.2.1 and 4.2.1.6.2.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and u_{c}

contribution from the EUT measurement

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,Factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = ____________$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.1.6.3 Open Area Test Site

A fully worked example illustrating the methodology to be used can be found in ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 2: clause 4.

The receiver sensitivity measurement involves two stages of testing.

4.2.1.6.3.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage one: Transfer Factor

The first stage (determining the Transform Factor) involves placing a measuring antenna as shown in figure 27 and determining the relationship between the signal generator output power level and the resulting field strength (the shaded areas in figure 27 represent components common to both stages of the test).

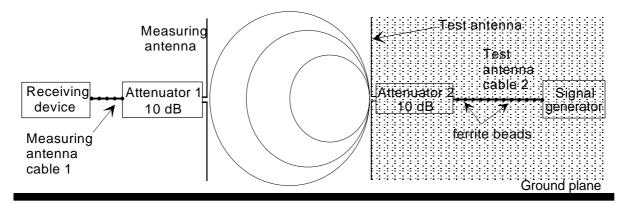


Figure 27: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 15. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 15: Contributions for the Transform Factor

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{i19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{i19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{i16}	range length	
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the ground plane	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the ground plane	
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 15 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.1.6.3.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage two: EUT measurement

The second stage (the EUT measurement) is to determine the minimum signal generator output level which produces the required response from the EUT as shown in figure 28 (the shaded areas represent components common to both stages of the test).

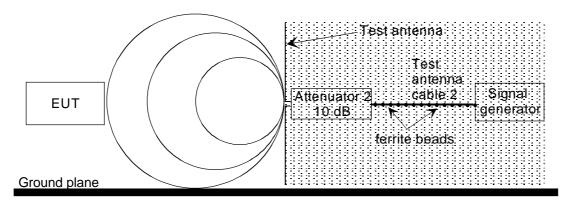


Figure 28: Stage 2: EUT measurement

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 16. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 16: Uncertainty contributions from the EUT measurement

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume	
u _{j21}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over of the axis of rotation of the turntable	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{i16}	range length	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads	
u _{i08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT	
u _{j13}	mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane	
u _{j14}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its image in the ground plane	
u _{j58}	Salty man/salty-lite: human simulation	
u _{i59}	Salty man/salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 16 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.1.6.3.3 Expanded uncertainty

The combined uncertainty of the sensitivity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.1.6.3.1 and 4.2.1.6.3.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,Factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = __, __ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.2 Co-channel rejection

4.2.2.1 Test fixture

Tests in a test fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. All uncertainty contributions for the test can, therefore, be incorporated into one table and these are given in table 17.

4.2.2.1.1 Uncertainty contributions

All the uncertainty contributions for the test are listed in table 17.

Table 17: Contributions from the measurement

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT	
u _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	
u _{j38}	signal generator A: absolute output level	
u _{j38}	signal generator B: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator A: output level stability	
u _{j39}	signal generator B: output level stability	

The standard uncertainties from table 17 should be given values according to annex A. They should then be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.2.1.2 Expanded uncertainty

Tests in a Test Fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. However, to calculate the measurement uncertainty, the Test Fixture measurement should be considered as stage two of a test in which stage one was on an accredited Free-Field Test Site. The combined standard uncertainty, uc, of the co-channel rejection measurement is therefore, simply the RSS combination of the value for $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the}$ measurement derived above and the combined uncertainty of the Free-field Test Site $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the}$ Free-Field Test Site.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}^2 + u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ free-field\ test\ site}} = __, __ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.3 Adjacent channel selectivity

4.2.3.1 Test fixture

Tests in a test fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. All uncertainty contributions for the test can, therefore, be incorporated into one table and these are given in table 18.

4.2.3.1.1 Uncertainty contributions

All the uncertainty contributions for the test are listed in table 18.

Table 18: Contributions from the measurement

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT	
u _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	
u _{j38}	signal generator A: absolute output level	
u _{j38}	signal generator B: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator A: output level stability	
u _{j39}	signal generator B: output level stability	

The standard uncertainties from table 18 should be given values according to annex A. They should then be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.3.1.2 Expanded uncertainty

Tests in a Test Fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. However, to calculate the measurement uncertainty, the Test Fixture measurement should be considered as stage two of a test in which stage one was on an accredited Free-Field Test Site. The combined standard uncertainty, uc, of the adjacent channel selectivity measurement is therefore, simply the RSS combination of the value for $u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$ derived above and the combined uncertainty of the Free-field Test Site $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Free-Field\ Test}$ Site:

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}^2 + u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ free-field\ test\ site}} = _-, _- dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.4 Intermodulation immunity

4.2.4.1 Test fixture

Tests in a test fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. All uncertainty contributions for the test can, therefore, be incorporated into one table and these are given in table 19.

4.2.4.1.1 Uncertainty contributions

All the uncertainty contributions for the test are listed in table 19.

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT	
u _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	
u _{j38}	signal generator A: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator A: output level stability	
u _{j38}	signal generator B: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator B: output level stability	
u _{j38}	signal generator C: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator C: output level stability	

Table 19: Contributions from the measurement

The standard uncertainties from table 19 should be given values according to annex A. They should then be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c \ contributions \ from \ the \ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.4.1.2 Expanded uncertainty

Tests in a Test Fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. However, to calculate the measurement uncertainty, the Test Fixture measurement should be considered as stage two of a test in which stage one was on an accredited Free-Field Test Site. The combined standard uncertainty, u_c , of the intermodulation immunity measurement is therefore, simply the RSS combination of the value for u_c contributions from the measurement derived above and the combined uncertainty of the Free-field Test Site u_c contribution from the Free-Field Test Site.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}^2 + u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ free-field\ test\ site}} = __, __ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___,__ dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.5 Blocking immunity or degradation

4.2.5.1 Test fixture

Tests in a test fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. All uncertainty contributions for the test can, therefore, be incorporated into one table and these are given in table 20.

4.2.5.1.1 Uncertainty contributions

All the uncertainty contributions for the test are listed in table 20.

Table 20: Contributions from the measurement

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j60}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT	
u _{j61}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	
u _{j38}	signal generator A: absolute output level	
u _{j38}	signal generator B: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator A: output level stability	
u _{j39}	signal generator B: output level stability	

The standard uncertainties from table 20 should be given values according to annex A. They should then be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.5.1.2 Expanded uncertainty

Tests in a Test Fixture differ to radiated tests on all other types of site in that there is only one stage to the test. However, to calculate the measurement uncertainty, the Test Fixture measurement should be considered as stage two of a test in which stage one was on an accredited Free-Field Test Site. The combined standard uncertainty, u_c , of the blocking immunity (or desensitization) measurement is therefore, simply the RSS combination of the value for u_c contributions from the measurement derived above and the combined uncertainty of the Free-field Test Site u_c contribution from the Free-Field Test Site.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ measurement}^2 + u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ free-field\ test\ site}} = _-, _- dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

4.2.6 Spurious response immunity to radiated fields

4.2.6.1 Anechoic Chamber

4.2.6.1.1 Uncertainty contributions: Stage 1: Transform Factor

If the first stage involved measuring the Transform Factor (as shown in figure 29) i.e. the relationship between the output level of the signal generator (dBm) and the resulting field strength (dB μ V/m) in the vicinity of the turntable, then the shaded areas in figure 29 represent components common to both stages of the test.

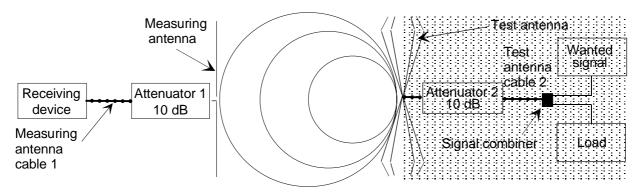


Figure 29: Stage 1: Transform Factor

All the uncertainty components which contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 21. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

Table 21: Contributions for the Transform Factor

uj or i	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	
u _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part	
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level	
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: measuring antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: measuring antenna attenuator	
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level	
u _{j16}	range length	0,00
u _{j02}	reflectivity of absorber material: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the measuring antenna	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the measuring antenna	
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring antenna	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to its images in the absorbing material	
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{j11}	mutual coupling: measuring antenna to the test antenna	0,00
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	0,00
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

Alternatively, if the 3-axis probe was used, then figure 30 illustrates the test equipment set-up and table 89 lists the uncertainty components that contribute.

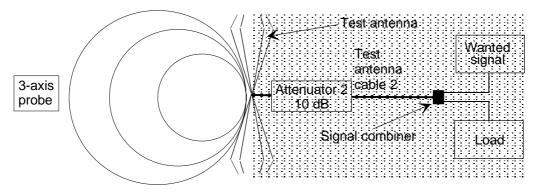


Figure 30: Stage 1: 3-axis probe

Table 22: Contributions for the 3-axis probe

uj or I	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part	0,00
u _{i38}	signal generator: absolute output level	0,00
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability	
u _{j19}	cable factor: test antenna cable	
u _{j41}	insertion loss: test antenna cable	0,00
u _{j40}	insertion loss: test antenna attenuator	0,00
u _{j16}	range length	
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test antenna	0,00
u _{i46}	antenna: tuning of the test antenna	0,00
u _{j06}	mutual coupling: test antenna to its images in the absorbing material	0,00
u _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors	0,00
u _{j28}	field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 21 or table 22 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contributions\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$) for the Transform Factor in dB.

4.2.6.1.2 Uncertainty contributions: Stage 2: EUT measurement

In this stage, the wanted signal is set to the level specified in the standard using either the Transform Factor of the 3-axis probe. The unwanted signal is then switched on and the level adjusted until the level of the unwanted signal, as measured on the 3-axis probe, is at the wanted signal level plus the spurious response rejection ratio required. The schematic of the equipment set-up is shown in figure 31.

All the uncertainty components that contribute to this stage of the test are listed in table 23. Annex A should be consulted for the sources and/or magnitudes of the uncertainty contributions.

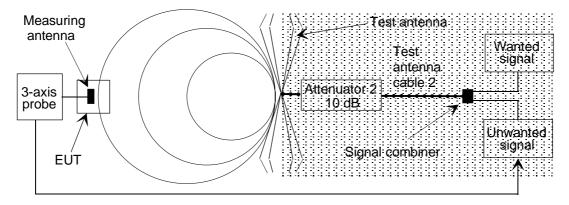


Figure 31: Stage 2: EUT measurement

Table 23: Contributions from the EUT measurement

uj or l	Description of uncertainty contributions	dB
u _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume	
u _{j52}	EUT: modulation detection	
u _{j28}	field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe (unwanted signal measurement)	
u _{i01}	random uncertainty	

The standard uncertainties from table 23 should be combined by RSS in accordance with ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5. This gives the combined standard uncertainty ($u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ EUT\ measurement}$) for the EUT measurement in dB.

4.2.6.1.3 Expanded uncertainty

The combined uncertainty of the spurious response immunity measurement is the combination of the components outlined in clauses 4.2.6.1.1 and 4.2.6.1.2. The components to be combined are $u_{c\ contribution\ from\ the\ Transform\ Factor}$ and

 u_c contribution from the EUT measurement.

$$u_c = \sqrt{u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,Transform\,Factor}^2 + u_{c\,contribution\,from\,the\,EUT\,measurement}^2} = __, __ dB$$

Using an expansion factor (coverage factor) of k = 1,96, the expanded measurement uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times u_c = \pm$ ___, dB (see clause D.5.6.2).

Annex A: Uncertainty contributions

This annex contains a list of the uncertainties identified as being involved in radiated tests and gives details on how their magnitudes should be derived. Numerical and alphabetical lists of the uncertainties are given in tables A.20 and A.21.

A radiated test, whether a verification procedure or the measurement of a particular parameter, consists of two stages. For a verification procedure the first stage is to set a reference level followed by the second stage which involves a measurement of the path loss between two antennas. For EUT testing, the first stage is to measure the EUT followed by the second stage which involves comparing the result to a known standard or reference. As a result of this methodology there are measurement uncertainty contributions that are common to both stages of any test, some of which cancel themselves out, others are included once whilst yet others have to be included twice.

NOTE: For the measurement of some EUT receiver parameters the stages are reversed.

Converting data: In the evaluation of any particular contribution it may be necessary to convert given data (e.g. from a manufacturer's information) into standard uncertainty. The following will aid any conversions that may be necessary.

Mismatch uncertainties have 'U' shaped distributions. If the limits are $\pm a$ the standard uncertainty is: $a/\sqrt{2}$.

Systematic uncertainties e.g. the uncertainty associated with cable loss are, unless the actual distribution is known, assumed to have rectangular distributions. If the limits are $\pm a$ the standard uncertainty is: $a/\sqrt{3}$.

The rectangular distribution is a reasonable default model to choose in the absence of any other information.

For conversion of % to dB, table A.1 should be used (for more information on the derivation of the table see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

Converting from standard uncertainties in:	Conversion factor multiply by:	To standard uncertainties in:
dB	11,5	voltage %
dB	23,0	power %
power %	0,0435	dB
power %	0,5	voltage %
voltage %	2,0	power %
voltage %	0.0860	dВ

Table A.1: Standard uncertainty conversion factors

Terminology: In this annex the following phases should be interpreted as follows:

- "Free Field Test Sites": are Anechoic Chambers, Anechoic Chambers with ground planes and Open Area Test Sites;
- "Stripline": refers to the CENELEC EN 55020 [15] design of two plate open Stripline;
- "Verification": refers to the measurement in which the test site is compared to its theoretical model;
- "Test methods": refers to all radiated tests apart from the verification procedure;
- "Transmitting" and "receiving" antennas: are used in the verification procedure only; all other references to antennas (i.e. substitution, measuring and test) are for test methods.

REFLECTIVITY

Background: The absorber panels in Anechoic Chambers (both with and without ground planes) reflect signal levels which can interfere with the required field distribution.

Uj01 Reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic materials. It is the estimated uncertainty due to reflections from the absorbing material.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** If the test is part of a substitution measurement the standard uncertainty is 0,00 dB, otherwise the value from table A.2 should be used.

Table A.2: Uncertainty contribution: Reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna

Reflectivity of the absorbing material	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
reflectivity <10 dB	4,76 dB
10 dB ≤ reflectivity < 15 dB	3,92 dB
15 dB ≤ reflectivity < 20 dB	2,56 dB
20 dB ≤ reflectivity < 30 dB	1,24 dB
reflectivity ≥ 30 dB	0,74 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{j02} Reflectivity of absorbing material: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic materials. It is the estimated uncertainty due to reflections from the absorbing material.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** In a substitution type measurement the reflectivity of the absorber material tends to be nullified by the substitution methodology. However, there will always be some differences in the radiation patterns of the EUT and the substitution or measuring antenna and hence the standard uncertainty to allow for this should be taken as 0,50 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{j03} Reflectivity of absorbing material: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to the verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic materials. It is the estimated uncertainty due to reflections from the absorbing material.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** The relevant value for this contribution should be taken from table A.3.

Table A.3: Uncertainty contribution: Reflectivity of absorbing material: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna

Reflectivity of the absorbing material	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
reflectivity <10 dB	4,76 dB
10 dB ≤ reflectivity < 15 dB	3,92 dB
15 dB ≤ reflectivity < 20 dB	2,56 dB
20 dB ≤ reflectivity < 30 dB	1,24 dB
reflectivity ≥ 30 dB	0,74 dB

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

MUTUAL COUPLING

Background: Mutual coupling is the mechanism which produces changes in the electrical behaviour of an EUT or antenna when placed close to a conducting surface, another antenna, etc. These mechanisms are illustrated in figure A.1. The effects can include de-tuning, gain variations, changes to the radiation pattern and input impedance, etc.

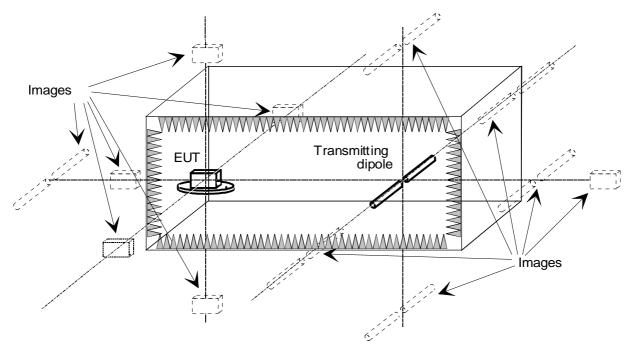


Figure A.1: Mutual coupling (Anechoic Chamber illustrated)

U_{i04} Mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing material

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic material. It is the uncertainty which results from the degree of imaging in the absorber/shield of the chamber and the resulting effect on the input impedance and/or gain of the integral antenna.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,50 dB.

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i05} Mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the absorbing material on the EUT

This uncertainty only contributes to the test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic materials. It is the uncertainty of any de-tuning effect due to the return loss of the absorbers.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** This value will be 0,00 Hz provided the absorbing panels are more than 1 metre away from the EUT and the return loss of the panels is above 6 dB (testing should not take place for spacings of less than 1 metre). For return losses below 6 dB, the value should be taken as 5 Hz standard uncertainty.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i06} Mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its images in the absorbing material

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic material. It is the uncertainty which results from the degree of imaging in the absorber/shield of the chamber and the resulting effect on the antenna's input impedance and/or gain.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods:

- for the test antenna only, if it is at the same height for both stages one and two of the test method, then for any absorber depth the uncertainty is 0,00 dB, otherwise the standard uncertainty is 0,50 dB;
- for substitution or measuring antennas the standard uncertainty is 0,50 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i07} Mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its images in the absorbing material

This uncertainty only contributes to verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic material. It is the uncertainty which results from the degree of imaging in the absorber/shield of the chamber and the resulting effect on the antenna's input impedance and/or gain.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification:
 - for the transmitting antenna the standard uncertainty is 0,50 dB;
 - for the receiving antenna the standard uncertainty is 0,50 dB.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i08} Mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty which results from the interaction (impedance changes, etc.) between the EUT and the test antenna when placed close together.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** This is the uncertainty which results from the interaction (impedance changes, etc.) between the EUT and the test antenna when placed close together. The standard uncertainty should be taken from table A.4.

Table A.4: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT

	Range length	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
0,62	$2\sqrt{((d_1+d_2)^3/\lambda)} \le \text{range length} < 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,50 dB
	range length $\geq 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,00 dB
NOTE:	NOTE: d_1 and d_2 are the maximum dimensions of the EUT and the test antenna.	

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i09} Mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the test antenna on the EUT

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate anechoic materials. It is the uncertainty of any de-tuning effect due to mutual coupling between the EUT and the test antenna.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** This value will be 0,00 Hz provided the spacing between the test antenna and EUT is greater than $(d_1+d_2)^2/4\lambda$. For lesser spacing, the value should be taken as 5 Hz standard uncertainty.

NOTE 1: d_1 and d_2 are the maximum dimensions of the EUT and the test antenna.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• **Verification:** Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj10 Mutual coupling: transmitting antenna to receiving antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty which results from the change in coupled signal level between the transmitting and receiving antenna when placed close together.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** For ANSI dipoles the value of this uncertainty is 0,00 dB since it is included, where significant, in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors. For non-ANSI dipoles the standard uncertainty can be taken from table A.5.

Table A.5: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: transmitting antenna to receiving antenna

Frequency	Standard uncertainty of the contribution (3 m range)	Standard uncertainty of the contribution (10 m range)
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 80 MHz	1,73 dB	0,60 dB
80 MHz ≤ frequency < 180 MHz	0,6 dB	0,00 dB
frequency ≥ 180 MHz	0,00 dB	0,00 dB

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i11} Mutual coupling: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty which results from the change in coupled signal level between the substitution or measuring and test antenna when placed close together.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** For ANSI dipoles the value of this uncertainty is 0,00 dB since it is included, where significant, in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors. For non-ANSI dipoles the standard uncertainty can be taken from table A.6.

Table A.6: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna

Frequency	Standard uncertainty of the contribution (3 m range)	Standard uncertainty of the contribution (10 m range)
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 80 MHz	1,73 dB	0,60 dB
80 MHz ≤ frequency < 180 MHz	0,6 dB	0,00 dB
frequency ≥ 180 MHz	0,00 dB	0,00 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

• **Verification:** Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj12 Mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty which results from the interpolation between two values in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factor table (given in the relevant test methods and verification procedures).

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** The standard uncertainty can be obtained from table A.7.

Table A.7: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors

Frequency (MHz)	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
for a spot frequency given in the table	0,00 dB
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 80 MHz	0,58 dB
80 MHz ≤ frequency < 180 MHz	0,17 dB
frequency ≥ 180 MHz	0,00 dB

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty can be obtained from table A.7.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj13 Mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane

This uncertainty contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate a ground plane. It is the uncertainty which results from the change in gain and/or sensitivity of an EUT when placed close to a ground plane.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty can be obtained from table A.8.

Table A.8: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane

Spacing between the EUT and the ground plane	Standard uncertainty of the contribution	
For a vertically polarized EUT		
spacing ≤ 1,25 λ	0,15 dB	
spacing > 1,25 λ	0,06 dB	
For a horizontally polarized EUT		
spacing $< \lambda/2$	1,15 dB	
$\lambda/2 \le \text{spacing} < 3\lambda/2$	0,58 dB	
3λ/2 ≤ spacing < 3λ	0,29 dB	
spacing ≥ 3λ	0,15 dB	

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i14} Mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the ground plane

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate a ground plane. It is the uncertainty which results from the change in input impedance and/or gain of the substitution, measuring or test antenna when placed close to a ground plane.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty can be obtained from table A.9.

Table A.9: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the ground plane

Spacing between the antenna and the ground plane	Standard uncertainty of the contribution	
For a vertically polarized antenna		
spacing ≤ 1,25 λ	0,15 dB	
spacing > 1,25 λ	0,06 dB	
For a horizontally polarized antenna		
spacing $< \lambda/2$	1,15 dB	
$\lambda/2 \le \text{spacing} < 3\lambda/2$	0,58 dB	
$3\lambda/2$ ≤ spacing < 3λ	0,29 dB	
spacing ≥ 3λ	0,15 dB	

• Verification: Not applicable.

Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i15} Mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the ground plane

This uncertainty only contributes to verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate a ground plane. It is the uncertainty which results from the change in gain of the transmitting or receiving antenna when placed close to a ground plane.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** For ANSI dipoles the value of this uncertainty is 0,00 dB as it is included, where significant, in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors. For other dipoles the value can be obtained from table A.10.

Table A.10: Uncertainty contribution: Mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the ground plane

Spacing between the antenna and the ground plane	Standard uncertainty of the contribution	
For a vertically polarized antenna		
spacing ≤ 1,25 λ	0,15 dB	
spacing > 1,25 λ	0,06 dB	
For a horizontally polarized antenna		
spacing $< \lambda/2$	1,15 dB	
$\lambda/2 \le \text{spacing} < 3\lambda/2$	0,58 dB	
$3\lambda/2 \le \text{spacing} < 3\lambda$	0,29 dB	
spacing ≥ 3λ	0,15 dB	

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

RANGE LENGTH

Background: The range length over which any radiated test is carried out should always be adequate to enable far field testing. It may also be specified in the relevant deliverable

NOTE 2: Range length is defined as the horizontal distance between the phase centres of the EUT and the test antenna.

Over a reflective ground plane where a height scan is involved to peak the received signal the distance over which a measurement is performed is not always equal to the range length. Figure A.2 illustrates the difference between range length and measurement distance.

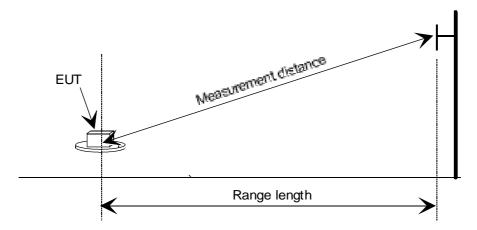


Figure A.2: Range length and measurement distance

It is important to distinguish clearly between these two terms.

Uj16 Range length

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty associated with the curvature of the phase front resulting from inadequate range length between an EUT and antenna or, alternatively, between two antennas i.e. it should always be equal to or greater than $2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$.

NOTE 3: d_1 and d_2 are the maximum dimensions of the antennas.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** If ANSI dipoles are used the value is 0,00 dB, since it is included in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors, otherwise the value should be taken from table A.11.

Table A.11: Uncertainty contribution: Range length (verification)

Range length (i.e. the horizontal distance	Standard uncertainty of
between phase centres)	the contribution
$(d_1+d_2)^2/4\lambda \le \text{range length} < (d_1+d_2)^2/2\lambda$	1,26 dB
$(d_1+d_2)^2/2\lambda \le \text{range length} < (d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,30 dB
$(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda \le \text{range length} < 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,10 dB
range length $\geq 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,00 dB
NOTE: d_1 and d_2 are the maximum dimension	ns of the antennas.

Test methods

• For the EUT to test antenna stage the value should be taken from table A.12. For the substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna stage: If ANSI dipoles are used the value is 0,00 dB, since it is included in the mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors, otherwise the value should be taken from table A.12.

Table A.12: Uncertainty contribution: Range length (test methods)

Range length (i.e. the horizontal distance between phase centres)	Standard uncertainty of the contribution	
$(d_1+d_2)^2/4\lambda \le \text{range length} < (d_1+d_2)^2/2\lambda$	1,26 dB	
$(d_1+d_2)^2/2\lambda \le \text{range length} < (d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,30 dB	
$(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda \le \text{range length} < 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,10 dB	
range length $\geq 2(d_1+d_2)^2/\lambda$	0,00 dB	
NOTE: d_1 and d_2 are the maximum dimensions of the EUT and the test		
antenna used in one stage and are the maximum dimensions of		
the two antennas in the other stage.		

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

CORRECTIONS

Background: In radiated tests the height of the test antenna is optimised in each stage of the test, often the heights for the two stages are different. This leads to different measuring distances and elevation angles and corrections should be applied to take account of these effects.

Uj17 Correction: off boresight angle in elevation plane

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate a ground plane. Where the height of the antenna on the mast differs between the two stages of a particular measurement, two different elevation angles are subtended between the turntable and the test antenna. A correction factor should be applied to compensate. Its magnitude should be calculated using figure A.7 according to the guidance given in the test method. This uncertainty contribution is the estimate of the accuracy of the calculated correction factor and it only applies when the test antenna has a directional radiation pattern in the elevation plane see figure A.3.

NOTE 4: Figure A.7 applies to vertically polarized dipoles and bicones and to both polarisations of LPDAs. For horns, or any other type of antenna, figure A.7 is inappropriate and the test engineer should provide specific corrections.

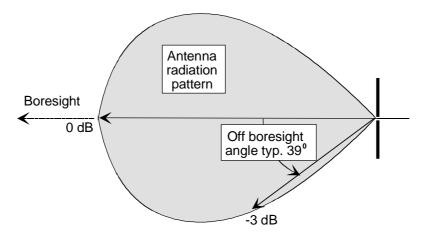


Figure A.3: Off boresight correction

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods:

For any antenna:

- where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is the same in the two stages of the test, this value is 0.00 dB:
- for vertically polarized dipoles and bicones where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is different in the two stages of the test, the standard uncertainty of the value is 0,10 dB;
- for horizontally or vertically polarized LPDAs where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is different in the two stages of the test, the standard uncertainty of the value is 0,50 dB;
- for any other antenna, **after application of a correction specific to that antenna**, where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is different in the two stages of the test, the standard uncertainty of the value is 0,50 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

Ui18 Correction: measurement distance

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites that incorporate a ground plane. Where the height of the antenna on the mast differs between the two stages of a particular measurement, two different path losses result from the different measurement distances involved. A correction factor (see figure A.8) should be applied to compensate. Its magnitude should be calculated according to the guidance given in the test method. This uncertainty contribution is the estimate of the accuracy of the calculated correction factor.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

Test methods:

- where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is the same in the two stages of the test, this value is 0,00 dB;
- where the optimised height of the antenna on the mast is different in the two stages of the test, the standard uncertainty of the value is 0,10 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

RADIO FREQUENCY CABLES

Background: There are radiating mechanisms by which RF cables can introduce uncertainties into radiated measurements:

- leakage;
- acting as a parasitic element to an antenna;
- introducing common mode current.

Leakage allows electromagnetic coupling into the cables. Because the electromagnetic wave contains both electric and magnetic fields, mixed coupling occurs and the voltage induced is very dependant on the orientation, with respect to the cable, of the electric and magnetic fields. This coupling can have different effects depending on the length of the cable and where it is in the system. Cables are usually the longest part of the test equipment configuration and as such, leakage can make them act as efficient receiving or transmitting antennas that, as a result, will contribute significantly to the uncertainty of the measurement.

The parasitic effect of the cable can potentially be the most significant of the three effects and can cause major changes to the antenna's radiation pattern, gain and input impedance. The common mode current problem has similar effects on an antenna's performance.

All three effects can be largely eliminated by routing and loading the cables with ferrite beads as detailed in the test methods. An RF cable for which no precautions have been taken to prevent these effects can, simply by being repositioned, cause different results to be obtained.

Ui19 Cable factor

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures. Cable factor is defined as the total effect of the RF cable's influence on the measuring system.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: In the direct attenuation stage of the procedure (a conducted measurement) all fields are enclosed and hence the contribution is assumed to be zero. However in the radiated attenuation stage, the standard uncertainty for each cable is 0,5 dB provided the precautions detailed in the procedure have been observed. If the precautions have not been observed the contributions have a standard uncertainty of 4,0 dB (justification for these values is given in annex E);
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty for each cable is 0,5 dB provided the precautions detailed in the method have been observed. If the precautions have not been observed the contributions have a standard uncertainty of 4,0 dB (justification for these values is given in annex E).

Exceptionally, where a cable and antenna combination has not been repositioned between the two stages (as in the case of the test antenna in an Anechoic Chamber) and the precautions detailed in the procedure have been observed, the contribution is assumed to be 0,00 dB. If the combination has not been repositioned but the precautions have not been observed the contribution is 0,5 dB.

NOTE 5: Repositioning means any change in the positions of either the cable or the antenna in stage two of the measurement relative to stage one e.g. height optimisation over a ground plane.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** In the direct attenuation stage of the procedure (a conducted measurement) all fields are enclosed and hence the contribution is assumed to be zero. However in the radiated attenuation stage the standard uncertainty for each cable is 0,5 dB provided the precautions detailed in the procedure have been observed. If the precautions have not been observed the contributions have a standard uncertainty of 4,0 dB (justification for these values is given in annex E).
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty for each cable is 0,5 dB provided that the precautions detailed in the method have been observed. If the precautions have not been observed the contribution has a standard uncertainty of 4,0 dB (justification for these values is given in annex E).

PHASE CENTRE POSITIONING

Background: The phase centre of an EUT or antenna is the point from which the device is considered to radiate. If the device is rotated about this point the phase of the signal, as seen by a fixed antenna, does not change. It is therefore critical to (a) Identify the phase centre of an EUT or antenna and (b) to position it correctly on the test site.

Uj20 Position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods. It is the accuracy with which the phase centre is identified within the EUT.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in the stage in which the EUT is measured. If the precise phase centre is unknown, the uncertainty contribution should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \text{ the maximum dimension of the device}}{\text{twice the range length}} \times 100\%$$

As the phase centre can be anywhere inside the EUT this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i21} Positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods. It is the accuracy with which the identified phase centre of the EUT is aligned with the axis of rotation of the turntable.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in the stage in which the EUT is measured. The maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the estimated offset from the axis of rotation}}{\textit{range length}} \times 100\%$$

As this error source can be anywhere between these limits this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i22} Position of the phase centre: measuring, substitution, receiving, transmitting or test antenna

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty with which the phase centre can be positioned.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification:
 - for the transmitting antenna the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the estimated offset from the axis of rotation}}{\textit{range length}} \times 100\%$$

- for the receiving antenna in an Anechoic Chamber the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the uncertainty with which the range length can be set}}{\textit{range length}} \times 100\%$$

- for the receiving antenna over a ground plane the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the maximum estimated deflection from vertical of the top of the mast}}{range \textit{ length}} \times 100\%$$

As this error source can be anywhere between these limits this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

Test methods:

- for the measuring and substitution antennas the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \text{ the estimated offset from the axis of rotation}}{range \text{ length}} \times 100\%$$

- for the test antenna in an Anechoic Chamber the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the uncertainty with which the range length can be set}}{\textit{range length}} \times 100\%$$

- for the test antenna over a ground plane the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \text{ the maximum estimated deflection from vertical of the top of the mast}}{range \, length} \times 100\%$$

As this error source can be anywhere between these limits this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj23 Position of the phase centre: LPDA

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty associated with the changing position of the phase centre with frequency of the LPDA.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: The maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \text{ the maximum dimension of the device}}{\text{twice the range length}} \times 100\%$$

As this error source can be anywhere between these limits this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

• **Test methods:** For the test antenna the contribution is 0,00 dB. For the substitution or measuring LPDA the maximum value should be calculated from:

$$\frac{\pm \textit{ the length of the LPDA}}{\textit{twice the range length}} \times 100\%$$

As this error source can be anywhere between these limits this uncertainty is assumed to be rectangularly distributed (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5.1.2). The standard uncertainty can therefore be calculated and converted to the logarithmic form (see ETR 273 [12]: part 1: subpart 1: clause 5).

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

STRIPLINE

Background: The Stripline is an alternative test site to a Free Field Test Site. It is essentially a large open transmission line comprising two flat metal plates between which a TEM wave is generated. The resulting field is assumed to exhibit a planar distribution of amplitude and phase.

Uj24 Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from the imaging of the EUT in the plates of the Stripline.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The magnitude is dependent on the size of the EUT (which is assumed to be placed midway between the plates). The value of the uncertainty contribution can be obtained from table A.13.

Table A.13: Uncertainty contribution: Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates

Size of the EUT relative to the plate separation	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
size/separation < 33 %	1,15 dB
33 % ≤ size/separation < 50 %	1,73 dB
50 % ≤ size/separation < 70 %	2,89 dB
70 % ≤ size/separation ≤ 87,5 % (max.)	5,77 dB

u_{j25} Stripline: mutual coupling of the 3-axis probe to its image in the plates

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from the imaging of the 3-axis probe in the plates of the Stripline.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,29 dB.

Uj26 Stripline: characteristic impedance

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. This uncertainty contribution results from the difference between the free space wave impedance (377 Ω) for which the EUT has been developed and that for the Stripline (150 Ω).

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,58 dB.

Ui27 Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from the non-planar nature of the field distribution within the Stripline.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,29 dB.

u_{i28} Stripline: field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from using a 3-axis probe to measure the electric field strength within the Stripline.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The measurement uncertainty of the 3-axis probe is taken from manufacturer's data sheet and converted to a standard uncertainty if necessary.

Uj29 Stripline: Transform Factor

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty with which the Transform Factor (i.e. the relationship between the input voltage to the Stripline and the resulting electric field strength between the plates) is determined.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** If the verification procedure results are used, the standard uncertainty is the combined standard uncertainty of the verification procedure.

u_{i30} Stripline: interpolation of values for the Transform Factor

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty associated with interpolating between two adjacent Transform Factor for the Stripline.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Where the frequency of test corresponds to a set frequency in the verification procedure, this contribution to the combined uncertainty is 0,00 dB. For any other frequency, the value of the standard uncertainty is taken as 0,29 dB.

Ui31 Stripline: antenna factor of the monopole

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods and the verification procedure. It is the uncertainty with which the antenna factor/gain of the monopole is known.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 1,15 dB.

Uj32 Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty due to the EUT being mounted in the Stripline where the height of the EUT is significant in the E-plane compared to the plate separation.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: For EUT mounted centrally in the Stripline, values can be obtained from table A.14.

Table A.14: Uncertainty contribution: Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT

Height of the EUT (in the E-plane) is:	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
height < 0,2 m	0,30 dB
0,2 m ≤ height < 0,4 m	0,60 dB
0,4 m ≤ height ≤ 0,7 m	1,20 dB

Ui33 Stripline: influence of site effects

This uncertainty only contributes to Stripline test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from the possible interaction between the fields of the Stripline and objects in its immediate environment.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: For any method of field strength measurement, it is assumed that, provided none of the absorbing panels placed around the Stripline or the Stripline itself are moved either between the verification procedure and the test or between the measurement on the EUT and the field measurement parts of the test (for Monopole or 3-axis probe). The standard uncertainty of the contribution is 0,00 dB. If, however, the arrangement has been changed, the standard uncertainty of the contribution is 3,00 dB.

AMBIENT SIGNALS

Background: Ambient signals are localised sources of radiated transmissions that can introduce uncertainty into the results of a test made on an Open Area Test Site and in unshielded Anechoic Chambers and Striplines.

Uj34 Ambient effect

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites and in Striplines. It is the uncertainty caused by local ambient signals raising the noise floor of the receiver at the frequency of test.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** The values of the standard uncertainties should be taken from table A.15.

Table A.15: Uncertainty contribution: Ambient effect

Receiving device noise floor	Standard uncertainty of
(with signal generator OFF) is within:	the contribution
3 dB of measurement	1,57 dB
3 dB - 6 dB of measurement	0,80 dB
6 dB - 10 dB of measurement	0,30 dB
10 dB - 20 dB of measurement	0,10 dB
20 dB or more of the measurement	0,00 dB

• **Test methods:** The values of the standard uncertainties should be taken from table A.15.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• **Verification:** The values of the standard uncertainties should be taken from table A.15.

• **Test methods:** The values of the standard uncertainties should be taken from table A.15.

MISMATCH

Background: When two or more items of RF test equipment are connected together a degree of mismatch occurs. Associated with this mismatch there is an uncertainty component as the precise interactions are unknown. Mismatch uncertainties are calculated in the present document using *S*-parameters and full details of the method are given in annex D. For our purposes the measurement set-up consists of components connected in series, i.e. cables, attenuators, antennas, etc. and for each individual component in this chain, the attenuation and VSWRs must be known or assumed. The exact values of the VSWRs (which in RF circuits are complex values) are usually unknown at the precise frequency of test although worst case values over an extended frequency band will be known. It is these worst case values which should be used in the calculations. This approach will generally cause the calculated mismatch uncertainties to be worse than they actually are.

Ui35 Mismatch: direct attenuation measurement

This uncertainty only contributes to verification procedures. It results from the interaction of the VSWRs of the components in the direct attenuation measurement. The direct attenuation measurement refers to the arrangement in which the signal generator is directly connected to the receiving device (via cables, attenuators and an adapter) to obtain a reference signal level. See figure A.4. Due to load variations (antennas replacing the adapter in the second stage of the procedure) contributions are not identical in the two stages of the verification procedure.

Direct attenuation measurement

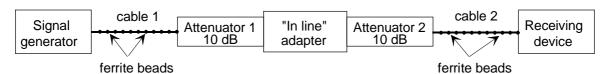


Figure A.4: Equipment set-up for the direct attenuation measurement

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The magnitude of the uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the direct attenuation measurement, is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- Test methods: N/A.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** The magnitude of the uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the direct attenuation measurement, is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- Test methods: N/A.

Ui36 Mismatch: transmitting part

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures. The transmitting part refers to the signal generator, cable, attenuator and antenna set-up shown in figure A.5. This equipment configuration is used for:

- the transmitting part of a Free Field Test Site verification procedure;
- the transmitting part of a Stripline verification procedure (where the antenna in the figure is replaced by the Stripline input);
- the transmitting part of the substitution measurement in a transmitter test method;
- the transmitting part when generating a field in a receiver test method.

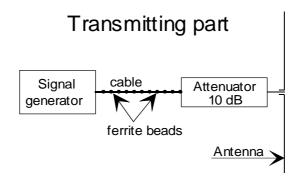


Figure A.5: Equipment set-up for the transmitting part

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the transmitting part is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- **Test methods:** As for the verification.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the transmitting part is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- **Test methods:** As for the verification.

Uj37 Mismatch: receiving part

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures. The receiving part refers to the antenna, attenuator, cable and receiving device set-up shown in figure A.6. This equipment configuration is used for:

- the receiving part of a Free Field Test Site verification procedure;
- the receiving part of a Stripline verification procedure (where the antenna is a Monopole);
- the receiving part of the substitution measurement in a transmitter test method;
- the receiving part when measuring the field in a receiver test method.

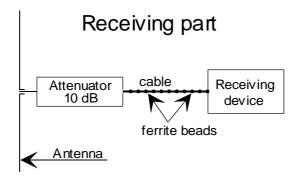


Figure A.6: Equipment set-up for the receiving part

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the receiving part is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- **Test methods:** As for the verification.

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution due to the mismatch in the receiving part is calculated from the approach described in annex D.
- **Test methods:** As for the verification.

SIGNAL GENERATOR

Background: The signal generator is used as the transmitting source. There are two signal generator characteristics that contribute to the expanded uncertainty of a measurement: absolute level and level stability.

Ui38 Signal generator: absolute output level

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods. It concerns the accuracy with which an absolute signal generator level can be set.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The standard uncertainty is 0,00 dB.
- **Test methods:** The uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted into standard uncertainty if necessary.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** The standard uncertainty is 0,00 dB.
- Test methods:
 - for cases where the field strength in a Stripline is determined from the results of the verification procedure, the uncertainty is taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted into standard uncertainty if necessary;
 - where an electric field strength measurement is made in the Stripline this contribution is assumed to be zero.

Ui39 Signal generator: output level stability

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures. It concerns the stability of the output level. In any test in which the contribution of the absolute level uncertainty of the signal generator contributes to the combined standard uncertainty of the test i.e. it does not cancel due to the methodology, the contribution from the output level stability is considered to have been included in the signal generator absolute output level, u_{j38} . Conversely, for any level in which the absolute level uncertainty of the signal generator does not contribute to the combined standard uncertainty, the output level stability of the signal generator should be included. The standard uncertainty of the contribution due to the signal generator output level stability is designated throughout all parts of ETR 273 [12] as u_{j39} . Its value can be derived from manufacturers' data sheet.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted into standard uncertainty if necessary.
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty of the contribution due to the signal generator output level stability is taken as 0,00 dB as it is covered by the absolute level uncertainty.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** The uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted into standard uncertainty if necessary.
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty of the contribution due to the signal generator output level stability is taken as 0,00 dB as it is covered by the absolute level uncertainty.

INSERTION LOSSES

Test equipment components such as attenuators, cables, adapters, etc. have insertion losses at a given frequency which act as systematic offsets. Knowing the value of the insertion losses allows the results to be corrected by the offsets. However, there are uncertainties associated with these insertion losses which are equivalent to the uncertainty of the loss measurements.

u_{i40} insertion loss: attenuator

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** This value is 0,00 dB.

• Test methods:

- for the attenuator associated with the test antenna this uncertainty contribution is common to both stage one and stage two of the measurement. Consequently, this uncertainty contribution is assumed to be 0,00 dB due to the methodology.
- for the attenuator associated with the substitution or measuring antenna this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of its measurement.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• **Verification:** The value is 0.00 dB.

Test methods:

- where the field strength in a Stripline is determined from the results of the verification procedure, for the attenuator associated with the Stripline input this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of its measurement;
- where a monopole or 3-axis probe is used to determine the field strength, for the attenuator associated with the Stripline input this uncertainty contribution is assumed to be 0,00 dB due to the methodology;
- where a monopole is used to determine the field strength, for the attenuator associated with the Monopole
 antenna this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined
 standard uncertainty figure of its measurement.

u_{j41} Insertion loss: cable

This uncertainty only contributes to the test methods.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** This value is 0,00 dB.

• Test methods:

- for the cable associated with the test antenna, this uncertainty contribution is common to both stage one and stage two of the measurement. Consequently, it is assumed to be 0,00 dB due to the methodology;
- for the cable associated with the substitution or measuring antenna, this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of its measurement.

• **Verification:** This value is 0,00 dB.

• Test methods:

- where the field strength in a Stripline is determined from the results of the verification procedure, for the cable associated with the signal generator this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of its measurement;
- where a monopole or 3-axis probe is used to determine the field strength, for the cable associated with the signal generator this uncertainty contribution is assumed to be 0,00 dB due to the methodology;
- where a monopole is used to determine the field strength, for the cable associated with the monopole antenna this uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of its measurement.

Uj42 Insertion loss: adapter

This uncertainty only contributes to the verification procedures.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** This uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of the loss measurement.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** This uncertainty contribution is taken either from the manufacturer's data sheet or from the combined standard uncertainty figure of the loss measurement.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj43 Insertion loss: antenna balun

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** The standard uncertainty of the contribution is 0,17 dB.
- **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty of the contribution is 0,17 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Not applicable.

ANTENNAS

Background: Antennas are used to launch or receive radiated fields on Free Field Test Sites. They can contribute to measurement uncertainty in several ways. For example, the uncertainty of the gain and/or antenna factor, the tuning, etc.

Uj44 Antenna: antenna factor of the transmitting, receiving or measuring antenna

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty with which the antenna factor is known at the frequency of test.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** The antenna factor contributes only to the radiated part of this procedure. For ANSI dipoles the value should be obtained from table A.16. For other antenna types the figures should be taken from manufacturers data sheets. If a figure is not given the standard uncertainty is 1,0 dB.

Table A.16: Uncertainty contribution: Antenna: antenna factor of the transmitting, receiving or measuring antenna

Frequency	Standard uncertainty of the contribution
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 80 MHz	1,73 dB
80 MHz ≤ frequency < 180 MHz	0,60 dB
frequency ≥ 180 MHz	0,30 dB

• **Test methods:** The uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted into standard uncertainty if necessary. If no value is given the standard uncertainty is assumed to be 1,0 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{j45} Antenna: gain of the test or substitution antenna

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty with which the gain of the antenna is known at the frequency of test.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** For ANSI dipoles the value should be obtained from table A.17. For other antenna types the figures should be taken from manufacturers data sheets. If a figure is not given the standard uncertainty is 1.0 dB.

Table A.17: Uncertainty contribution: Antenna: gain of the test or substitution antenna

Frequency	Standard uncertainty of the contribution	
30 MHz ≤ frequency < 80 MHz	1,73 dB	
80 MHz ≤ frequency < 180 MHz	0,60 dB	
frequency ≥ 180 MHz	0,30 dB	

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj46 Antenna: tuning

This uncertainty contributes to test methods and verification procedures on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty with which the lengths of the dipoles arms can be set for any test frequency.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• **Verification:** The standard uncertainty is 0,06 dB.

• Test methods:

- in the test antenna case the uncertainty is equal in both stages of the test method so it's contribution to the uncertainty is assumed to be 0,00 dB;
- in the substitution/measuring antenna case, the standard uncertainty is 0,06 dB.

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

RECEIVING DEVICE

Background: The receiving device (a measuring receiver or spectrum analyser) is used to measure the received signal level either as an absolute level or as a reference level. It can contribute uncertainty components in two ways: absolute level accuracy and non-linearity. An alternative receiving device (a power measuring receiver) is used for the adjacent channel power test method.

Uj47 Receiving device: absolute level

This uncertainty contributes to test methods where the measurement of field strength is involved and the verification procedures where a range change to the receiving device's input attenuator occurs between the two stages of the procedure.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: The absolute level uncertainty is not applicable in stage one but should be included in stage two if
 the receiving device's input attenuator has been changed. This uncertainty contribution should be taken from the
 manufacturer's data sheet and converted if necessary.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in the electric field strength measurement stage for a receiving equipment. This uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted if necessary.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: The absolute level uncertainty is not applicable in stage one but may be included in stage two if the receiving device's input attenuator has been changed. This uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted if necessary.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in the electric field strength measurement stage for a receiving equipment. This uncertainty contribution should be taken from the manufacturer's data sheet and converted if necessary.

Uj48 Receiving device: linearity

This uncertainty only contributes to the verification procedures.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** If the receiving devices input attenuator has been changed the value is 0,00 dB. If not, the value should be calculated from the manufacturer's data sheet e.g.: a level variation of 62 dB gives an uncertainty of 0,62 dB at a linearity of 0,1 dB/10 dB. The uncertainty should be converted into standard uncertainty, assuming a rectangular distribution in logs.
- **Test methods:** Not applicable.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** If the receiving devices input attenuator has been changed the value is 0,00 dB. If not, the value should be calculated from the manufacturer's data sheet e.g.: a level variation of 62 dB gives an uncertainty of 0,62 dB at a linearity of 0,1 dB/10 dB. The uncertainty should be converted into standard uncertainty, assuming a rectangular distribution in logs.
- **Test methods:** Not applicable.

Uj49 Receiving device: power measuring receiver

This uncertainty only contributes to the transmitter adjacent channel power test method. There are three types of power measuring receiver, they are:

- an adjacent channel power meter;
- a spectrum analyser;
- a measuring receiver with digital filters.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Contributions are the same as for the conducted case, see ETR 028 [16].

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

EQUIPMENT UNDER TEST

Background: There are uncertainties associated with the EUT due to the following reasons:

- temperature effects: this is the uncertainty caused by the uncertainty in the ambient temperature;
- degradation measurement: this contribution is a RF level uncertainty associated with the uncertainty of measuring, 20 dB SINAD, 10⁻² bit stream or 80 % message acceptance ratio;
- power supply effects. Tis is the uncertainty caused by the uncertainty in the power supply voltage;
- mutual coupling to its power leads.

u_{i50} EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the ERP of the carrier

This uncertainty only contributes to the ERP test method. It is the uncertainty in the ERP of the carrier caused by the uncertainty in knowing the ambient temperature.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in stage one where the measurement is made on the EUT. The uncertainty caused is calculated using the dependency function (ETR 028 [16]: part 2: annex C: table C.1: "EUT dependency functions and uncertainties") whose mean value is 4 %/°C and whose standard deviation is 1,2 %/°C. The standard uncertainty of the ERP of the carrier caused by this ambient temperature uncertainty should be calculated using formula (5.3) of ETR 028 [16] and then converted to dB.

For example, an ambient temperature uncertainty of ± 1 °C, results in the standard uncertainty of the ERP of the carrier of:

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{(1^{\circ}C)^{2}}{3}\right)x\left((4.0\%/^{\circ}C)^{2}+(1.2\%/^{\circ}C)^{2}\right)}=2,41\%$$
, transformed to dB: 2,41/23,0 = 0,1 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

Test methods: Not applicable

u_{i51} EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the spurious emission level

This uncertainty contribution only applies to the test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty in the power level of the spurious emission caused by the uncertainty in knowing the ambient temperature.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** Only applicable in stage one where the measurement is made on the EUT. The uncertainty caused is calculated using the dependency function (ETR 028 [16]: part 2: annex C: table C.1: "EUT dependency functions and uncertainties") whose mean value is 4 %/°C and whose standard deviation is 1,2 %/°C. The standard uncertainty of the spurious emission level caused by this ambient temperature uncertainty should be calculated using formula (5.3) of ETR 028 [16] and then converted to dB.
- For example, an ambient temperature uncertainty of ±1°C, results in the standard uncertainty of the spurious emission level of:

$$\sqrt{(\frac{(I^{\circ}C)^{2}}{3})x((4,0\%/{^{\circ}C})^{2}+(1,2\%/{^{\circ}C})^{2})} = 2,41\%$$
, transformed to dB: 2,41/23,0 = 0,1 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** Not applicable.
- Test methods: Not applicable.

Uj52 EUT: degradation measurement

This uncertainty only contributes to receiver test methods and is the resulting RF level uncertainty associated with the uncertainty of measuring 20 dB SINAD, 10⁻² bit stream or 80 % message acceptance ratio.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** The magnitude can be obtained from ETR 028 [16].

How to evaluate for Striplines

- Verification: Not applicable.
- **Test methods:** The magnitude can be obtained from ETR 028 [16].

u_{i53} EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the ERP of the carrier

This uncertainty only applies to the effective radiated power test method and is caused by the uncertainty in setting the power supply level.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- Verification: Not applicable.
- Test methods: Only applicable in stage one where the measurement is made on the EUT. The uncertainty caused is calculated using the dependency function (ETR 028 [16]: part 2: annex C: table C.1: "EUT dependency functions and uncertainties") whose mean value is 10 %/V and whose standard deviation is 3 %/V. The standard uncertainty of the ERP of the carrier caused by power supply voltage uncertainty should be calculated using formula (5.3) of ETR 028 [16] and then converted to dB.

• For example, a supply voltage uncertainty of ±100 mV results in the standard uncertainty of the ERP of the carrier of:

$$\sqrt{\frac{(0.1V)^2}{3}x((10\%/V)^2+(3\%/V)^2)}=0.60\%$$
, transformed to dB: 0,60/23,0 = 0,03 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i54} EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the spurious emission level

This uncertainty only applies to the spurious emissions test method and is caused by the uncertainty in setting the power supply level.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Only applicable in stage one where the measurement is made on the EUT. The uncertainty caused is calculated using the dependency function (ETR 028 [16]: part 2: annex C: table C.1: "EUT dependency functions and uncertainties") whose mean value is 10 %/V and whose standard deviation is 3 %/V. The standard uncertainty of the spurious emission level caused by power supply voltage uncertainty should be calculated using formula (2) of ETR 028 [16] and then converted to dB.

• For example, a supply voltage uncertainty of ±100 mV results in the standard uncertainty of the spurious emission level of:

$$\sqrt{\frac{(0.1V)^2}{3}x((10\%/V)^2+(3\%/V)^2)} = 0.06\%$$
, transformed to dB: 0,60/23,0 = 0,03 dB

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{j55} EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods. It is the uncertainty which results from interaction (reflections, parasitic effects, etc.) between the EUT and the power leads.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,5 dB provided that the precautions detailed in the methods have been observed. i.e. routing and dressing of cables with ferrites. If the precautions have not been observed the standard uncertainty is 2,0 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• **Verification:** Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty is 0,5 dB provided that the precautions detailed in the methods have been observed. i.e. routing and dressing of cables with ferrites. If the precautions have not been observed the standard uncertainty is 2,0 dB.

FREQUENCY COUNTER

*Ui*56 Frequency counter: absolute reading

This uncertainty only contributes to frequency error test methods performed using a frequency counter. It is the uncertainty of frequency measurement.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: The uncertainty of frequency measurement is taken from the manufacturer's data sheet.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

u_{i57} Frequency counter: estimating the average reading

This uncertainty only contributes to frequency error test methods performed using a frequency counter. It is the uncertainty with which the average frequency can be estimated.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: The standard uncertainty should be taken as 0,33 × (highest frequency - lowest frequency)/2.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: The standard uncertainty should be taken as 0,33 × (highest frequency - lowest frequency)/2.

SALTY MAN AND SALTY-LITE

Background: The human body has a significant effect on the electrical performance of a body worn EUT. For test purposes the artificial human body should simulate the average human body. Two main types of artificial human bodies are used in testing: Salty man and Salty-lite.

Uj58 Salty man/Salty-lite: human simulation

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty which results from the differences between the average human being and the artificial one used.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty should be taken from table A.18.

Table A.18: Uncertainty contribution: Salty man/Salty-lite: human simulation

In an Anechoic Chamber the standard uncertainties are:		
Salty man: 30 MHz to 150 MHz is 0,58 dB Salty man: 150 MHz to 1 000 MHz is 1,73 dB		
Salty lite: 100 MHz to 150 MHz is 1,73 dB Salty lite: 150 MHz to 1 000 MHz is 0,58 dB		
On an Open Area Test Site or in an Anechoic Chamber with a ground plane:		
Salty man: 30 MHz to 150 MHz is 0,58 dB	Salty man: 150 MHz to 1 000 MHz is 1,73 dB	
Salty lite: 70 MHz to 150 MHz is 1,73 dB	Salty lite: 150 MHz to 1 000 MHz is 0,58 dB	

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** Not applicable.

u_{i59} Salty man/Salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT

This uncertainty only contributes to test methods on Free Field Test Sites. It is the uncertainty associated with the variation of the enhanced magnetic field effect produced by the body and the de-tuning of the circuitry of the EUT with spacing away from the outer surface of the salty body.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

• Verification: Not applicable.

• **Test methods:** The standard uncertainty of this effect is estimated as 1,00 dB.

How to evaluate for Striplines

• Verification: Not applicable.

• Test methods: Not applicable.

TEST FIXTURE

Background: A test fixture is a type of test site which enables the performance of an integral antenna EUT to be measured at extreme conditions.

Uj60 Test Fixture: effect on the EUT

Since it is proven on the accredited test site that the test fixture does not have an adverse effect on the EUT (e.g. more than a 0,5 dB change in the received level), it is assumed that the maximum uncertainty introduced by the presence of the test fixture is $\pm 0,5$ dB. The corresponding standard uncertainty is 0,29 dB.

Uj61 Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT

Since it is proven that the climatic facility does not have an adverse effect on the EUT (e.g. more than a 0.5 dB change in the received level), it is assumed that the maximum uncertainty introduced by the presence of the test fixture is $\pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$. The corresponding standard uncertainty is 0.29 dB.

RANDOM UNCERTAINTY

*Ui*01 Random uncertainty

This uncertainty contributes to all radiated tests. It is the estimated effect that randomness has on the final result of a measurement.

How to evaluate for Free Field Test Sites

- **Verification:** Random uncertainty should be assessed by multiple measurements of the same measurand and treating the results statistically to derive the standard uncertainty of its contribution.
- **Test methods:** Random uncertainty should be assessed by multiple measurements of the same measurand and treating the results statistically to derive the standard uncertainty of its contribution.

How to evaluate for Striplines

- **Verification:** Random uncertainty should be assessed by multiple measurements of the same measurand and treating the results statistically to derive the standard uncertainty of its contribution.
- **Test methods:** Random uncertainty should be assessed by multiple measurements of the same measurand and treating the results statistically to derive the standard uncertainty of its contribution.

Table A.19: Mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors (Anechoic Chamber)

Frequency	Range length	
(MHz)	3 m	
30	27,1	
35	24,3	
40	21,7	
45	19,0	
50	16,1	
60	9,7	
70	2,2	
80	0,7	
90	0,6	
100	0,6	
120	0,3	
140	0,4	
160	0,3	
180	0.2	

Frequency	Range length	
(MHz)	10 m	
30	25,8	
35	23,3	
40	20,8	
45	18,2	
50	15,4	
60	9,1	
70	1,7	
80	0,2	
90	0,1	
100	0,1	
120	0,1	
140	0,1	
160	0,2	
180	0,1	

Table A.20: Mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors (over a ground plane)

	Horizontal	
	polarisation	
Freq.		
(MHz)	3 m	10 m
30	27,6	26,0
35	24,6	23,3
40	21,8	20,7
45	19,0	18,1
50	16,0	15,1
60	9,5	8,9
70	2,4	2,8
80	0,6	0,8
90	0,2	0,4
100	-0,3	0,0
120	-2,3	-1,2
140	-1,0	-0,7
160	-0,3	0,3
180	-0,3	0,3

Vertical		
polari	polarisation	
3 m	10 m	
25,2	25,4	
22,4	22,9	
19,8	20, 4	
17,2	17,9	
14,4	15,1	
8,5	9,2	
1,6	2,5	
0,0	0,4	
-0,2	0,1	
-0,6	0,0	
-0,6	0,0	
1,1	-0,1	
0,7	0,0	
0,3	0,0	
	90lari 3 m 25,2 22,4 19,8 17,2 14,4 8,5 1,6 0,0 -0,2 -0,6 -0,6 1,1 0,7	

Table A.21: Summary table of all contributions (numerical sort)

	Description
u_{j01}	reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna
u_{j02}	reflectivity of absorbing material: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna
u_{j03}	reflectivity of absorbing material: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna
<i>u</i> _{j04}	Mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing material
<i>u</i> _{j05}	mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the absorbing material on the EUT
u_{j06}	mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the absorbing material
u_{j07}	mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the absorbing material
u_{j08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT
u_{i09}	mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the test antenna on the EUT
u_{j10}	mutual coupling: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna
u_{i11}	mutual coupling: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna
u_{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors
u_{j13}	mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane
u_{j14}	mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the ground plane
u_{j15}	mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the ground plane
<i>u</i> _{i16}	range length

	Description
u _{j17}	correction: off boresight angle in the elevation plane
<i>u</i> _{j18}	correction: measurement distance
<i>u</i> _{j19}	cable factor
u_{i20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume
u_{j21}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable
<i>u</i> _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring, substitution, receiving, transmitting or test antenna
u_{i23}	position of the phase centre: LPDA
<i>u</i> _{j24}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates
<i>u</i> _{j25}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the 3-axis probe to its image in the plates
<i>u</i> _{j26}	Stripline: characteristic impedance
<i>u</i> _{j27}	Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution
<i>u</i> _{j28}	Stripline: field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe
<i>u</i> _{j29}	Stripline: transfer factor
<i>u</i> _{j30}	Stripline: interpolation of values for the transfer factor
<i>u</i> _{j31}	Stripline: antenna factor of the monopole
<i>u</i> _{j32}	Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j33}	Stripline: influence of site effects
<i>u</i> _{j34}	ambient effect
u _{j35}	mismatch: direct attenuation measurement
<i>u</i> _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part
и _{ј37}	mismatch: receiving part
u _{j38}	signal generator: absolute output level
u _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability
<i>u</i> _{j40}	insertion loss: attenuator
u _{j41}	insertion loss: cable
<i>u</i> _{j42}	insertion loss: adapter
u _{j43}	insertion loss: antenna balun
u _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the transmitting, receiving or measuring antenna
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test or substitution antenna
u _{j46}	antenna: tuning
u _{j47}	receiving device: absolute level
u _{j48}	receiving device: linearity
u _{j49}	receiving device: power measuring receiver
<i>u</i> _{j50}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the ERP of the carrier
<i>u</i> _{j51}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the spurious emission level
u _{j52}	EUT: degradation measurement
<i>u</i> _{j53}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the ERP of the carrier
<i>u</i> _{j54}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the spurious emission level
u _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads
<i>u</i> _{j56}	frequency counter: absolute reading
<i>u</i> _{j57}	frequency counter: estimating the average reading
u _{j58}	Salty man/Salty-lite: human simulation
<i>u</i> _{j59}	Salty man/Salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT
<i>u</i> _{i01}	random

Table A.22: Summary table of all contributions (alphabetical sort)

	Description
<i>u</i> _{j34}	ambient effect
<i>u</i> _{j44}	antenna: antenna factor of the transmitting, receiving or measuring antenna
u _{j45}	antenna: gain of the test or substitution antenna
<i>u</i> _{j46}	antenna: tuning
<i>u</i> _{j19}	cable factor
<i>u</i> _{j18}	correction: measurement distance
<i>u</i> _{j17}	correction: off boresight angle in the elevation plane
<i>u</i> _{j53}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the ERP of the carrier
u _{j54}	EUT: influence of setting the power supply on the spurious emission level
<i>u</i> _{j50}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the ERP of the carrier
<i>u</i> _{j51}	EUT: influence of the ambient temperature on the spurious emission level
<i>u</i> _{j52}	EUT: degradation measurement
и _{j55}	EUT: mutual coupling to the power leads
<i>u</i> _{j56}	frequency counter: absolute reading
u _{j57}	frequency counter: estimating the average reading
u _{j42}	insertion loss: adapter
<i>u</i> _{j43}	insertion loss: antenna balun
<i>u</i> _{j40}	insertion loss: attenuator
<i>u</i> _{j41}	insertion loss: cable
u _{j35}	mismatch: direct attenuation measurement
<i>u</i> _{j37}	mismatch: receiving part
<i>u</i> _{j36}	mismatch: transmitting part
<i>u</i> _{j04}	Mutual coupling: EUT to its images in the absorbing material
<i>u</i> _{j08}	mutual coupling: amplitude effect of the test antenna on the EUT
u _{j05}	mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the absorbing material on the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j09}	mutual coupling: de-tuning effect of the test antenna on the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j13}	mutual coupling: EUT to its image in the ground plane
<i>u</i> _{j12}	mutual coupling: interpolation of mutual coupling and mismatch loss correction factors
<i>u</i> _{j11}	mutual coupling: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna
<i>u</i> _{j06}	mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the absorbing material
<i>u</i> _{j14}	mutual coupling: substitution, measuring or test antenna to its image in the ground plane
<i>u</i> _{j10}	mutual coupling: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna
u _{j07}	mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the absorbing material
u _{j15}	mutual coupling: transmitting or receiving antenna to its image in the ground plane
<i>u</i> _{j23}	position of the phase centre: LPDA
<i>u</i> _{j22}	position of the phase centre: measuring, substitution, receiving, transmitting or test antenna
<i>u</i> _{j20}	position of the phase centre: within the EUT volume
<i>u</i> _{j21}	positioning of the phase centre: within the EUT over the axis of rotation of the turntable
<i>u</i> _{i01}	random
<i>u</i> _{j16}	range length
и _{ј47}	receiving device: absolute level
и _{ј48}	receiving device: linearity
u _{j49}	receiving device: power measuring receiver
<i>u</i> _{j01}	reflectivity of absorbing material: EUT to the test antenna
<i>u</i> _{j02}	reflectivity of absorbing material: substitution or measuring antenna to the test antenna
<i>u</i> _{j03}	reflectivity of absorbing material: transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna
и _{ј59}	Salty man/Salty-lite: field enhancement and de-tuning of the EUT
и _{ј58}	Salty man/Salty-lite: human simulation
и _{ј38}	signal generator: absolute output level

	Description
<i>u</i> _{j39}	signal generator: output level stability
<i>u</i> _{j31}	Stripline: antenna factor of the monopole
<i>u</i> _{j26}	Stripline: characteristic impedance
<i>u</i> _{j32}	Stripline: correction factor for the size of the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j28}	Stripline: field strength measurement as determined by the 3-axis probe
<i>u</i> _{j33}	Stripline: influence of site effects
<i>u</i> _{j30}	Stripline: interpolation of values for the transfer factor
<i>u</i> _{j25}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the 3-axis probe to its image in the plates
<i>u</i> _{j24}	Stripline: mutual coupling of the EUT to its images in the plates
<i>u</i> _{j27}	Stripline: non-planar nature of the field distribution
<i>u</i> _{j29}	Stripline: transfer factor
<i>u</i> _{j61}	Test Fixture: climatic facility effect on the EUT
<i>u</i> _{j60}	Test Fixture: effect on the EUT

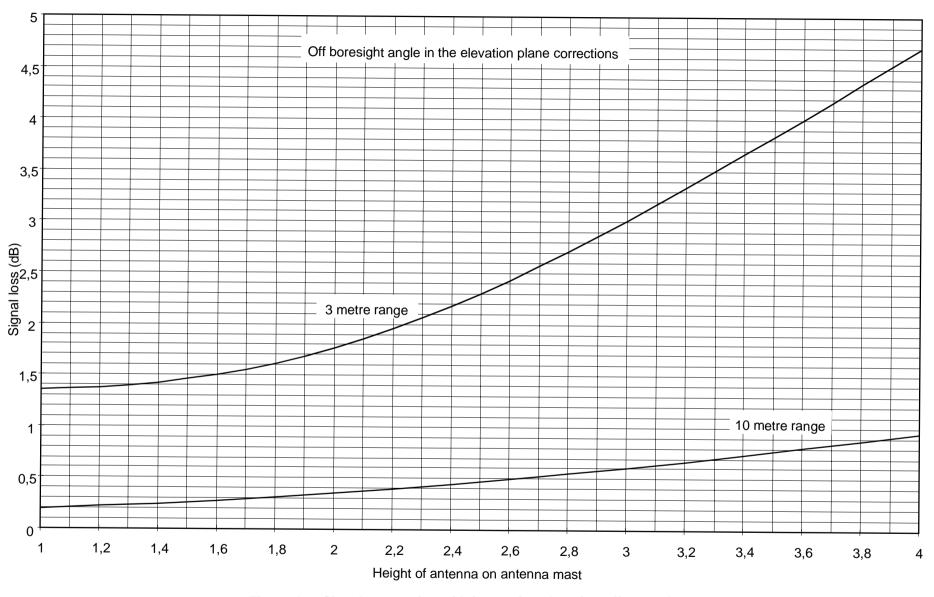


Figure A.7: Signal attenuation with increasing elevation offset angle

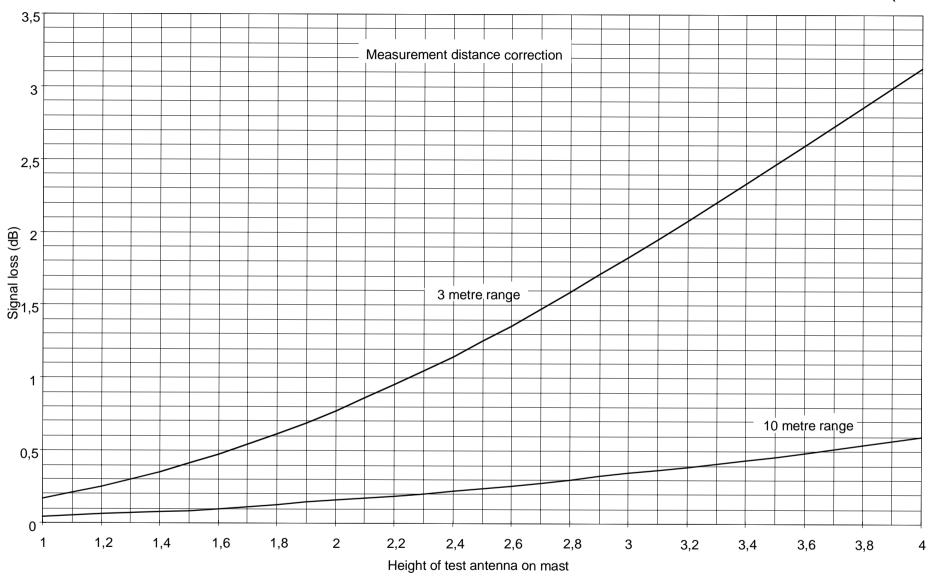


Figure A.8: Signal attenuation for antenna height on mast

Annex B: Maximum accumulated measurement uncertainty

The accumulated measurement uncertainties of the test system in use for the parameters to be measured should not exceed those given in table B.1. This is in order to ensure that the measurements remain within an acceptable quality.

Table B.1: Recommended maximum acceptable uncertainties

RF frequency (see note 1)	±1 x 10 ⁻⁷ (see note 2)	
RF power (valid to 100 W) (see note 1)	±0,75 dB (see note 2)	
Maximum frequency deviation		
- within 300 Hz and 6 kHz of audio frequency (see note 1)	±5 % (see note 2)	
- within 6 kHz and 25 kHz of audio frequency (see note 1)	±3 dB (see note 2)	
Deviation limitation (see note 1)	±5 % (see note 2)	
Audio frequency response of transmitters (see note 1)	±0,5 dB (see note 2)	
Adjacent channel power (see note 1)	±3 dB (see note 2)	
Conducted emissions of transmitters (see note 1)	±4 dB (see note 2)	
Transmitter distortion (see note 1)	±2 % (see note 2)	
Transmitter residual modulation (see note 1)	±2 dB (see note 2)	
Audio output power (see note 1)	±0,5 dB (see note 2)	
Audio frequency response of receivers (see note 1)	±1 dB (see note 2)	
Amplitude characteristics of receiver limiter (see note 1)	±1,5 dB (see note 2)	
Hum and noise (see note 1)	±2 dB (see note 2)	
Receiver distortion (see note 1)	±2 % (see note 2)	
Sensitivity (see note 1)	±3 dB (see note 2)	
Conducted emissions of receivers (see note 1)	±4 dB (see note 2)	
Two-signal measurements (stop band) (see note 1)	±4 dB (see note 2)	
Three-signal measurements (see note 1)	±3 dB (see note 2)	
Radiated emissions of transmitters (see note 1)	±6 dB (see note 2)	
Radiated emissions of receivers (see note 1)	±6 dB (see note 2)	
Transmitter attack and release time (see note 1)	±4 ms (see note 2)	
Transmitter transient frequency (see note 1)	±250 Hz (see note 2)	
Transmitter intermodulation (see note 1)	±5 dB (see note 2)	
Receiver desensitization (duplex operation) (see note 1) ±0,5 dB (see note 2)		
NOTE 1: Test methods according to relevant deliverables.		
NOTE 2: The uncertainty figures are valid for a confidence level of 95 %.		

Annex C:

Interpretation of the measurement results

The interpretation of the results recorded in a test report for the measurements described in the standard should be as follows:

- 1) the measurement value related to the corresponding limit should be used to decide whether an equipment meets the requirements of the relevant standards;
- 2) the measurement uncertainty value for the measurement of each parameter should be included in the test reports;
- 3) the recorded value for the measurement uncertainty should be, for each measurement, equal to or lower than the figures in the appropriate table of "maximum acceptable measurement uncertainties" of the appropriate standard.

NOTE: This procedure is usually referred to as "the shared risk approach" and is recommended unless superseded by an appropriate publication of ETSI.

Clause D.5.6.2.7.3 shows the way in which double sided limits (e.g. limits stated as "2 W \pm 1,5 dB") have been handled in ETSI standards, when the tolerance (e.g. \pm 1,5 dB) is smaller than the maximum acceptable measurement uncertainty for that measurement (e.g. \pm 6 dB).

Annex D:

Theoretical support for the evaluation of measurement uncertainties, including mathematical tools and properties of distributions

This annex of the present document provides theoretical support for the handling of measurement uncertainties; more precisely, the methods proposed here are based on the usage of random variables (and combinations thereof).

The aim of annex D is, therefore, in particular:

- to provide guidance on how to use random variables in support of the evaluation of measurement uncertainties (and a theoretical justification for expressions found e.g. in TR 100 028-1 [17] clauses 4 and 5);
- to provide methods to handle and to combine random variables.

Annex D offers a theoretical background, as complete (self-contained) as practical, in the line of clauses 4 and 5 of TR 100 028-1 [17] of the present document. However, it is expected that the reader is familiar with the definitions and concepts dealt with in clause 4 of TR 100 028-1 [17], and therefore such concepts are not defined again in the present annex.

In the following clauses, the reader will also have a chance to get more familiar with:

- a number of definitions and with the properties of some usual distributions;
- the result of the combination of random variables and how to use all these tools in order to better evaluate the uncertainties relating to a particular test set up.

The present annex has evolved in time, and includes contributions from various authors. This may have led to the use of symbols slightly different, according with the targets sought. These specificities have been kept, in order to allow for the internal consistency between certain pieces of text.

Different methods may also have been used (some being more general or theoretical than others); they allow the reader to get familiar with different approaches and techniques. Sometimes similar results may have been obtained by different methods ... which also helps cross-checking the expressions given.

D.1 Probability densities and some of their properties

D.1.1 Introduction

A random variable X is defined as a variable which takes any value x of a continuum of values at a particular instant in time. It is usual to characterize a random variable X by its probability density function p(x):

$$\forall x \ p(x) \ge 0$$

(where, $\forall x$... means for any x).

D.1.2 Definitions

The probability P of the value x of the random variable X lying between x_1 and x_2 is provided by the probability density function, p(x), as follows:

$$P = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} p(x) dx$$

Since x must have its value in the range $-\infty$ to $+\infty$, and p (x) is the corresponding distribution:

$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} p(x)dx = 1$$

Conversely, P = 0 can be understood as the probability of an event that would not occur, and P = 1 can be understood as the probability of an event that should certainly occur.

Small contributions

In many clauses of this annex, for example in clause D.3, p(x) (also noted as f(x)) is used in relation to small contributions.

In this case, the probability P_f of the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

Note concerning signs

It is also to be noted that, according to the usual conventions (see above), p(x) and P are always positive, while, according to the conventions used with integrals:

$$P = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} p(x) dx = -\int_{x_2}^{x_1} p(x) dx.$$

As a result, when writing:

$$P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$$
, one has to make sure that $x_1 < x_2$.

Should we have $x_1 > x_2$ then the integration limits have to be inverted... or absolute values have to be used.

This has a direct effect on calculations such as those found in clauses D.3, for example in clause D.3.2 (i.e. discussions concerning the signs).

Mean value (or 1st moment)

The mean of a random variable X defined by its probability density function p is given by:

$$x_m = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \, p(x) \, dx$$

the term x_m has been used, in particular, in annex E. However, at a later stage, in the present annex, the mean value of random variable X has also been called m_x or m_X .

The mean is also called 1st moment.

For further proposals concerning notation, please see also clause D.10.6.

Second moment

The second moment of a probability density function p(x) about the origin is:

$$x_m^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) \ dx$$

and x_m^2 is called sometimes the mean square value.

The expression " x_m^2 " has been used, in particular, in annex E.

However, at a later stage, in the present annex, the second moment corresponding to random variable X has often been referred to as s_x^2 or s_X^2 .

Variance

It is usual to take the 2^{nd} moment about the mean as a measure of dispersion. This is often termed the variance (σ^2) of the probability density function, hence:

$$\sigma^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - x_m)^2 p(x) dx$$

Standard deviation

In the present document, σ is often called "standard deviation", and to show it relates to X, it has been written as σ_x or σ_x .

Relations between some of these properties

Using m_x , s_x and σ_x the previous expression can be written as:

$$\sigma_x^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - m_x)^2 p(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) dx - \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 2x m_x p(x) dx + \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} m_x^2 p(x) dx$$

$$\sigma_x^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) dx + 2 m_x \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x p(x) dx + m_x^2 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} p(x) dx$$

and therefore:

$$\sigma_x^2 = s_x^2 - 2 m_x m_x + m_x^2$$
.

Finally we get:

$$\sigma_{\rm r}^2 = s_{\rm r}^2 - m_{\rm r}^2$$

An expression which will be used quite often in the present annex.

Notations

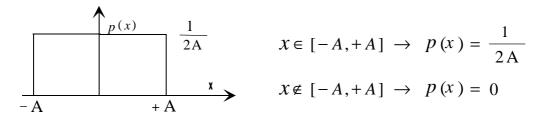
In documentation relating to the theory of probabilities, where only one probability density is addressed at the time, it can be handy to use notations such as p(x). However, when discussing uncertainties, where a significant number of physical parameters are handled simultaneously, it can be practical to use notations linking in an obvious manner, these physical parameters with corresponding random variables (i.e. mapping), in which case notations such as those proposed in clause D.3.10.6 may seem more convenient.

D.1.3 Means and standard deviations of usual distributions

The term distributions has been used in this clause instead of probability density.

In many of the following drawings the mean value of the distributions shown is 0. However, this has no effect on the value of the standard deviations.

D.1.3.1 Rectangular distributions



In the example above, the mean value is 0 (but a rectangular distribution could, as well, be centred around some other value C: in which case, the mean value would have been C).

The standard deviation is $\frac{A}{\sqrt{3}}$ (independent of the mean value...):

$$\sigma^{2} = \int_{-A}^{A} x^{2} \frac{1}{2A} dx = \frac{1}{2A} \left[\frac{x^{3}}{3} \right]_{-A}^{A} = \frac{1}{6A} \left[A^{3} - (-A)^{3} \right] = \frac{A^{2}}{3}$$

$$\sigma = \frac{A}{\sqrt{3}}$$

In the case where the mean is C and not 0, in the interval (C - A) to (C + A), x occurs with equal probability, i.e. p(x) = 1/(2A). In this annex, this interval has some times been called "spread" or "foot print".

Example of usage of rectangular distributions: unknown systematic error distributions are assumed, in the present document, to be rectangularly distributed.

Power ranges (e.g. expressed in dBs) provide good examples of rectangular distributions centred around non-zero values (C non zero).

D.1.3.2 Triangular distributions

Triangular distributions can be found as the result of additive combinations of identical triangular distributions.

The additive combination of two random variables generates, as shown in clause D.3.3, a random variable having a probability density equal to:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z-x) f(x) dx$$
, where $g(y)$ and $f(x)$ are the original probability densities.

D.1.3.2.1 Additive combination of two rectangular distributions having the same spread

In the special case, where the distributions f and g are rectangular distributions, corresponding to the same parameter A (see the definition in clause D.1.3.1), it can be interesting to track the values of x and y = z - x, corresponding to where there are discontinuities in the definition of the probability densities... as a result, h(z) can be split as follows:

- when z < -A A = -2A then both g and f = 0 for all values of x and, therefore, h(z) = 0;
- when z > A + A = 2A then both g and f = 0 for all values of x and, therefore, h(z) = 0;

- when z is negative and greater than -2A, the zone to be integrated is shopped between the intervals:
 - where either f or g are equal to zero:

$$h(z) = \int_{-A}^{z+A} \frac{1}{2A} \frac{1}{2A} dx = \frac{1}{4A^2} [x]_{-A}^{z+A} = \frac{1}{4A^2} (z+A+A) = \frac{1}{4A^2} (z+2A);$$

- when z is positive and smaller than 2A, the zone to be integrated is also shopped between the intervals:
 - where either f or g are equal to zero:

$$h(z) = \int_{z-A}^{+A} \frac{1}{2A} \frac{1}{2A} dx = \frac{1}{4A^2} [x]_{z-A}^{+A} = \frac{1}{4A^2} (-z + A + A) = \frac{1}{4A^2} (-z + 2A);$$

- when z is zero, the zone to be integrated is common to f and g:

$$h(0) = \int_{-A}^{+A} \frac{1}{2A} \frac{1}{2A} dx = \frac{1}{4A^2} [x]_{-A}^{+A} = \frac{1}{4A^2} (A+A) = \frac{1}{4A^2} (2A) = \frac{1}{2A};$$

this value is, in fact common to both expressions found above when $z \rightarrow 0$.

The final result is, therefore, a triangular distribution spreading between -2A and +2A, with a maximum value of 1/2A (the same as the value corresponding to the original rectangular distributions).

The result of the combination is, therefore, a distribution "smoothed". Should the original distributions be different, the same "smoothing" mechanism would be observed (see also the clause D.1.3.3.1 on trapezoidal distributions).

In the above example, centred distributions have been used. Should there have been an offset, the triangular distribution would have had an offset equal to the sum of both offsets (as shown in clause D.3.3).

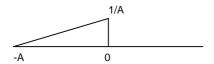
Examples of additive combination of rectangular distributions are also provided in clause D.3.3.5.2.

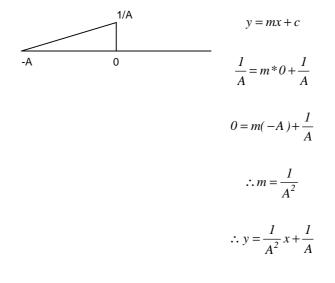
D.1.3.2.2 Properties of triangular distributions

Assume a triangular distribution spreading from -A to +A with a maximum of 1/A (note a change in the definition of A in relation to that found in clause D.1.3.2.1).

The mean value is 0 (for distribution symmetrical around the y'y axis); a triangular distribution could, as well, be centred around some other value C: in which case, the mean value would have been C.

The calculation of the variance shows a method which can be used extensively:





$$\sigma^{2} = \int_{-A}^{0} x^{2} \left[\frac{x}{A^{2}} + \frac{1}{A} \right] dx = \frac{1}{A^{2}} \left[\frac{x^{4}}{4} \right]_{-A}^{0} + \frac{1}{A} \left[\frac{x^{3}}{3} \right]_{-A}^{0} = \frac{1}{4A^{2}} \left[0 - (-A)^{4} \right] + \frac{1}{3A} \left[0 - (-A)^{3} \right]$$
$$= \frac{A^{2}}{3} - \frac{A^{2}}{4} = \frac{A^{2}}{I2}$$

Finally, noting that the distribution is symmetrical:

- reapplying this method for the other part, gives the same result. Hence, for both parts:

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{2A^2}{12}$$

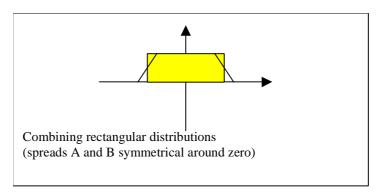
$$\sigma = \frac{A}{\sqrt{6}}$$

D.1.3.3 Trapezoidal distributions

D.1.3.3.1 Symmetrical trapezoidal distributions

Triangular distributions may be found as the result of the additive combination of two identical rectangular distributions.

The additive combination of two distributions with a different spread (different parameters "A" with "B" < "A"), under similar assumptions would result in a trapezoidal distribution:



The discontinuities in the slope correspond to:

- 4 points -A - B -A + B +A - B +A + B;

and the corresponding spread ("foot print") is:

- from -A - B to +A + B.

In the above drawing, the rectangle in yellow colour corresponds to the original distribution of parameter A.

As a result, it is clear that rectangular distributions ARE NOT STABLE in relation to additive combinations (it is shown in clause D.3.3.5.1.1 that normal distributions (Gaussian) are).

The properties of trapezoidal distributions corresponding to an additive combination can be easily found using the general properties given in clause D.3.3.3:

- the mean value is the sum of the means of the original distributions (zero in the drawing above);
- the square of the standard deviation is the sum of the squares of the original standard deviations (RSSing).

These two properties are valid as well when the original distributions are not centred, as it could have been shown also by direct calculations...

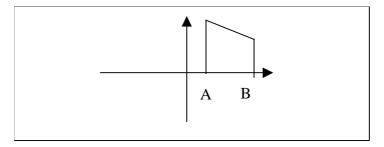
D.1.3.3.2 Non symmetrical trapezoidal distributions

Such distributions may be found as the result of very simple operations on distributions (e.g. results corresponding to inverse functions (see clause D.3.7), results of the linearisation of the result of transforms operated on distributions such as the conversion into dBs and vice-versa).

See clause D.3.8.4.2.4.

Many other distributions presented in this clause are symmetrical around some axis ... This is not the case here!

As shown on the drawing, p(x) = 0 outside [A, B].

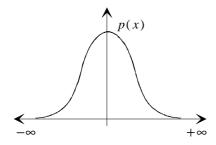


See also other clauses in D.3.8 and annex E.

When such distributions are obtained as the result of some operation, the properties of the mean and standard deviation can be found using the general properties found in the various clauses of clause D.3 (e.g. clause D.3.3 in the case of additive combinations).

The values of the first moments can also be evaluated directly, using the definitions found in clause D.1.2 (similar calculations have been performed a number of times in clause D.3).

D.1.3.4 Gaussian distributions



$$p(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$$

Mean value = 0 (in the case of the figure above); Standard deviation = σ .

A more general expression is:

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-c)^2}{2\sigma^2}},$$

for Gaussian Curves symmetrical around C, in which case the Mean value is C.

The normal (or Gaussian) distribution is stable in respect to additive combinations (see clause D.3.3.5.1.1)... and the additive combination of **an infinity** of **identical rectangular** distributions **converges** into the normal distribution.

This property is used extensively in clause D.5.6.2.

In order to identify the correct coefficients for the equation corresponding to this distribution, let us start from a general form:

$$y = Ae^{-Bx^2}$$

and then write two basic properties:

$$1 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Ae^{-Bx^2} dx$$
 (property of any probability density)

$$\sigma^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 A e^{-Bx^2} dx$$
 (by definition, in the case when the curve is centred and the mean is 0).

The first integral can be calculated as follows:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} A e^{-Bx^2} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} A e^{-By^2} dy = S \text{ , and } S = 1 \dots$$

Therefore:

$$S^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Ae^{-Bx^{2}} dx \quad \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Ae^{-By^{2}} dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Ae^{-Bx^{2}} Ae^{-By^{2}} dx \quad dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} A^{2}e^{-B(x^{2}+y^{2})} dx \quad dy$$

which can be written in polar co-ordinates:

$$S^2 = A^2 \int_{-\pi}^{+\pi} \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-B(\rho^2)} \rho \, d\rho \, d\theta \quad \text{with } -\pi \le \theta \le +\pi \quad \text{and } 0 \le \rho < +\infty.$$

$$S^{2} = A^{2} \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-B(\rho^{2})} \rho \, d\rho \quad \int_{-\pi}^{+\pi} d\theta = 2\pi A^{2} \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-B(\rho^{2})} \rho \, d\rho = 2\pi A^{2} I,$$

where:

$$I = \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-B(\rho^{2})} \rho \, d\rho = \left(\frac{-1}{2B}\right) \left[e^{-B\rho^{2}}\right]_{0}^{+\infty} = \left(\frac{-1}{2B}\right) \left[0 - e^{0}\right] = \left(\frac{+1}{2B}\right).$$

As a result:

$$S^2 = 2\pi A^2 I = 2\pi A^2 \frac{1}{2B} = \pi A^2 \frac{1}{B} = 1$$

and: π $A^2=B$, while noting that $\int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty}e^{-Bx^2}dx=\frac{1}{A}=\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}}$.

The expression:

$$\int_{-B}^{+\infty} e^{-Bx^2} dx = \frac{1}{A} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}}$$
 is used again later (in clause D.3.3.5.1.1).

The second integral can then be used to provide the relation between A, B and σ :

$$\sigma^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 A e^{-Bx^2} dx$$

Integrating by parts:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u dv = \left[uv \right]_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} v du$$

let us call:

$$dv = xe^{-Bx^2} dx$$
$$u = x.$$

We then have:

$$v = \left(\frac{-1}{2B}\right)e^{-Bx^2}$$

du = dx and finally:

$$\frac{\sigma^{2}}{A} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} u dv = \left[uv \right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} v du = \left[x \left(\frac{-1}{2B} \right) e^{-Bx^{2}} \right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{-1}{2B} \right) e^{-Bx^{2}} dx = 0 + \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2B} \right) e^{-Bx^{2}} dx$$

$$\frac{\sigma^{2}}{A} = \frac{1}{2B} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-Bx^{2}} dx = \frac{1}{2BA}$$
and $\sigma^{2} = \frac{1}{2B}$ or $B = \frac{1}{2\sigma^{2}}$.

Knowing that:
$$\pi A^2 = B$$
, $A = \sqrt{\frac{B}{\pi}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2\sigma^2\pi}} = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}$.

The expression of the normal distribution is, therefore:

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}.$$

153

It is interesting to perform this calculation in detail here, since in one way or another, similar types of calculation will be found over and over as soon as normal probability densities are handled.

The drawing and the subsequent calculations addressed the case where the distribution is centred.

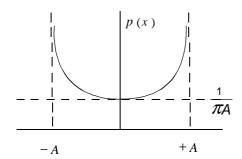
Like rectangular distributions, normal distributions may have some offset, in which case the mean is not zero (i.e. equal to the offset value).

D.1.3.5 Oblique pseudo-Gaussian distributions

Such non-symmetric distributions can be obtained as the result of transformations on Gaussian distributions... e.g. in (approximations of) transformations from dBs to linear (or vice versa): see clause D.3.8.

As shown in clause D.5.6.2, the shape of a distribution has a direct effect on the relation between "expansion factors" and "confidence levels".

D.1.3.6 "U" shaped distributions



$$x \in [-A, +A] \rightarrow p(x) = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{A^2 - x^2}}$$

$$x \notin [-A, +A] \rightarrow p(x) = 0$$

$$x \notin [-A, +A] \rightarrow p(x) = 0$$

Mean value = 0; Standard deviation =
$$\frac{A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Examples: the "U" shaped distribution is used when sine functions are involved. This occurs with mismatch errors, temperature regulators and other sinusoidal cyclic variations.

The equation of such distributions is:

$$y = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{A^2 - x^2}}$$
, with $-A < x < +A$.

Its basic properties are discussed in the following clauses.

Can this be the expression of a probability density? D.1.3.6.1

First, it is clear that y (x) is positive.

Second, let us evaluate:
$$P = \int_{-4}^{A} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{A^2 - x^2}} dx$$
.

Integrating by substitution:

$$P = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{A\cos\theta}{\sqrt{A^2 - A^2\sin^2\theta}} d\theta = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{A\cos\theta}{\sqrt{A^2(1 - \sin^2\theta)}} d\theta = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{A\cos\theta}{A\cos\theta} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\theta\right]_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\frac{\pi}{2} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right] = 1$$

So the two basic requirements are met.

The expression given can, therefore, be a valid expression for a density of probability function.

D.1.3.6.2 Variance

$$\sigma^{2} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{A}^{A} x^{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{A^{2} - x^{2}}} dx$$

Integrating by parts.

Obtaining the terms du and v by substitution:

$$u = x^{2}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A^{2} - x^{2}}}$$

$$v = \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right)$$

$$\sigma^{2}\pi = \left[x^{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right)\right]_{-A}^{A} - \int_{-A}^{A}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right)2xdx = A^{2}\pi - 2\int_{-A}^{A}x\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right)dx = A^{2}\pi - 2i$$

Integrating i by parts:

$$u = x$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 1$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right)$$

$$v = x \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{A}\right) + \sqrt{A^2 - x^2}$$

$$i = \left[x^2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{A} \right) \right]_{-A}^{A} - \int_{-A}^{A} \left(x \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x}{A} \right) + \sqrt{A^2 - x^2} \right) dx = A^2 \pi - i - \int_{-A}^{A} \sqrt{A^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

Integrating the last term:

$$\int_{-A}^{A} \sqrt{A^2 - x^2} \, dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{A^2 - A^2 \sin^2 \theta} \, A \cos \theta \, dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} A^2 \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta = A^2 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \, d\theta$$

$$=\frac{A^2}{2}\left[\theta\right]^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \left[\frac{\sin 2\theta}{2}\right]^{\frac{\pi}{2}}_{-\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{A^2\pi}{2}$$

Therefore:

$$i = A^2 \pi - i - \frac{A^2 \pi}{2} = \frac{A^2 \pi}{2} - \frac{A^2 \pi}{4}$$

Therefore:

$$\theta^{2}\pi = A^{2}\pi - 2\left[\frac{A^{2}\pi}{2} - \frac{A^{2}\pi}{4}\right] = \frac{A^{2}\pi}{2}$$

$$\sigma = \frac{A}{\sqrt{2}}$$

the standard deviation quoted above

D.1.3.7 Maximum value of the standard deviation for bound distributions

In order to validate long calculations (e.g. approximations of Logs) it cal be useful to have, a priori, an idea of maximum values to be found.

In the case of bound distributions, the maximum values are easy to find.

Let p(x) be a distribution where p(x) = 0 outside [-A, +A] (it has been taken centred for the simplification of the presentation).

As stated a number of times, already:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} p(x) dx = 1$$
 (property of any probability density); and

$$s_x^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) dx$$
 (by definition of s_x , m and σ), and finally;

$$s_x^2 = \sigma^2 + m^2$$
 where $m = \int_0^+ x p(x) dx$.

The second moment can also be written as:

$$s_x^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{0} x^2 p(x) dx + \int_{0}^{+\infty} x^2 p(x) dx.$$

Noting that p(x) = 0 outside [-A, +A], we get:

$$s_x^2 = \int_{-A}^{0} x^2 p(x) dx + \int_{0}^{+A} x^2 p(x) dx.$$

The expression $\int_{0}^{+A} x^{2} p(x) dx$ is maximum for all covered contributions from p(x) as far away as possible from θ and therefore close to A... resulting in:

$$\int_{0}^{+A} A^{2} p(x) dx = A^{2} \int_{0}^{+A} p(x) dx.$$

Likewise, the maximum for the negative contribution is:

$$\int_{-A}^{0} A^{2} p(x) dx = A^{2} \int_{-A}^{0} p(x) dx.$$

Combining the two parts we get, at the maximum:

$$s_x^2 = \int_{-A}^{0} x^2 p(x) dx + \int_{0}^{+A} x^2 p(x) dx = A^2 \int_{-A}^{0} p(x) dx + A^2 \int_{0}^{+A} p(x) dx.$$

And noting that $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} p(x) dx = 1$ we have finally:

$$s_x^2 = A^2 \int_{-A}^{0} p(x) dx + A^2 \int_{0}^{+A} p(x) dx = A^2 \int_{-A}^{+A} p(x) dx = A^2.$$

Noting that $s_x^2 = \sigma^2 + m^2$, $\sigma^2 = s_x^2 - m^2$ and in order to have a maximum standard deviation, m should be minimal (a centred symmetrical distribution would have had a mean equal to θ).

So, finally, at the maximum: $s_r^2 = \sigma^2 = A^2$.

D.1.3.8 Standard deviation for bound distributions (summary table)

The values of the standard deviations of usual distributions having a "footprint" from -A to +A can be summarized as follows.

Distribution	Maximum value at	Maximum value reached	Standard deviation
Triangular	Centre	1	A
		A	$\sqrt{6}$
Rectangular	Centre	1	A
		$\overline{2A}$	$\sqrt{3}$
U-Shaped	Maximum at the edges Minimum in Centre	Maximum unlimited	A
	William III Gentre	Minimum $\frac{1}{\pi A}$	$\sqrt{2}$
Maximum value for bound	Edges	Unlimited	A
Distributions (see clause D.1.3.7)			1

A Gaussian has an unlimited "footprint" and cannot therefore be compared directly.

For completeness.	however, it	ts characteristics l	have been recalled	d below.	with the same format:

Distribution	Maximum value at	Maximum value reached	Standard deviation
Gaussian	Centre	1	A
		$A\sqrt{2\pi}$	1
Or : (another Gaussian)	Centre	$\frac{1}{2A}$ same as rectangular above	$\frac{A}{\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}} \approx \frac{A}{\sqrt{1,57}}$

D.2 Uncertainties and probability densities

This clause of the present document is intended to show basic methodologies and the relations between measurement uncertainties and random variables. It uses definitions and intuitive approaches corresponding to both the definitions and clauses 4 and 5 of TR 100 028-1 [17].

D.2.1 Examples of very simple systems and corresponding naïve (direct) analysis

These examples are intended to establish a link between the various concepts (random variables, probability densities, uncertainties, etc.).

In order to keep the text of these examples as simple as possible, simplifying assumptions have been made. It is understood that all effects other than those to be highlighted are considered negligible. Methods to cover complete system analysis are given in clause D.5.

D.2.1.1 Ohm's law

D.2.1.1.1 Relations between Random Variables under Ohm's law

D.2.1.1.1.1 Establishing the Relations between Random Variables

For the purpose of this example, a current generator **G** is connected (in series) with a resistor having a resistance **R**.

V is the voltage across the resistor.

Generator **G** is providing current **i**.

I is considered as a random variable characterized by:

- its value i at a certain time and by its probability density i(x):
 - by definition, the probability **P** of having the random variable **I** having a value **i** such that:

$$i_1 < i < i_2 \text{ is } P = \int_{i_1}^{i_2} i(x) dx$$
, and $dP = i(x) dx$.

For each value of \mathbf{I} , Ohm's law provides the value \mathbf{v} of the random variable \mathbf{V} :

for any value
$$\mathbf{i}$$
, $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{R} \mathbf{i}$.

Under these circumstances, V can be considered as a random variable for which the probability density, v (y), is also known.

The way to evaluate v(y) is quite simple:

- when the value of I is $i = i_1$ or i_2 , the value of V is $v = v_1$ or v_2 where $v_k = R$ i_k (for k = 1 or 2).

The probability P of having $i_1 < i < i_2$ is also that of having $v_1 < v < v_2$.

which is also, by definition of v(y):

$$P = \int_{v_1}^{v_2} v(y) dy$$
, which can also be written $dP = v(y) dy$.

Therefore, the two values of dP can be related and: dP = v(y) dy = i(x) dx.

When the voltage across the resistor is y, the intensity is x = y/R.

In the same way, the effect corresponding to dx is dy = R dx... and dx = (1/R) dy.

Replacing, we get:

dP = v(y) dy = i(x) dx = i(y/R) (1/R) dy, which, in turn, gives:

$$v(y) = (1/R) i(y/R),$$

the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables I and V.

In this example, great care has been taken to clearly designate the random variables and the values they can take...

Obviously, some more synthetic presentation could have been used ... as long as it is always clear for the reader what the various symbols do represent!

Other types of presentations may be found later in this annex.

The multiplication of a random variable by a constant has been presented in a more systematic manner in clause D.3.2.

D.2.1.1.1.2 Verifications concerning Ohm's law

When providing the definitions and "basic" characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. A probability density, p(x), in general, and in this case, the probability density associated with V, v(y) shall be such that:

- $v(y) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} v(y)dy = 1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

Obviously, if $\forall x \quad i(x) \ge 0$, then $v(y) \ge 0$.

Concerning the second relation, verifications can be done on specific situations (for a probability density i(x)) or in a more generic manner:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} v(y)dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (1/R) i(y/R) dy$$

By introducing t = y/R (which gives dt = dy/R, and dy = R dt), this equation may be transformed into:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (1/R)i(t)Rdt = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (R/R)i(t)dt = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} i(t)dt = 1.$$

Which ensures that v(y) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable (hopefully V, should the above calculations be correct!).

D.2.1.1.2 Uncertainties and the usage of Ohm's law

The set up discussed in clause D.2.1.1.1 could have been used in order to measure the value of the resistor, having in hand a current generator (G) and a voltmeter.

For this purpose, **G** would have been expected to deliver a known current i_{θ} and the voltage v_{θ} found, would have been supposed to provide the value of the resistor, R_{θ} :

$$R_0 = v_0/i_0$$
.

Unfortunately, **G** does not provide exactly i_0 , but it provides **i**, related to a random variable, **I**, of which only the probability density, i(x) is known.

In order to simplify the discussion, the voltmeter is supposed to provide the true value of v, the voltage across the resistor.

In order to simplify also the discussion, the value of the resistor is also expected not to change during the measurement (it had been called R_0 to reflect this characteristic).

The uncertainty of the measurement of the resistor is, in this case, the result of the uncertainties relating to i.

In fact, in a practical case, the value measured by the voltmeter would have been mapped to a value in Ω , using the sought relation between \mathbf{R}_0 and \mathbf{i}_0 : $\mathbf{R}_0 = \mathbf{v}/\mathbf{i}_0 = \mathbf{v}$ (1/ \mathbf{i}_0). Therefore the statistical properties of the voltage measured across the resistor \mathbf{v} (\mathbf{y}) would have been mapped (multiplication by a constant factor, $\mathbf{k} = (1/i_0)$) to the results of the reading of the value of the resistance.

Finally, the measured value of the resistance can be considered as a random variable, \mathbf{R} , linked to the voltage measured, the random variable \mathbf{V} , by $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{k} \ \mathbf{V}$.

The properties of V have been calculated above; its probability density is v(y), and:

$$v(y) = (1/R_0) i(y/R_0).$$

Similarly, noting that R = k V (in the same way as V = R I, see also clause D.3.1), the probability density r(z) of R can be expressed using function of v(y):

$$r(z) = (1/k) v(z/k)$$

and finally:

$$r(z) = (1/k) v(z/k) = (1/k) (1/R_0) i(z/k R_0) = (1/k R_0) i(z/k R_0).$$

The statistical properties of R (probability density r(z)) are known as soon as the statistical properties of I, depending on the generator, are known.

In short, the measurement uncertainty of the measurement is directly depending upon I (and i(x)):

- by definition, the error made in the measurement of the value of the resistance is ε , with $\varepsilon = z - R_0$.

Therefore, the probability of the error having a particular value \mathcal{E} relates directly to r(z) and, in turn, to i(x):

$$\varepsilon = z - R_0 \text{ with } r(z) = [(1/k R_0) i (z/k R_0)].$$

The error, ϵ , can, beyond its probability density ϵ (t) be characterized by other statistical properties such as its mean value or its standard deviation.

The value of such parameters can be calculated from the expression given above, using the general relations given in clause D.3, but it can be also calculated directly, as shown in clause D.2.1.1.3.

The expression of the error, above, also shows that there may be some influence of the value of the measurand on the estimation of the uncertainty. This is further developed in clause D.4 where influence quantities are addressed.

D.2.1.1.3 Examples concerning Ohm's law using particular distributions

D.2.1.1.3.1 Rectangular distributions and the corresponding interpretation of uncertainties

The properties of a rectangular distribution defined by a parameter A have been given in clause D.1.3.

As a follow on from the example of the measurement of the resistor where:

$$r(z) = r(R_0 + \varepsilon) = (1/k R_0) i (z/k R_0)$$

Special cases can be further discussed.

Let us assume that the probability density i(x) is rectangular, centred around i_0 and having a value 1/2a between $i_0 - a$ and $i_0 + a$ (a is given, for instance, in mA):

r(z), the probability density of having a particular value as "the measured value" will also be given by a rectangular distribution:

• centred around $(z/kR_0) = i_0$ \Rightarrow $z = i_0 (kR_0) = R_0;$

with boundaries for $z/kR_0 = \pm a$ \Rightarrow $z = \pm a R_0/i_0$; and

• having a density $(1/2a)(1/k R_0) = i_0/(2a R_0)$.

As a result, the "measurement error" can also be considered as a random variable, of which the probability of having a value, \mathcal{E} corresponds to a probability density function:

• centred around

• having a rectangular shape with boundaries at $\pm a R_0/i_0$

• and a density $i_0/(2a R_0)$.

The interpretation of these results could be two fold:

- worst case approach $R_0 = (v/i_0) + a R_0/i_0$;
- statistical approach the value of the resistor is R₀; and
- the probability of error has a standard deviation of $a R_0/i_0$;
- divided by square root of 3 (providing the "measurement uncertainty" for some particular confidence level... see also clause D.5.6) (see also clause D.1.3.1 concerning the standard deviation of a rectangular distribution).

The confidence level can be subsequently improved, by multiplying the value of the measurement uncertainty indicated above (multiplication by 1,96 in the case of normal distributions... as indicated in TR 100 028-1 [17], clause 4.1, in order to change the confidence level from 68,3 % to 95 %)... (see also clause D.5.6).

It is clear from the above that the multiplication of the above value by square root of 3 would return back the full span of the distribution (100 % confidence).

In this case the span of the worst case approach and that of the statistical approach can both be easily calculated.

D.2.1.1.3.2 Gaussian distributions and the corresponding interpretation of uncertainties

Calculations similar to the above could be performed directly.

However, it looks more practical to use the results obtained in clause D.3, in order to find the parameters of the uncertainty.

In fact, it is possible to cut it short to:

- random variable I "standard deviation" (the input given...):

random variable $V = RI \rightarrow \sigma_V = R_0 \sigma_V$

- random variable R = k V →

$$\sigma_R = k \sigma_V$$

- random variable "measurement uncertainty"

$$\sigma = \sigma_R = (R_0/i_0) \sigma_I$$

The above presentation is, in fact independent of the distribution addressed.

One difference with clause D.2.1.1.3.1 is that in the case of Gaussian distributions, the "standard deviation", σ , appears explicitly in the equation of the probability density function:

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

while it has to be calculated from parameter "A", in the case of rectangular distributions...

Another difference is that, if random variable *I* has a Gaussian distribution, there is not, per say, a genuine "worst case" situation, since there is a non-zero probability of *i* taking any value, which would result in the measured value of the resistor... having also any value! (the value of the random variable in the case of rectangular distributions has lower and upper bounds, but not in the case of normal distributions).

D.2.1.2 A basic voltmeter

In order to penetrate further in the area of measurement uncertainties, let us consider how one could build a voltmeter.

For the sake of the discussion, in order to build a single-scale voltmeter, two basic components could be assembled:

- a resistor of value R_1 ;
- a micro-Amperemeter.

In order to simplify the discussion:

- the resistor could have been taken from a set of resistors given with a certain uncertainty (e.g. 2 % resistors);
- the micro-Amperemeter can be considered not to introduce any further uncertainty.

As an example, the micro-Amperemeter could have a full scale deflexion for $50 \,\mu\text{A}$ and an internal resistance of $2 \,k\Omega$ (electro-mechanical) or infinite internal resistance (electronic device).

The usage of a resistor R_1 of 200 k Ω would cater for a full scale of 10 V.

V = R I and therefore dV = I dR + R dI (i.e. "differentiation").

Or, noting that V = RI and dividing by V both sides:

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dR}{R} + \frac{dI}{I}$$
 (i.e. "logarithmic differentiation").

The micro-Amperemeter was not supposed to contribute for the uncertainty, therefore dI = 0, and:

$$dV = I dR$$
 or $\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dR}{R}$.

Should dR be the random variable characterizing the resistor (i.e. by its probability density), it could be considered as having a rectangular distribution (± 2 % of 200 000, which is ± 4 k Ω).

Conversely, the random variable to be considered could have been $\frac{dR}{R}$ and as a result, the distribution would also have been rectangular, expressed in percentage: ± 2 %.

Obviously, both expressions are equivalent.

For the voltmeter, the performance could have been expressed in percent ("relative uncertainty"):

 $-\pm 2\%$.

This would have corresponded to an "absolute uncertainty" of 200 mV on a full scale deflexion.

This presentation shows that a meter can be considered as a perfect device (providing some reading) coupled to some other set of components "responsible" for the uncertainty.

When using this voltmeter to evaluate some voltage, resistor R_I could as well be incorporated in the rest of the test set up. This presentation has been further suggested in clause D.5.

D.2.1.2.1 Building a multi-range voltmeter

In the same way as resistor R_1 could have been used for a single-scale voltmeter, a set of resistors having different values could have been used in support of several ranges, e.g.:

- resistor R_2 2 M Ω could be used for a 100 Volt range; and
- resistor R_3 20 M Ω could be used for a 1 000 Volt range.

Should all the resistors be 2 %, then the performance of the Voltmeter would have been 2 % in all ranges.

However, it is clear that the real value of each resistor R_n is not known, nor any of the actual ratios such as:

(resistor R_n)/(resistor R_p).

As a result, readings in the different scales of this voltmeter can be considered to have measurement uncertainties statistically independent.

D.2.1.2.2 Correlations between measurements with different voltmeters

Having in hand sets of resistors with the various values $R_n \dots R_p$ allows for the building of several voltmeters with the same design, (i.e. as described above).

Assuming that in each set of resistors, the actual resistance values are different, while respecting the 2 % uncertainty (rectangular distribution) clause (for a resistor the usual term would be 2 % tolerance), all the voltmeters would provide statistically independent readings in each of the scales, but always within the 2 % uncertainty (rectangular distribution).

It can be interesting, however, to go a little further.

Some measurements use substitution methods (see clause D.5). In this case, it can be important to know the statistical independence of the uncertainties relating to the various evaluations.

When using the <u>same voltmeter and the same range</u>: uncertainty values <u>are not</u> statistically independent.

When using the <u>same voltmeter and different ranges</u>: uncertainty values <u>are</u> statistically independent.

When using another <u>voltmeter</u>: uncertainty values <u>are</u> statistically independent.

As a result, great care has to be taken when translating the test set up into the calculation of the uncertainty as two test set up and procedures almost identical can result in different calculations (see also clause D.3.4).

Another situation can be found in the "Example clauses" of the present document:

- two attenuators are used in a test set up and are to be measured. The uncertainties corresponding to these two devices are to be treated in a different manner if the evaluation of their characteristics is statistically independent (i.e. measured with different instruments) or not (i.e. measured with the same instrument, same range, etc.).

In the case of the Voltmeters "built" above, it is quite clear when uncertainties are independent or not (there is only one source of uncertainty)... in real life, the situation may be less clear ... but, in any case, care should be taken in order to avoid clear mistakes... which may be a real problem, since such mistakes are almost impossible to be detect afterwards (it really depends on how the individual measurements were performed and several different results may be equally likely).

As it is indicated in clause D.3.4, in general, the contribution of independent contributions are more favourable in terms of uncertainties: in case of doubt, it is therefore better to make the measurements which could have introduced some correlation with different instruments, in order to make it crystal clear that no correlations were introduced.

Extreme care has therefore to be exercised in the case of substitution measurements where the effect may be totally opposite (the "aim of the game", in the case of substitution measurements, is to have two measurements correlated, as much as possible, in order to discard the majority of the contributions ... by making "a difference" between two "consecutive" measurements); see also clause D.5.

D.2.1.3 Adding voltages

This clause was intended to:

- provide an example of addition of random variables (see clause D.3.3 for the corresponding theoretical approach);
- give some practical support in order to continue the discussion started on clause D.2.1.2.2.

Two resistors in series can be used as a voltage splitter. When the two resistors are supposed to be identical, the voltage across them is supposed to be identical. Such a set up could be used to increase the range of the home built voltmeter discussed above.

However, in order to measure the voltage across one of these two identical resistors, Voltmeter(s) can be used in different ways. More precisely, the measurement can be made using one or two ("identical") voltmeters.

As a result, in order to have an idea whether the uncertainties are correlated or not, several questions may be asked, e.g.: "Was the voltmeter used for both resistors the same, and what are the possible correlations between uncertainties?".

Clause D.2.4 addresses the question "independent or not", which is fundamental, but is often forgotten.

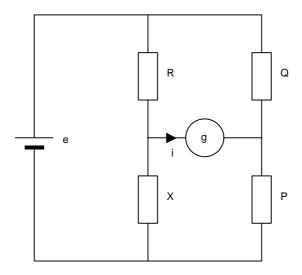
D.2.1.4 The Wheatstone Bridge

This clause is intended to show ways of handling more complex systems.

It also shows that the statement that "all measurements are based on linear operations" is as wrong as the statement that "condoms never explode" (one of them bursting into one thousand pieces is enough to prove that the statement was not correct...). As a result, there are days when other operations than RSSing may have to be performed.

Such bridges are often used to measure the value of an unknown resistor X using a set of calibrated resistors.

Assume the bridge is built using 3 calibrated resistors P, Q, R (used as a reference) and a meter g, powered by e.



Appropriate bridges can also be used for the evaluation of capacitors and other impedances.

D.2.1.4.1 Fully balanced Bridge

When the bridge is balanced, the current crossing g is zero. Under these circumstances:

$$X = \frac{PR}{Q}.$$

By logarithmic differentiation we get:

$$\frac{dX}{X} = \frac{dP}{P} + \frac{dR}{R} - \frac{dQ}{Q}.$$

This expression can interpreted as follows:

- small variations of P, Q and R, dP, dQ, and dR will result in small variations dX of X.

These small variations can be due differences between the value noted on the resistor and the actual value of the component. Such errors will, in turn, generate and error in the measurement: |dX| will be the difference between the calculated value and the true value.

Hard luck, the difference between the value noted on the resistor and the actual value of the component is generally not known (should it be known, then the true value should have been used!), and some idea of it is covered by the term uncertainty.

In the worst case approach, the more unfavourable values of each contribution are to be used.

As a result, the uncertainty on X, dX is given by:

$$\frac{dX}{X} = \left| \frac{dP}{P} \right| + \left| \frac{dR}{R} \right| + \left| \frac{dQ}{Q} \right|.$$

Should the uncertainty on all resistors be the same, then:

$$\frac{dX}{X} = 3 \left| \frac{dP}{P} \right|$$
.

However, the probability that all components of the uncertainty are "pushing" the result in the same direction is small, if the various components do not have correlated properties. It can therefore be assumed that the "worst case" approach is, indeed, providing very conservative results.

As done in other clauses before, it can be interesting, here also, to introduce the concept of random variables.

A very simplistic approach would have been to say that $\frac{dX}{X} = 3 \left| \frac{dP}{P} \right|$ is relating two random variables:

- one related to the characteristic of the source of uncertainty $\left| \frac{dP}{P} \right|$;
- one related to the uncertainty of the measurement $\left| \frac{dX}{X} \right|$;
- these two random variables being related by the relation $\frac{dX}{X} = 3 \left| \frac{dP}{P} \right|$.

The knowledge of the properties of the distribution of the source uncertainty would then immediately provide the sought results. Clause D.3.2 provides the relations between distributions obtained by multiplication by a constant, and associated properties.

Using such results would have provided expressions such as:

$$\sigma_X^2 = 9 \sigma_P^2$$
, which relate the standard deviations of the 2 distributions involved.

However, this approach would provide, still, a conservative view of the situation.

In order to take full advantage of the usage of the concept of random variables, then the previous expression should have been used:

$$\frac{dX}{X} = \frac{dP}{P} + \frac{dR}{R} - \frac{dQ}{Q}.$$

A direct mapping with random variables:

- 3 related with the characteristic of the sources of uncertainty, e.g. $\frac{dP}{P}$; and
- one related with the uncertainty of the measurement $\frac{dX}{X}$;
- would have provided a linear relationship between these random variables.

The knowledge of the properties of the distribution of the source uncertainties would then immediately provide the sought results. Clauses D.3.3, D.3.4 and D.3.5 provide the relations between distributions, when obtained by linear operations and associated properties.

Using such results would have provided expressions such as:

$$\sigma_X^2 = \sigma_P^2 + \sigma_O^2 + \sigma_R^2$$
, which relate the standard deviations of the 4 distributions involved.

Should the uncertainty on all resistors be the same, then this expression would become:

$$\sigma_X^2 = 3 \sigma_P^2$$
.

This expression recalls the expression found above, except that a factor of 3 has been introduced (or a factor of $\sqrt{3}$ between the standard deviations).

Clause D.5 offers global approaches based on the principles indicated here.

The calculations above were based on differentiation. However, the calculations could have been performed directly on P, Q and R, instead, using:

$$X = \frac{PR}{Q}.$$

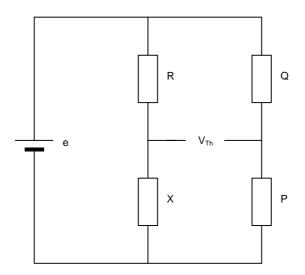
In such case, instead of using the relations supporting linear expressions, clauses such as clause D.3.6 and clause D.3.7 should have been used... and, heroically, right results should have been obtained, at least once the particulars of each distribution would have been given.

D.2.1.4.2 Bridge not fully balanced

When the bridge is not fully balanced, the current across g is not zero any more and its value can be found as follows.

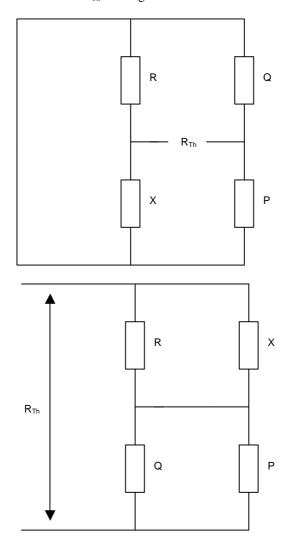
Using Thévenin's theorem, solve for i.

Remove g and find V_{Th} :



$$V_{Th} = e \left(\frac{X}{R+X} - \frac{P}{P+Q} \right) = e \left(\frac{X(P+Q) - P(R+X)}{(R+X)(P+Q)} \right)$$

Remove e, replace with a short-circuit and find R_{Th} looking back:



$$R_{Th} = \frac{RX}{R+X} + \frac{PQ}{P+Q} = \frac{RX(P+Q) + PQ(R+X)}{(R+X)(P+Q)}$$

Hence:

$$i = \frac{V_{Th}}{R_{Th} + G_R} = \frac{e^{\left(\frac{X(P+Q) - P(R+X)}{(R+X)(P+Q)}\right)}}{\frac{RX(P+Q) + PQ(R+X)}{(R+X)(P+Q)} + G_R} = \frac{e(XP + XQ - PR - PX)}{G_R(R+X)(P+Q) + RX(P+Q) + PQ(R+X)}$$

$$=\frac{e(XQ-PR)}{G_R(R+X)(P+Q)+RX(P+Q)+PQ(R+X)}$$

This expression is clearly more complex; however, by differentiation, it is easy to get some linear expression out of it...

This expression is very interesting due to the fact that, this time, the current i can be mapped into a random variable corresponding to the uncertainty of the test equipment.

However, the approach used above (see clause D.2.1.4.1) can still be used:

- identifications of the appropriate variables (including those referring to test equipment);
- differentiation (makes it more easy, but is not really necessary);
- mapping from electrical parameters to random variables;
- combination of the various random variables (corresponding to the various contributions to the uncertainty);
- calculation of the sought results using the properties of these combinations, i.e. calculation of the combined uncertainty of the measurement considered.

This is the basis of clause D.5.

D.2.1.5 Influence of temperature

This clause is intended to discuss the effect of "influence quantities", and in this case, temperatures.

It is also intended to highlight how the effects of these influence quantities can affect the uncertainties in different manners du to the possible correlation between the various effects.

The equations above relate to 3 "known" (reference) resistors; each one may have its own reaction to temperature, but they may be "identical", as well.

In the case of a Wheatstone bridge, one can think of a rather small test set up. In this case, it can be assumed that the temperature is the same for all three resistors: so possibly similar equations (the reference resistors may be "identical") and correlated effects.

However, bridges could also be used to measure high currents and clumsy EUTs. Dissipation of heat is not necessarily to be excluded, and is not necessarily the same in all 3 reference resistors. In some situations, it can also happen that each "reference" resistor is in a different environment. As a result temperatures may have to be taken as different or "independent" (and the effect of temperature on each resistor may also be different).

The theoretical material needed to solve these situations can be found in clauses D.3.6 and D.4.

It is however clear in this example that the experimental conditions may have a direct influence on the equations to be used. In this case, like in many others, the operator performing the experiments has to have an understanding of the work to be done and select the right equations, since he is the only one able to determine which variables are independent and which are not. It implies that the usage or predetermined calculations, examples or spread sheets has always to be handled with care.

D.2.2 Modelling instruments

In a measurement set up, in particular for the evaluation of radio equipment, can usually be found:

- power supplies, signal generators, etc (see discussion in clause D.1.1.1.1);
- instruments allowing to evaluate some electrical signal (e.g. powermeters, voltmeters, etc.).

It was already suggested in clause D.2.1.2 that a Voltmeter could be artificially split in two parts. More generally, most usual instruments (e.g. meters) can be considered as being composed of:

- a perfect device (providing some reading);
- coupled to some other set of components "responsible" for the uncertainty.

These components could as well be incorporated in the rest of the test set up... and be analysed together with the "original test set up".

This is one of the basis for the presentation which has been proposed in clause D.5.

D.2.3 Comparison with worst case methods

Among all the types of distributions referred to in the present document, only the "Normal distributions" provide a non-zero probability p(x) for all the values of x. All the others are "bound" (for values below a lower value of x and for values above some other value of x, p(x) = 0).

It is clear that a probability density corresponding to a random variable obtained by a linear combination of random variables (see clause D.3.4) which have a bound probability density, is also bound.

In such case, it is possible to consider either a probabilistic/statistical approach or a worst case approach for the evaluation of the measurement uncertainties.

In the case of non bound distributions, obviously, no worst case approach is possible!

This is further discussed in clause D.5.6.

D.2.4 Independent or not... that is the question!

D.2.4.1 Different effects

All through out this annex, the fact that "events and random variables are independent or not", has been addressed.

This is due to the fact that the probability of having simultaneously two events is the product of the probabilities of having each event, if and only if these events are independent:

Prob $(A \text{ and } B) = Prob(A) \times Prob(B)$, when A and B are independent events.

In the following clauses, this property is often written for small contributions, where the probability of events is given using probability densities:

 $f(x) dx \times g(y) dy$ (corresponding to having both f(x) dx AND g(y) dy).

Should *C* and *D* correspond to a single event (referred to under two different names), it is obvious that:

 $Prob(C \ and \ D) = Prob(C) = Prob(D)$ which is fundamentally different from the above.

D.2.4.2 Making the right choices

It is therefore extremely important to identify among all the sources of uncertainty which are independent and which are not. For example, has some particular source of uncertainty (e.g. a cable or an attenuator) been used more than only once in the measurement?

If some component has been used twice, and if it can be considered that the resulting contribution to the uncertainty has not changed, then the corresponding contribution, in the calculation of the combined uncertainty is 2σ as opposed to σ multiplied by square root of 2... a value to be used when two "independent" sources of uncertainty are considered (e.g. when 2 different cables having the same characteristics have been used, instead of just only one).

Through out the present document, random variables associated to parameters such as temperature or supply voltage have been addressed (relating for instance to "influence quantities").

It can be accepted, for example, that the same voltage being delivered by two independent power supplies correspond to two independent random variables...

... while the room temperature of a small room could be considered as a unique random variable... unless there were good reasons to believe that the temperature in the room was not homogeneous, in which case, the effect of the temperature on various pieces of equipment of a particular test set up could be handled as relating to different and independent random variables. In many situations, only the person making the measurement is in a position to know which of the random variables concerned were independent and not.

As a result, it is important to identify such situations and to handle the calculations accordingly. The effects resulting from such mis-evaluation are further addressed in clause D.3.4.6:

- as shown in clause D.3.4.6.2 taking for independent uncertainty sources which are not, results in an underestimation of the combined uncertainty.

D.3 Combination of distributions

Clause D.2 has highlighted a number of situations where operations on random variables had to be performed, and, in particular operations on 2 random variables ("combinations" of random variables). In the present clause, a systematic approach has been used, in order to provide the equations (and formulas) and the properties of a number of usual (and simple) operations on random variables, including combinations thereof.

If for some particular problem the usage of other combinations is needed, an attempt could be made to use the tools developed below or methods based on the approaches shown below, in order to complete the corresponding calculations (see, in particular, clauses D.3.9, D.3.10, D.3.11 and the table in clause D.3.12).

In this clause, results corresponding to some usual combinations have been presented in a systematic manner. However, the end of the clause provides more general results. As a consequence, the calculations corresponding to usual combinations have either been obtained directly, or as an application of more general methods, in order to show examples of how to use them... the results being independent of the method used, it was not felt necessary to show (all the time) how to use more than one method for each calculation!

For information, typing and searching was done at the same time... however, using the text editor is much more time consuming than writing the equations by hand. After some time, the typing was therefore lagging substantially behind the searching, with implies that new thoughts may have been imported in clauses left behind. It is expected that the reader will not suffer from this effect. It is also expected that both forward and backward cross-references will help the reader.

There may also be differences in the notations (symbols) used, compared with those of clause D.2: it was felt that, in order to make the text easier to read, in clause D.2, notations should be closer to their usage from the physicist point of view, while, for clause D.3, priority should be given to notations making the mathematical expressions easier to read and to handle... it is expected, anyhow, that when reaching clause D.4, the reader is expected to be familiar enough with all the concepts, so that the notations (symbols) chosen will have little importance!

As a result a further proposal is made in clause D.3.10.6. In order to implement this proposal, 2 different character sets have to be used. After discussions within ETSI, the set "*Monotype Corsiva*" has been chosen. It has been used to designate the name of random variables. It has to be noted, however, that the tools used to draft the present document do not seem to allow the use of this character set in "equation boxes".

Finally, it has to be noted that this clause was written in a way to be as simple and clear as practical. It has not the mathematical accuracy that could be expected in a mathematical book, in particular functions are expected to be "good" functions...so it may be easy to find special cases and functions for which the general findings do not exactly apply. To avoid such risks, it would have been necessary, in particular, to define probabilistic spaces and functions in a more formal way, which could have been considered out of the scope of the present document.

D.3.1 Addition of a constant to a random variable

This clause deals with:

$$H = F + \alpha$$
.

where F is a random variable and H the result of the addition to F of a constant α .

Results in this clause could have been established directly; but it was felt as interesting to use this clause as an example of application of general expressions found in clause D.3.9.

D.3.1.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

Clause D.3.9 provides the general expression of h(z), the probability density of H, when some operation (g) has been performed on a random variable, F. The resulting probability density is given as:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|},$$

- where z = g(x) and $x = g^{-1}(z)$ (the reciprocal of g... has sometimes been expressed using the notation "o",
- giving $x = g^{\bullet}(z)$ as a result of keyboard limitations... but it is more usually expressed as $x = g^{-1}(z)$.

In this particular case:

$$g \mid x \rightarrow z = x + \alpha$$

 $\mid F \rightarrow H = F + \alpha$

 $g' \mid x \rightarrow 1$ (the derivative function of g)

 $g^{-1} \mid z \rightarrow x = z - \alpha$ (the reciprocal function of g).

As a result:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))} = \frac{f(z-\alpha)}{1} \text{ or } h(z) = f(z-\alpha).$$

In the expression above g' > 0... so there is no special care to be taken in relation to the absolute values found with the expressions discussed in this clause.

The relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables *F* and *H*:

is therefore:
$$h(z) = f(z - \alpha)$$
.

D.3.1.2 Verification

It is obvious that:

- $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = 1$ since the transformation is a simple translation; and
- the sign of h is that of f (positive).

The two criteria are, therefore, met.

D.3.1.3 Means and standard deviations

As a result of the general expression found in clause D.3.9:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x + \alpha) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x) \ f(x) \ dx + (\alpha) \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x \ f(x) \ dx + \alpha 1$$

and the mean value, m_h , is therefore:

$$m_h = m_f + \alpha$$
.

In the same way:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^2(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x + \alpha)^2 \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x^2 \ f(x) \ dx + \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 2x\alpha \ f(x) \ dx + \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \alpha^2 \ f(x) \ dx$$

and therefore:

$$s_h^2 = s_f^2 + 2 \alpha m_f + \alpha^2$$
.

As indicated in clause D.1.2 (definitions):

$$\sigma_{h}^{2} = s_{h}^{2} - m_{h}^{2}$$

and, similarly:

$$\sigma_{f}^{2} = s_{f}^{2} - m_{f}^{2},$$

therefore:

$$\sigma_h^2 = s_h^2 - m_h^2 = s_f^2 + 2 \alpha m_f + \alpha^2 - m_h^2 \dots = s_f^2 + 2 \alpha m_f + \alpha^2 - (m_f + \alpha)^2 = s_f^2 - m_f^2 = \sigma_f^2$$

and the "standard deviation" σ_h is, finally:

 $\sigma_h = \sigma_f$ (the standard deviation is unchanged).

D.3.1.4 Examples of usage

The conclusion of the clause above is that "the standard deviation is unchanged". As a result, in the examples found in the present document, practical situations where this clause would have been used, may have been overlooked!

D.3.1.5 Examples of conversion

An area where "radio" people often make conversions is the level in dBs. Some prefer dBm other dB μ V, etc and the conversion between such values is by the addition of a constant (a topic covered by the present clause).

D 3.2 Multiplication of a random variable by a constant factor

This clause deals with:

$$H = \lambda F$$
,

where F is a random variable and H the result of the multiplication of F by a constant factor λ .

It is supposed that λ is not equal to 0 (zero).

This clause is, in fact, very important: it shows how to handle multiplications by positive or negative expressions, a topic which will be discuss a number of times, later, in this annex.

D.3.2.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

the probability P_f of having the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2 \text{ is } P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx.$$

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

Should H be the random variable resulting from the multiplication of F by λ , then, with the current notations, its probability density is h(z), to be evaluated.

For each value x of F, the value z of the random variable H is: $z = \lambda x$.

D.3.2.1.1 Case A positive

In the following, λ is supposed to be a positive constant.

The way to evaluate: h(z) is very simple:

- when the value of F is $x = x_1$ or x_2 , the value of H is $z = z_1$ or z_2 where $z_k = \lambda x_k$ (for k = 1 or 2).

The probability P of having $x_1 < x < x_2$ is therefore also that of having $z_1 < z < z_2$, which is also, by definition of h(z):

$$P = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} h(z) dz .$$

This property can also be written as dP = h(z) dz (by differentiation, as it was done for P_b above).

Therefore, the two values of dP can be related and: dP = h(z) dz = f(x) dx.

When the value of **H** is **z**, the value of **x** is $x = z/\lambda$.

In the same way, when λ is positive, dx is corresponding to $dz = \lambda dx$... and $dx = (1/\lambda) dz$.

Replacing, we get:

$$dP = h(z) dz = f(x) dx = f(z/\lambda) (1/\lambda) dz$$
, which, in turn, gives:

$$h(z) = (1/\lambda) f(z/\lambda),$$

the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F and H.

D.3.2.1.2 Case A negative

Doing the same calculation as above, while noting that:

- multiplying inequalities by negative numbers swaps the inequality signs; and
- that, in the case of intervals, the leftmost value is expected to be smaller than the rightmost value; and

- that, finally, in this particular case (λ is now supposed to be negative) the correspondence between k = 1 and 2 have to be swapped for x and z, we get:

$$h(z) = -(1/\lambda) f(z/\lambda)$$

D.3.2.1.3 Conclusion

Combining the two results found above we get the final result:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{|\lambda|} f(\frac{z}{\lambda}).$$

D.3.2.2 Verifications

It is clear, noting:

- the case where λ is positive; and
- also that $\frac{1}{|\lambda|}$ is positive when λ is negative,

that in all cases:

$$h(z) \ge 0$$
.

What then for the other requirement?

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = 1?$$

When λ is positive, replacing h by its expression using f and then by substitution writing that $x = z/\lambda$ (and therefore $dx = dz/\lambda$).

we get:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{|\lambda|} f(\frac{z}{\lambda}) dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{|\lambda|} f(x)\lambda dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = 1.$$

When λ is negative then the use of ε can be useful.

As indicated in clause D.3.10.3, for λ negative the value of ε is -1.

(by definition $|\varepsilon| = 1$ and ε has the sign of λ).

The change of variable indicated above inverts upper and lower bounds in the integration. As a result we get:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} \frac{\lambda}{\lambda \varepsilon} f(x)dx = \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} \varepsilon f(x)dx = \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} (-1) f(x)dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = 1.$$

This type of calculation will be found a number of times in this annex (e.g. in clause D.10).

D.3.2.3 Means and standard deviations

Once the definition has been written and simple calculations completed (exactly as above), it can be found that the mean value, m_h , is:

 $m_h = \lambda m_f$ (whether λ is positive or negative).

As an example, let's make the calculation for $\lambda < 0$ (and calling y the variable):

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y h(y) \, dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y \frac{-1}{\lambda} f(\frac{y}{\lambda}) \, dy$$

Should x be defined as $x = y/\lambda$, we get $dx = dy/\lambda$, and:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} y \frac{-1}{\lambda} f(\frac{y}{\lambda}) dy = -\int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} x f(x) \lambda dx = +\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \lambda x f(x) dx = +\lambda m_f$$

Similarly, it can be easily shown that "standard deviation" σ_h is such that:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2$$
.

For positive values of λ , without risk, it can be written that $\sigma_h = \lambda \sigma_f$. However, in order to avoid problems with negative values, when λ is negative, it can be as easy to use the expression above $(\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2)$; after all, for the purpose of RSSing, which is what has been done all over this report, the expression needed is σ_h^2 .

D.3.2.4 Examples of usage

Properties related to multiplications by constants have already been used in clause D.2.1.4 (relating to the Wheatstone bridge).

D.3.2.5 Examples of conversions

In the radio world, a wide range of units is often used: e.g. μV , mV, V. A multiplicative factor of 1 000 is therefore often found.

This factor may also be found when handling the corresponding standard deviations. (It is not surprising, but cannot be taken for granted before any evidence is given! The usage of units in a probabilistic environment is also discussed in clause D.3.10.7).

D.3.3 Sums (additions) of random variables

This clause deals with:

$$H = F + G$$
.

where F and G are **independent** random variables and H is a combination (additive) thereof.

D.3.3.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

- the probability P_f of the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(t) dt,$$

175

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

When G is also a random variable, characterized by the fact that the probability of G having a particular value y is given by the probability density g(y), then, by definition:

- the probability P_g of the random variable G having a value y such that:

$$y_1 < y < y_2$$
 is $P_g = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} g(y) dy$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_{g}(y) = \int_{-\infty}^{y} g(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_g = g(y) dy$$
.

Should H be the random variable resulting from the addition of F and G, then its probability density:

$$h(z)$$
, is to be evaluated.

For each value x of F and y of G, the value z of the random variable H is: z = x + y.

The way to evaluate h(z) is simple:

- the probability of having the value of F within a very small interval [x, x + dx] is f(x) dx;
- similarly, the probability of having the value of G within a small interval $[y_1, y_2]$ is g(y) $(y_2 y_1) = g(y)$ Dy where $Dy = y_2 y_1$; and
- where it is assumed that $g(y_1) = g(y_2) = g(y)$ (is a small interval);
- under both circumstances, we get the value of H within $[z_1, z_2]$ where $z_i = x + y_i$ (neglecting dx, very small compared with Dy); and
- the probability of such an event (the contribution of dx in h(z)) is g(y) Dy f(x) dx (the probability of having both events is the product of the probability of having each event, when the events are independent).

When $Dz = z_2 - z_1$, by definition, h(z) Dz is the probability of having the value of H within $[z_1, z_2]$, and is therefore, the sum of the probabilities of all the individual contributions, corresponding to all values of x:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(y)Dy \ f(x)dx.$$

Since $Dz = z_2 - z_1 = x + y_2 - (x + y_1) = y_2 - y_1 = Dy$,

we have Dz = Dy and noting that y = z - x, the integral above becomes:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z-x)Dz \ f(x)dx$$

which can be simplified into:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z - x) f(x) dx.$$

This expression provides the value of h(z) as a function of f(x) and g(y), which is the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F, G and H.

NOTE: the result given above, could also have been found using the concept of substitutions discussed in clause D.3.10.3.

In this case, the probability of having simultaneously two independent events is the product of the two corresponding probabilities; therefore, it could have been written that:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(y) f(x) dx, \text{ while } z = x + y.$$

Using the properties of substitutions given in clause D.3.10.3, y could have been replaced as follows:

 $z = x + y \implies y = z - x$, and noting that the corresponding derivative function is 1 (see clause D.3.10.3);

as a result we find:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z - x) f(x) dx.$$

D.3.3.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}h(z)dz=1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

Obviously, when $\forall x \quad f(x) \ge 0$ and $\forall y \quad g(y) \ge 0$, then $h(z) \ge 0$.

Concerning the second relation, verifications can be done as follows:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z-x) f(x) dx dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z-x) dz \right] dx$$

By introducing t = z - x ($\Rightarrow dt = dz$, where x is considered as a constant), this equation may be transformed into:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(t) dt \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[1 \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1.$$

Which ensures that h(z) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable (hopefully H, should the calculations in clause D.3.3.1 be correct!).

D.3.3.3 Means and standard deviations

The method used in the calculations of clause D.3.5.3 (which were fully expanded) can also be used in this case with the change of variable: t = z - x;

and the results are two fold:

- the mean value, m_h , is:

$$m_h = m_f + m_g$$

- and "standard deviation" σ_h is:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \sigma_f^2 + \sigma_g^2$$

(Similar calculations have been fully expanded in cases where great care was needed. See other usual operations (e.g. multiplications) in clause D.3).

D.3.3.4 Examples

This last expression is certainly the expression which has been more often used in the present document:

- it is the basis for "RSSing".

D.3.3.5 Adding several distributions

The corresponding effects are very different from case to case as shown in clauses D.1.3.2 and D.1.3.3, the addition of two rectangular distributions can generate either trapezoidal or triangular distributions. The addition of several rectangular distributions is further addressed in clause D.3.3.5.2.

Clause D.3.3.5.2.2 provides an interesting result relating to the addition of an infinite number of rectangular distributions.

D.3.3.5.1 Adding Normal distributions

D.3.3.5.1.1 Using the expressions giving the probability density

D.3.3.5.1.1.1 Case where two identical Normal distributions are added

Let us consider two Normal (Gaussian) distributions having the same standard deviation and no offset:

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$
; and

-
$$y_2 = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$
, corresponding to two independent random variables.

Clause D.3.3.1 provides:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z - x) \ f(x) dx$$

as the distribution corresponding to the sum of the two independent random variables.

With appropriate notations, we get:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx.$$

Simplifying:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma^2}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$
; and

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\left[\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma^2} + \frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]} dx$$
; or

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\left[(z-x)^2+x^2\right]} dx.$$

The calculation of the squares provides:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[z^2 - 2zx + 2x^2\right]} dx.$$

Reorganising, and noting the beginning of a square starting with $x^2 - zx$:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[\frac{2(x^2 - zx + \frac{z^2}{4}) + z^2 - 2\frac{z^2}{4}}{4} \right]} dx; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2(x - \frac{z}{2})^2 + \frac{z^2}{2} \right]} dx.$$

Reassembling differently we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2(x-\frac{z}{2})^2}{2\sigma^2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\frac{z^2}{2}} dx$$
; and

Separating what is "constant" (in relation to the integral):

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\frac{z^2}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2(x-\frac{z}{2})^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx.$$

This expression is composed clearly of a first part, which looks like the expression of some Gaussian, multiplied by some coefficient **K** where:

$$K = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2(x-\frac{z}{2})^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx.$$

Noting that:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-Bx^2} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}}$$
 (as shown in clause D.1.3.4)

and that a simple variable change (X = x - z/2) in the integral providing K can give:

$$K = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2X^2}{2\sigma^2}} dX$$
, it comes that $B = \frac{1}{\sigma^2}$; and

$$K = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}} = \sigma \sqrt{\pi} .$$

Replacing in the expression of h(z) we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \frac{z^2}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2(x-\frac{z}{2})^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \frac{z^2}{2}} K;$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \frac{z^2}{2}} \sigma\sqrt{\pi} = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2(\sigma\sqrt{2})^2}}.$$

So we finally have:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{(\sigma\sqrt{2})\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{z^2}{2(\sigma\sqrt{2})^2}}$$
 which is the expression of a Normal distribution having:

$$\sigma\sqrt{2}$$
 as its standard deviation.

This calculation shows that, under these specific conditions (i.e. the two distributions are identical and have no offset), the distribution corresponding to the addition of two Normal distributions is another Normal distribution having $\sigma\sqrt{2}$ as its standard deviation.

It can be noted that the value found for the standard deviation ($\sigma\sqrt{2}$) is consistent with the general expression given in clause D.3.3.3.

D.3.3.5.1.1.2 Case where two identical Normal distributions with different offsets are added

Let us consider two Normal (Gaussian) distributions having the same standard deviation and different offsets:

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{(x-x_1)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$
; and

$$y_2 = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{(x-x_2)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$
 corresponding to two independent random variables.

As above, clause D.3.3.1 provides:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z - x) f(x) dx$$

as the distribution corresponding to the sum of the two independent random variables.

With corresponding notations, we get, calculating as above:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{((z-x)-x_1)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-x_2)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx.$$

Simplifying:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{((z-x)-x_1)^2}{2\sigma^2}} e^{-\frac{(x-x_2)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$
; and

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\left[\frac{((z-x)-x_1)^2}{2\sigma^2} + \frac{(x-x_2)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]} dx; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[(z-x-x_1)^2 + (x-x_2)^2 \right]} dx.$$

The calculation of the squares provides:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[z^2 + x^2 + x_1^2 - 2zx + 2xx_1 - 2zx_1 + x^2 - xx_2 + x_2^2\right]} dx$$

Reorganising:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2x^2 - 2zx + 2xx_{11} - 2xx_2 - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx.$$

And calculating, as above:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-2\sigma^2}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2(x^2 - zx + xx_1 - xx_2) - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx; \text{ and }$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-2\sigma^2}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2(x^2 - zx + xx_1 - xx_2) - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx; \text{ or reorganising}$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[\frac{2(x^2 + x(x_1 - x_2 - z) + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{4}) - \frac{2}{4}(x_1 - x_2 - z)^2 - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2}{4} \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2}\right]^2 - \frac{1}{2}(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + z^2 - 2zx_1 - 2x_1x_2 + 2zx_2) - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2} \right]^2 - (\frac{1}{2}x_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}x_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}z^2 - zx_1 - x_1x_2 + zx_2) - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2}\right]^2 - \frac{1}{2}x_1^2 - \frac{1}{2}x_2^2 - \frac{1}{2}z^2 + zx_1 + x_1x_2 - zx_2 - 2zx_1 + z^2 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2} \right]^2 + \frac{1}{2}x_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}x_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}z^2 + x_1x_2 - zx_2 - zx_1 \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2}\right]^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left[x_1^2 + x_2^2 + z^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2zx_2 - 2zx_1\right] \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2}\right]^2 + \frac{1}{2}\left[z - (x_1 + x_2)\right]^2 \right]} dx.$$

As in the calculation above, it is easy to split this integral in several parts; and using the above methods and results we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[\frac{1}{2} [z - (x_1 + x_2)]^2\right]} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{2\left[x + \frac{(x_1 - x_2 - z)}{2}\right]^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx;$$

and finally:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{(\sigma\sqrt{2})\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(z-(x_1+x_2))^2}{2(\sigma\sqrt{2})^2}}$$
 which is the expression of a Normal distribution having;

$$\sigma\sqrt{2}$$
 as its standard deviation and an offset equal to $x_1 + x_2$.

This calculation shows that, under these specific conditions (i.e. same standard deviation and different offsets), the distribution corresponding to the addition of two Normal distributions is another Normal distribution having $\sigma\sqrt{2}$ as its standard deviation and an offset equal to the sum of the offsets.

The values of the resulting standard deviation and offset are consistent with the general expression given in clause D.3.3.3.

D.3.3.5.1.1.3 Case of two Normal distributions having different standard deviations

Let us consider two Normal (Gaussian) distributions having different standard deviations and no offset:

$$- y_1 = \frac{1}{\sigma_1 \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma_1^2}}; \text{ and }$$

-
$$y_2 = \frac{1}{\sigma_2 \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma_2^2}}$$
, corresponding to two independent random variables.

Clause D.3.3.1 provides:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z - x) f(x) dx$$

as the distribution corresponding to the sum of the two independent random variables.

With corresponding notations, we get:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sigma_1 \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma_1^2}} \frac{1}{\sigma_2 \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma_2^2}} dx.$$

Simplifying:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma_1 \sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma_1^2}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma_2^2}} dx$$
; and

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma_1 \sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\left[\frac{(z-x)^2}{2\sigma_1^2} + \frac{x^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right]} dx$$
; or

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma_1 \sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2} \left[\sigma_2^2 (z-x)^2 + \sigma_1^2 x^2\right]} dx$$

The calculation of the squares provides:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2} \left[\sigma_2^2 z^2 - \sigma_2^2 2zx + (\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)x^2\right]} dx.$$

Reorganising, and noting again the beginning of a square starting with x^2 :

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2} \left[(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2) \left[x^2 - \frac{2\sigma_2^2 z x}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} + \frac{\sigma_2^4 z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)^2} \right] - \frac{\sigma_2^4 z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} + \sigma_2^2 z^2 \right]} dx; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_{1}\sigma_{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_{1}^{2}\sigma_{2}^{2}} \left[(\sigma_{1}^{2} + \sigma_{2}^{2}) \left[x - \frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}z}{(\sigma_{1}^{2} + \sigma_{2}^{2})} \right]^{2} - \frac{\sigma_{2}^{4}z^{2}}{(\sigma_{1}^{2} + \sigma_{2}^{2})} + \sigma_{2}^{2}z^{2} \right]} dx;$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2} \left[(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2) \left[x - \frac{\sigma_2^2 z}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right]^2 + \frac{\sigma_2^2 (\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2) z^2 - \sigma_2^4 z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right]} dx.$$

Reassembling differently, simplifying and separating what is constant, we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_{1}\sigma_{2}}e^{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_{1}^{2}\sigma_{2}^{2}}\left[\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}\sigma_{1}^{2}z^{2}}{(\sigma_{1}^{2}+\sigma_{2}^{2})}\right]} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(\sigma_{1}^{2}+\sigma_{2}^{2})}{2\sigma_{1}^{2}\sigma_{2}^{2}}\left[x - \frac{\sigma_{2}^{2}z}{(\sigma_{1}^{2}+\sigma_{2}^{2})}\right]^{2}} dx; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi \sigma_1 \sigma_2} e^{-\frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right]} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2} \left[x - \frac{\sigma_2^2 z}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right]^2} dx.$$

This expression is composed clearly of a first part, which looks like the expression of some Gaussian, multiplied by some coefficient K where:

$$K = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2} \left[x - \frac{\sigma_2^2 z}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right]^2} dx.$$

Noting that:

$$\int_{a}^{+\infty} e^{-Bx^2} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}}$$
 (as shown in clause D.1.3.4)

and that a simple variable change (X = x - z/2) in the integral providing K can give:

$$K = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2} X^2} dx$$
, it comes that $B = \frac{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2}$; and

$$K = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{B}} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\frac{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}}.$$

Replacing in the expression of h(z) we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2}e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{z^2}{(\sigma_1^2+\sigma_2^2)}\right]}\sqrt{\frac{2\pi\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2}{(\sigma_1^2+\sigma_2^2)}} \text{ which (hopefully!) can be simplified as:}$$

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)} \right|}.$$

So we finally get:

$$h(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{z^2}{(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}\right]};$$

which is the expression of a good Gaussian (Normal) distribution having:

$$\sqrt{({\sigma_1}^2 + {\sigma_2}^2)}$$
 as its standard deviation.

This calculation shows that, under these specific conditions (i.e. no offset and different standard deviations), the distribution corresponding to the addition of two Normal distributions is another Normal distribution having

$$\sqrt{({\sigma_1}^2+{\sigma_2}^2)}$$
 as its standard deviation.

The value of $\sqrt{({\sigma_1}^2 + {\sigma_2}^2)}$ for the standard deviation is consistent with the more general expression given in clause D.3.3.3.

D.3.3.5.1.1.4 Case of two different Normal distributions

Anyone willing to calculate the general case (and willing also to possibly crash his word processor a number of times (which has occurred while typing clause D.3.3.5.1.1, a clause with less than 300 kBs, with Microsoft TM Word 97 (on Windows 95), with or without Math Type version 4 installed, with a diagnostic like "unable to save file: not enough space on disk" while there were more than one hundred Mbs on the hard disk)) could try and write the corresponding equations and would probably find (one day) the correct result.

However, it could be quite useless and painful.

In fact, the calculations above show the structure of the complete calculation:

- playing simultaneously with different standard deviations and offsets can only (as already seen above) generate terms in x^2 , xz and z^2 ;
- as above, the expression could have been split into two parts, etc.
- so at the end, the result would have been some Gaussian like shape with complicated coefficients.

So, finally, we could only get an expression which could have been written as:

$$y_s = \frac{1}{\sigma_s \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-s)^2}{2\sigma_s^2}}.$$

Similarly to what has been indicated previously, clause D.3.3 provides the general expressions of both the standard deviation and the offset of the distribution (y_s) corresponding to the sum of the independent random variables.

Therefore the values of s and σ_s can be calculated directly from the offsets and standard deviations corresponding to the random variables being added as follows:

with the notations used in this clause:

$$s = x_1 + x_2$$
; and

$$\sigma_s = \sqrt{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2} .$$

The corresponding distribution would therefore be:

$$y_s = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2}} \sqrt{2\pi} e^{-\frac{(x - (x_1 + x_2))^2}{2(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}}.$$

D.3.3.5.1.1.5 Conclusion

The conclusion is that, as already announced in clause D.1.3.3.1, Normal distributions are "stable" when additions are performed on independent random variables having both Normal distributions.

It is obvious that Normal distributions are also stable when the associated random variable is multiplied by a constant.

Multiplying one random variable by -1 and then adding another would correspond to a subtraction.

Since Normal distributions are stable when these two operations are performed, it becomes obvious that Normal distributions are also stable when random variables are subtracted.

It can, therefore, be stated that Normal distributions are stable in relation to multiplication by a constant, addition or subtraction of the corresponding independent random variables.

Obviously, the addition of any number of Normal distributions would also correspond to a Normal distribution.

The actual shape of the distribution resulting from the combinations of independent random variables corresponding to different distributions, one Normal and the other rectangular, is not provided in the present version of the report, and could be a topic for further work.

D.3.3.5.1.2 Example of application

It takes me an average of:

- 21 minutes to go to my office; the distribution is Gaussian and the standard deviation is 10 minutes.

It takes me an average of:

- 25 minutes to go from my office to the airport; and the standard deviation is 10 minutes.

(the distribution is also Gaussian).

I need to go to my office, pick up the last version of TR 100 028, go to the airport and jump into a plane.

The departure time slot is in exactly in one hour. What is the probability of missing my time slot?

Using the above, the reply is fully strait forward:

- the time needed to go to the airport is the sum of the time to go to the office plus the time to go to the airport;
- the corresponding random variables are, therefore to be added;
- there is no indication that these variables are inter-related, so it will be assumed that they are independent;

- the distribution corresponding to the addition of two Gaussian distributions is, as shown above, also a Gaussian; and
- the average (mean value of the resulting Gaussian) is the sum of the averages, i.e. 21 + 25 = 46 minutes;
- while the resulting standard deviation is equal to the original deviation (both deviations were equal to 10 minutes) multiplied by the square root of two, i.e. 14 minutes;
- the security margin is 1 hour the average duration (46 minutes) i.e. 14 minutes (therefore equal to 1 standard deviation in our case);
- as seen in TR 100 028-1 [17] and fully developed in clause D.5, the probability of being within plus or minus one standard deviation is 68,3%; but if I arrive earlier, there is no problem so the probability of being in time is 50 % plus one half of 68,3% i.e. 50% + 34% = 84%; and
- 16 % is the probability of missing the departure time slot!

Obviously, bringing the original of TR 100 028 in time is extremely important so a good security margin should have been included.

Clause D.5.6.2 shows that in the case of Gaussians (Normal distributions) the usage of an expansion factor of 1,96 provides a probability of 95 % of being within the new limits.

In our case, once again, being earlier is not a problem so the multiplication by this "expansion" factor would have provided a probability of 50 % + 47,5 % = 97,5 % of being in time, which, in turn would correspond to a probability of 2,5 % of missing the departure time slot.

In this case, the security margin should have been $14 \times 1,96 = 28$ minutes, and I should have left 14 minutes before, in order to reduce to 2.5 % the probability of missing the departure time slot.

In this particular case, increasing the security margin by 14 minutes would have reduced the probability of missing the slot from 16 % to 2,5 % (general considerations on single sided limits can be found in clause D.5.6.2.8).

Further reductions of the risk can be envisaged, but no one is sure of not having an engine problem or a tire puncture.

In the case where Normal distributions are considered, it is impossible to reduce that probability to zero that is why regular Airlines always count on their passengers' understanding when they are late (passengers may understand, but not necessarily the rest of the World that is why some ETSI Chairman, trusting regular Airlines may have found someone else sitting in the Chair when reaching the meeting room! (and possibly, someone not intending to give up the Chair for the remainder of the meeting!)).

Such problems would not occur with finite distributions: if both distributions would have been rectangular (and would have had the same parameter), then their combination would have been a triangular distribution (see clause D.1.3.2). Under such circumstances, the problem above would also have been easy to solve, and the resulting values would, obviously, have been different providing, this time, a chance for a worst case analysis and 100 % certainty:

- with finite distributions, it is also possible to implement a worst case approach, and be sure not to arrive late.

As shown above, Gaussians are stable in relation to the addition; should there have been another action to complete before reaching the airport, it would have been possible to add its contribution in the same way.

As shown in the following clauses, in the case of rectangular distributions, the shape of the resulting distribution depends on the number of contributions added. The increase of the security margin being specific of the shape of the distribution in the case of addition of rectangular distributions, there would have been a need to evaluate the expansion factor for each particular number of contributions added. This could, obviously have been done, and implemented using a table.

However, the fact that Gaussians are stable in relation to additions avoids the need to have a table of that nature when handling Normal distributions; but, on the other hand, many calculations on rectangular distributions are much more simple.

D.3.3.5.2 Adding several rectangular distributions

The case where two rectangularly distributed distributions are combined has already been addressed in clause D.1 (e.g. in clauses D.1.3.2 and D.1.3.3): the result obtained was respectively a triangular and a trapezoidal distribution (respectively in the case of identical parameters and of different parameters).

In order to simplify the presentation, only distributions with a mean value of zero will be considered here below, in the remainder of clause D.3.3.5.2. However, noting that $m_h = m_f + m_g$ (see clause D.3.3.3), it would be very easy to generalize.

D.3.3.5.2.1 Adding several rectangular distributions having the same parameter

An examples using dice can be found in clause 4.1.3, in TR 100 028-1 [17]. This example, shows the result obtained when successively throwing up to 6 dice. Even though, this case addresses discrete probabilities, the results are comparable to those found with the combination of up to 6 rectangular distributions having the same parameter.

As seen on the corresponding figures, the shapes tend to the shape of a Gaussian when the number of combinations increase.

It has, however, to be noted that even if a sum having an infinite number of terms would tend towards the Normal distribution, in practical cases, there is only a finite number of contributions and:

- there is still an upper and a lower bound (having the values $\pm n A$);
- so there is still the possibility of working on the basis of worst case methods.

It is quite easy to see (although somewhat lengthy) that the resulting distributions have the following properties:

-	1 single variable	→	rectangular shape	→	1 horizontal line	→	degree 0;
-	2 random variables	→	triangular shape	→	2 oblique lines	→	degree 1;
-	3 random variables	→	parabolic segments	→	smoothed curves (no angles)	→	degree 2;
-	4 random variables	→	pieces of curves of degr	ree 3;			
-	N random variables	→	pieces of curves of degr	ee N - 1	1.		

NOTE: Clause D.3.3 provides the expression of the resulting distributions as integrals and not necessarily as explicit functions. However, some of the properties indicated above can be found using such type of expressions.

Likewise, it is easy to see that:

-	1 single variable	→	rectangular shape	→	p (x) has discontinuities;
-	2 random variables	→	triangular shape	→	p (x) has no discontinuities;
					p'(x) has discontinuities;
-	3 random variables	→	parabolic segments	→	p (x) has no discontinuities;
					p'(x) has no discontinuities;
					p" (x) has discontinuities;

- N random variables \rightarrow etc.

Adding another distributions to the Nth combination is like smoothing the Nth combination, while expanding its spread by A (at each end of the "foot print" of the distribution).

This process obviously generates a distribution slowly reaching infinity. A slow convergence into a normal distribution appears as a possibility: not many functions offer, as the exponentials do, an infinity of "good" derivative functions.

D.3.3.5.2.2 Adding several rectangular distributions having different parameters

In practical situations, it is often found that there is a major contributor for the uncertainties, and then a number of smaller.

So it can be interesting to understand what may happen when a family of rectangularly distributed distributions (having a different parameter) are added together; let us take an example:

- distribution 1 defined by $A_1 = A$;
- distribution 2 defined by $A_2 = q A_1$;
- .../...;
- distribution n defined by $A_n = q A_{n-1}$.

Like in the previous example, the result of the N first distributions (starting by the wider ones) is then smoothed by the N+1 th ... and so on.

For $q \ll 1$, the result is quite simple to be presented:

- sum of the first 1 distribution \rightarrow rectangle with spread $A_1 = A$
- sum of the first 2 distributions \rightarrow trapezoidal shape with spread $A_1 + A_2$
- sum of the first 3 distributions \rightarrow smoothed trapezoidal shape with spread $A_1 + A_2 + A_3$
- sum of the first n distributions \rightarrow smoothed trapezoidal shape with spread $S_n = A_1 + A_2 + ... + A_n$

The spread corresponding to n distributions can be easily calculated:

$$S_n = A_1 + A_2 + \ldots + A_n$$

$$S_n = A + A \, q + A \, q^2 + \ldots + A \, q^{n\text{--}1}$$

$$S_n = A(q^0 + \dots + q^{n-1}) = A \frac{1 - q^n}{1 - q}$$

For q = (1/10), and a few distributions, this expression can be simplified:

$$S_n = A \frac{1}{1-q} \approx A (1+q) \approx 1.1 A$$

More exactly, $S_n = 1,11111$ A.

A similar calculation can also be made in respect to the standard deviations.

$$\sigma_p = \frac{A_p}{\sqrt{3}}$$
 and $\sigma_p^2 = \frac{A_p^2}{3} = \frac{A^2 (q^{p-1})^2}{3}$.

$$\sum \sigma_{n}^{2} = \frac{A^{2}}{3} \left(q^{0} + q^{2} + q^{(2)(2)} \dots + q^{2(n-1)} \right) = \frac{A^{2}}{3} \frac{1 - q^{2n}}{1 - q^{2}}$$

As above, and for q = (1/10), and a few distributions, this expression can be simplified:

$$\sum \sigma_n^2 = \frac{A^2}{3} \frac{1}{1 - q^2} \approx \frac{A^2}{3} (1 + q^2) \approx \frac{A^2}{3} 1,01.$$

In a word, the standard deviation of the sum is almost equal to the standard deviation of the biggest contribution.

Interesting also to note that the standard deviation of the sum, multiplied by square root of 3 is almost equal to the total span of the sum of the distributions.

Should this situation be found, by multiplying the RSS of all the contributions by square root of 3 (= 1,732), the new value would provide a worst case approach for the measurement uncertainty (or a measurement uncertainty with a 100 % confidence).

The usual factor of 1,96 (providing a confidence level of 95 % in the case of a Normal distribution) would therefore be much larger than the factor needed in this particular case to provide a confidence level 100 % the worst case.

D.3.4 Linear combinations of random variables

This clause deals with:

$$H = \lambda F + \mu G$$
.

Where F and G are **independent** random variables and H a combination thereof, and λ , μ are (positive) constants.

D.3.4.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

D.3.4.1.1 Using a direct method

Holding the breath for a while, and using the step by step approach used in clause D.3.3.1, it would be possible to reach the result. However, the discussion relating to the effect of the various signs would split the work in a number of cases making it even longer. Therefore, the following clause provides a way much more elegant to reach the results.

D.3.4.1.2 Using the "Building blocs" method

As opposed to the "direct method", with the method using "building blocs", several of the above properties are applied successively in order to reach the sought result.

$$[F \rightarrow f(x)] \qquad \rightarrow \qquad [\lambda F \rightarrow (|1/\lambda|) f(x/\lambda)]$$

$$[G \rightarrow g(y)] \qquad \rightarrow \qquad [\mu G \rightarrow (|1/\mu|) g(y/\mu)]$$

By a double direct substitution (using clause D.3.3.1) we get:

$$H = \lambda F + \mu G \implies h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{\lambda \mu} \right| \right) f\left(\frac{x}{\lambda} \right) g\left(\frac{(z-x)}{\mu} \right) dx.$$

D.3.4.2 Verification

Should h(z) be a distribution:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = 1$$

applies.

The other property (h(z) > 0) is obviously met.

D.3.4.3 Means and standard deviations

The method used in clause D.3.6.3 can also be used in this case.

As a result the mean value, m_h , is:

$$m_h = \lambda m_f + \mu m_g$$

and "standard deviation" σ_h is then:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2 + \mu^2 \sigma_o^2$$

D.3.4.4 Examples

In clause 6.5.5 of TR 100 028-1 [17], a theoretical analysis of 3rd order intermodulation is given. It provides a linear combination of terms.

The calculations provided in clause D.3.4 allows for the explanation of the usage of coefficients 1, 2 and 1/3 found in the components corresponding to the intermodulation, in relation with the RSS evaluation.

D.3.4.5 Extrapolation

This clause covers the case of:

$$H = \lambda_1 F_1 + \lambda_2 F_2 + \dots + \lambda_n F_n$$

where $F_1, F_2, ... F_n$ are **independent** random variables and H the combination thereof, and where $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, ... \lambda_n$ are constants

D.3.4.5.1 Extrapolation in the general case

The expression of the distribution may be somewhat awkward.

However, it is quite easy to group step by step the various random variables and to establish, as a result that:

- the mean value, m_h , is:

$$m_h = \lambda_1 m_{f1} + \lambda_2 m_{f2} + \ldots + \lambda_n m_{fn}$$

- and "standard deviation" σ_h is then given by:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda_1^2 \sigma_{f1}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \sigma_{f2}^2 + \dots + \lambda_n^2 \sigma_{fn}^2$$

D.3.4.5.2 Extrapolation in a particular case (RSSing)

When all λ_k are equal to 1 this relation does simplify into the RSS (the core of the "BIPM method"!).

Therefore, RSSing is valid for the additive combination of **independent** random variables, where all coefficients λ_k are equal to 1.

D.3.4.5.3 Using differentiation

When the equations of a system can be expressed as $V = V(x_1, ..., x_n)$, and it is possible to evaluate dV as $dV = \lambda_1 dx_1 + ... + \lambda_n dx_n$ or $(dV/V) = \lambda_1 dx_1 + ... + \lambda_n dx_n$ then the above expression:

$$\sigma_{h}^{2} = \lambda_{I}^{2} \sigma_{fI}^{2} + \lambda_{2}^{2} \sigma_{f2}^{2} + \dots + \lambda_{n}^{2} \sigma_{fn}^{2}$$

provides the statistical properties of dV or dV/V as soon as the statistical properties of $dx_1 \dots dx_n$ are know (e.g. then σ_{dxn}):

$$\sigma_{dv}^2 = \lambda_1^2 \sigma_{dv1}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \sigma_{dv2}^2 + \dots + \lambda_n^2 \sigma_{dvn}^2$$
; or

$$\sigma_{dV/V}^2 = \lambda_1^2 \sigma_{dx1}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \sigma_{dx2}^2 + \dots + \lambda_n^2 \sigma_{dxn}^2$$

as appropriate.

This relates immediately the uncertainties corresponding to the various elements of a measurement (i.e. the various contributions to the uncertainty), x_i to the uncertainty of the result (i.e. the combined uncertainty).

Further proposals concerning methodologies to relate systems (e.g. a measurement set up), random variables and uncertainties can be found in clause D.5.

D.3.4.6 Case of non independent random variables

This clause covers the case where:

$$H = \lambda F + \mu G$$

F and **G** are **non-independent** random variables and **H** is a combination thereof, while λ and μ are constants.

Under such circumstances, F can be written as k G.

Therefore, $H = (\lambda k + \mu) G$ and:

$$h(z) = (1/(\lambda k + \mu)) g(z/(\lambda k + \mu)).$$

As a result the mean value, m_h , is (using clause D.3.2):

$$m_h = (\lambda k + \mu) m_g$$

and "standard deviation" σ_h is then:

$$\sigma_h = (\lambda k + \mu) \sigma_g$$
; or

$$\sigma_h^2 = (\lambda k + \mu)^2 \sigma_g^2$$
.

These results are very different from those found above, when the random variables were independent.

D.3.4.6.1 Comparison between results

If **F** and **G** had been wrongly handled as independent random variables:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2 + \mu^2 \sigma_g^2$$

which, having, in reality:

$$\sigma_f = k \sigma_g$$

would have given:

$$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 k^2 \sigma_g^2 + \mu^2 \sigma_g^2 = (\lambda^2 k^2 + \mu^2) \sigma_g^2$$
 instead!

This shows how important it is to assess, before any attempt to use "the RSS" method to identify which are the independent random variables which may be quite difficult, if the system has not been analysed globally.

Great care has therefore to be exercised while using the complete developed examples of calculation found in the main body of this TR, in order to identify, for a particular test set up, which are the independent random variables, and which are those which, for one or another reason, are in fact linked together (e.g. is the room temperature the same for all components, or not; has one particular instrument been used twice in the same configuration, or was it another instrument of the same type or another configuration).

Therefore, the calculations may differ from one test set up to another test set up even if they look almost identical (see also clause D.2.4).

D.3.4.6.2 Conclusions

As $(a + b)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$, when a and b are positive, $(a + b)^2 > a^2 + b^2$.

This implies that taking random variables for independent when they are not, may lead to uncertainty values smaller than they are in reality (under estimation of the uncertainties).

D.3.5 Subtraction of random variables

This clause deals with:

$$H = F - G$$
,

where F and G are **independent** random variables and H a combination (subtraction) thereof.

D.3.5.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

- the probability P_f of having the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

When G is also a random variable, characterized by the fact that the probability of G having a particular value y is given by the probability density g(y), then, by definition:

- the probability P_g of having the random variable G having a value y such that:

$$y_1 < y < y_2$$
 is $P_g = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} g(y) dy$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_{g}(y) = \int_{0}^{y} g(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation:

$$dP_g = g(y) dy$$
.

Should H be the random variable resulting from the subtraction of F and G, then its probability density h(z), is to be evaluated.

For each value x of F and y of G, the value z of the random variable H is: z = x - y.

A way to evaluate h(z) is as follows:

- the probability of having the value of F within a very small interval [x, x + dx] is f(x) dx;
- the probability of having the value of G within a small interval $[y_1, y_2]$ is g(y) $(y_2 y_1) = g(y)$ Dy where $Dy = y_2 y_1$; and
- where it is assumed that $g(y_1) = g(y_2) = g(y)$ (the interval is small).

The interval within which z remains has to be looked at with attention.

$$y_1 < y_2$$
, therefore $-y_1 > -y_2$ and $x - y_1 > x - y_2$ implying that $z_1 > z_2$.

Under both of the above circumstances, we get the value of H within $[z_2, z_1]$ where $z_i = x - y_i$ (neglecting dx, very small compared with Dy) and the probability of such an event (the contribution of dx in h(z)) is f(x) dx g(y) Dy (the probability of having both events is the product of the probability of having each event, when the events are independent).

When $Dz = z_1 - z_2$, by definition, h(z) Dz is the probability of having the value of H within $[z_2, z_1]$ and is, therefore, the sum of the probabilities of all the individual contributions, corresponding to all values of x:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(y)Dy \ f(x)dx.$$

Since: $Dz = z_1 - z_2 = x - y_1 - (x - y_2) = y_2 - y_1 = Dy$, we have Dz = Dy and noting that y = x - z, the integral above becomes:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z)Dz \ f(x)dx$$

which can be simplified into:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x - z) f(x) dx$$

This equation provides the value of h(z) as a function of f(x) and g(y)... which is the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F, G and H.

D.3.5.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}h(z)dz=1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

Obviously, when $\forall x \quad f(x) \ge 0$ and $\forall y \quad g(y) \ge 0$; then $h(z) \ge 0$.

Concerning the second relation, verifications can be done in a generic manner (i.e. not depending on specific distributions):

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) f(x) dx dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) dz \right] dx$$

By introducing t = x - z ($\rightarrow dt = -dz$, where x is considered as a constant), this equation may be transformed into:

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{-\infty} g(t)(-1) dt \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(t) dt \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[1 \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1.$$

Which ensures that h(z) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable (hopefully H, should the above calculations be correct!).

D.3.5.3 Means and standard deviations

The method for evaluating the mean and the standard deviation for a number of operations discussed in clause D.3 is very similar.

D.3.5.3.1 Mean value

In the case of a subtraction of random variables, it has been shown that the resulting density of probability is:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) f(x) dx.$$

The general expression of m_h being:

$$m_h = \int_0^+ z \ h(z) dz \,,$$

it comes that:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) f(x) dx dz;$$

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \ g(x-z) \ dz \right] f(x) dx.$$

For each particular value of x, the internal integral can be easily calculated by a simple change in variable: t = x - z.

Under these circumstances, dz = -dt and:

$$m_{h} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \ g(x-z) dz \right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x-t) \ g(t) dt \right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x-m_{g}) f(x) dx$$

and $m_h = m_f - m_g$.

As a result the mean value, m_h , is:

$$m_h = m_f - m_g$$

which is valid independently of the distributions addressed (i.e. should they be normal or not).

D.3.5.3.2 Standard deviation

In the present case, we have:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) f(x) dx.$$

The general expression of s_h^2 being:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \ h(z) dz \,,$$

it comes that:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x-z) f(x) dx dz;$$

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \quad g(x-z) \, dz \right] f(x) dx.$$

For each particular value of x, the internal integral can be easily calculated by a simple change in variable: t = x - z. Under these circumstances, dz = -dt and:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \ g(x-z) dz \right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x-t)^2 \ g(t) \ dt \right] f(x) dx;$$

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x-t)^2 \ g(t) \ dt \right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x^2 - 2xt + t^2) \ g(t) \ dt \right] f(x) dx;$$

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x^2 - 2xt + t^2) \ g(t) \ dt \right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x^2 g(t) - 2xt g(t) + t^2 g(t)) \ dt \right] f(x) dx;$$

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\left(x^2 (1) - 2x m_g + s_g^2 \right) \right] f(x) dx = s_f^2 - 2m_f m_g + s_g^2.$$

Noting the relation $\sigma^2 = s^2 - m^2$ (or $s^2 = \sigma^2 + m^2$),

we then get:

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2) - 2 m_f m_g + (\sigma_g^2 + m_g^2)$$

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = \sigma_f^2 + m_f^2 - 2 m_f m_g + \sigma_g^2 + m_g^2 \text{ and replacing } m_h \text{ by its value}$$

$$\sigma_h^2 + \left(m_f - m_g\right)^2 = \sigma_f^2 + m_f^2 - 2 m_f m_g + \sigma_g^2 + m_g^2$$

and, after lots of sweat and tears, and noting that $(m_f - m_g)^2 = m_f^2 - 2m_f m_g + m_g^2$ we get (simplifying):

 $\sigma^2 - \sigma^2 + \sigma$

$$\sigma_h^2 = \sigma_f^2 + \sigma_g^2,$$

which is valid independently of the distributions addressed (i.e. should they be normal or not). (alternatively, it could have been written:

$$\sigma_h^2 = s_h^2 - m_h^2$$

$$\therefore s_h^2 = \sigma_h^2 + m_h^2$$

195

Hence:

$$\sigma_h^2 + (m_f - m_g)^2 = s_f^2 - 2m_f m_g + s_g^2$$

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_f^2 - 2m_f m_g + m_g^2 = s_f^2 - 2m_f m_g + s_g^2$$

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_f^2 + m_g^2 = s_f^2 + s_g^2$$

$$\sigma_h^2 = s_f^2 - m_f^2 + s_g^2 - m_g^2 = \sigma_f^2 + \sigma_g^2$$

which provides the same result).

D.3.5.4 Examples

The fact that RSSing is used for both additions and subtractions of random variables may have hidden the use of subtractions in the numerous examples found in the present document.

Substitution measurements are favoured for radio equipment. This is certainly an area where subtractions may have to be performed.

D.3.5.5 Subtracting several distributions

In order to avoid problems with the signs, operations involving several distributions have to be done more carefully than in the case of additions, e.g. handling one operation at the time (step by step approach).

D.3.6 Multiplication of random variables

This clause deals with:

$$H = F G$$
.

where F and G are **independent** random variables and H is a combination (multiplication) thereof.

Problems may be found, when the value of F or G is zero (or too often equal to zero, creating possible convergence problems). Should this occur, then in that particular case, careful attention should be devoted to the situation.

As written above, the operation is symmetrical in relation to F and G. However, the expression found below is not.

By exchanging the role of F and G (or the role of x and y) another expression may be found, which, in some cases could be more friendly for a particular usage.

D.3.6.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

the probability P_f of the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

When G is also a random variable, characterized by the fact that the probability of G having a particular value y is given by the probability density g(y), then, by definition:

- the probability P_g of the random variable G having a value y such that:

$$y_1 < y < y_2$$
 is $P_g = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} g(y) dy$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_{g}(y) = \int_{-\infty}^{y} g(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_g = g(y) dy$$
.

Should H be the random variable resulting from the multiplication of F and G, then its probability density h(z), is to be evaluated.

For each value x of F and y of G, the value z of the random variable H is: z = xy.

In fact, in the following, the situation is slightly different when x < 0 (the situation is comparable with that discussed in the case where λ was negative, in clause D.3.2).

The way to evaluate h(z) is quite simple, and is given in the following:

- the probability of having the value of F within a very small interval [x, x + dx] is f(x) dx;
- the probability of having the value of G within a small interval $[y_1, y_2]$ is $g(y)(y_2 y_1) = g(y)Dy$ (where $Dy = y_2 y_1$; and
- where it is assumed that $g(y_1) = g(y_2) = g(y)$, Dy being considered as small);
- when both events occur, then, the value of H is within $[z_1, z_2]$ where $z_i = x y_i$ (neglecting dx, considered to be very small compared with Dy) and the probability of such an event (which provides the contribution of dx in h(z)) is f(x) dx g(y) Dy.

Case where x > 0.

When $Dz = z_2 - z_1$, by definition, h(z)Dz is the probability of having the value of H within $[z_1, z_2]$ and is, therefore, the sum of the probabilities of all the individual contributions, corresponding to all positive values of x:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{0}^{+\infty} g(y)Dy \ f(x)dx.$$

Since: $Dz = z_2 - z_1 = x y_2 - x y_1 = x (y_2 - y_1) = x Dy$, we have Dz = x Dy and noting that y = z/x (x non zero!), the integral above becomes:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{0}^{+\infty} g(z/x)(Dz/x) f(x)dx.$$

Case where x < 0.

When $Dz = z_2 - z_1$, by definition, h(z)Dz is the probability of having the value of H within $[z_1, z_2]$ (where $[z_1, z_2]$ is an interval and therefore $z_1 < z_2$) and is, therefore, the sum of the probabilities of all the individual contributions, corresponding to all negative values of x:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{0} g(y)Dy \ f(x)dx.$$

Since Dz and Dy are intervals, $Dz = z_2 - z_1 = /x/y_2 - /x/y_1 = /x/(y_2 - y_1) = -xDy$, we have Dz = -xDy and noting that y = z/x (x non zero!), the integral above becomes:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(z/x)(-Dz/x) f(x)dx.$$

Taking into account both positive and negative contributions of x, and simplifying by Dz, the two expressions above can be combined into:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{x} \right| \right) g\left(\frac{z}{x} \right) f(x) dx.$$

This relation provides the value of h(z) as a function of f(x) and g(y)... which is the sought relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F, G and H.

NOTE 1: When F or G take zero as a value, then the value of H is also zero, independently of the other random variable.

NOTE 2: In the expression above, f and g have roles slightly different, which is not the case with H = FG.

As a result, the expression (obtained by permutation):

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{y} \right| \right) g(y) f(\frac{z}{y}) dy,$$

should be as much appropriate as the expression given above, but could be more convenient in some cases i.e. when the variable *y* can be mapped to a physical variable which never reaches zero.

D.3.6.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}h(z)dz=1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

Obviously, when $\forall x \quad f(x) \ge 0$ and $\forall y \quad g(y) \ge 0$, then $h(z) \ge 0$.

This situation is close to that when lambda was negative in clause D.3.2.

The verifications can be done in a generic manner, but with the help of the function ε (see clause D.3.10.3):

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z/x)(\varepsilon/x) f(x) dx dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (\varepsilon/x) f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(z/x) dz \right] dx$$

By introducing t = z/x ($\rightarrow dt = dz/x$, x being considered as a constant, within the inside integral), this expression may be split into 2 parts and then transformed into:

$$\Rightarrow \int_{0}^{+\infty} (1/x) f(x)(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(t) dt \right] dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(x) [1] dx = 1,$$

when x > 0 and $\varepsilon = 1$.

And
$$\rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{0} (-1/x) f(x)(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{-\infty} g(t) dt \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{0} f(x) [1] dx = J,$$

when x < 0 and $\varepsilon = -1$.

Finally, it can be noted that I + J = 1, which ensures that h(z) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable (hopefully H, should the above calculations be correct!).

D.3.6.3 Means and standard deviations

It has been indicated above that, using the function E:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon x}\right) g\left(\frac{z}{x}\right) f(x) dx.$$

The general expression of m_h being:

$$m_h = \int_0^+ z \ h(z) dz \,,$$

it comes that:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\mathcal{E}}{x}\right) g\left(\frac{z}{x}\right) f(x) dx dz;$$

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\mathcal{E}}{x}\right) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \ g\left(\frac{z}{x}\right) dz\right] f(x) dx.$$

For each particular value of x, the internal integral can be easily calculated by a simple change in variable: y = (z/x).

Under these circumstances, dz = x dy and, splitting again into 2 parts:

$$m_h + = \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \ g(\frac{z}{x}) dz\right] f(x) dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} xy \ g(y) x dy\right] f(x) dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) [xxm_g] f(x) dx;$$

$$m_{h} - = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \ g(\frac{z}{x}) dz\right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) \left[\int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} xy \ g(y) x dy\right] f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \left[xxm_{g}\right] f(x) dx;$$

and reassembling the 2 parts it comes that:

$$m_h = m_g \int_0^+ x \ f(x) dx = m_g \ m_f \ .$$

199

As a result the mean value, m_h , is:

$$m_h = m_f m_g$$

which is valid independently of the distributions addressed (i.e. should they be Normal or not).

A similar method can be used for the standard variation:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 h(z) dz.$$

Therefore:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} z^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\varepsilon}{x} g\left(\frac{z}{x}\right) f(x) dx dz = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\varepsilon}{x} f(x) \left(\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} z^2 g\left(\frac{z}{x}\right) dz\right) dx$$

Integrating by substitution, disassembling on ε and reassembling (as above):

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{x} f(x) \left(\int_{-\mathcal{E}}^{\varepsilon} (xy)^2 g(y) dy(x) \right) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^3}{x} f(x) \left(\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y^2 g(y) dy \right) dx = s_g^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f(x) dx = s_f^2 s_g^2$$

Noting:

$$\sigma^2 = s^2 - m^2$$

Then:

$$s_h^2 = \sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = s_f^2 s_g^2$$

$$\therefore \sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_g^2 + m_g^2)$$

The expression above:

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_g^2 + m_g^2)$$

recalls to a certain extent that found for the addition of random variables.

D.3.6.4 Examples

The results found above are the basis for the handling of influence quantities, in clause D.4.1.

D.3.6.5 Extrapolations

Independently of the distributions handled, a step by step method based on the properties shown above would provide, for H = F G K:

$$m_h = m_f m_g m_k$$
; and

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_g^2 + m_g^2)(\sigma_k^2 + m_k^2).$$

A similar expression will be found in clause D.4.2.2.

D.3.7 Inversions and divisions

Again, it would be possible to find the sought results either by direct methods or by application of clauses D.3.9 and D.3.11 or with clause D.3.10.

The latter approach has been preferred: rather than starting from scratch (as done for the multiplication in clause D.3.6), a step by step approach using results already established ("the building bloc approach") was used to establish the properties relating to:

$$Y = 1/X$$
 and $H = F/G$.

D.3.7.1 Evaluation of distributions corresponding to inversions

(The notations proposed in clause D.3.10.6 have been used).

This clause deals with Y = 1/X (using the character set Monotype Corsiva), where X is a random variable and Y is its transformed by the inversion g, where g is obviously a function of one variable which is monotonous (therefore clauses D.3.9 and possibly D.3.10.3 apply).

X is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of X having a particular value x is given by the probability density X(x).

By definition, the probability P of having the values x taken by the random variable X such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} X(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_X(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x X(t) dt,$$

and, by differentiation:

$$dP_X = X(x) dx$$
.

Y is the random variable which probability density is Y(y) (to be evaluated).

- $g \mid x \rightarrow y = g(x) = 1/x;$
- $g' \mid x \rightarrow y' = g'(x) = -1/x^2$.

As a result from clause D.9.1:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|}$$
 or, with the notations used here:

$$Y(y) = \frac{X(g^{-1}(y))}{|g'(g^{-1}(y))|}$$
 where:

$$g^{-1} | y \rightarrow x = 1/y$$
.

201

Therefore we have:

$$Y(y) = \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{\left| g'(\frac{1}{y}) \right|} = \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{\left| -y^2 \right|}.$$

Finally, the sought probability density is:

$$Y(y) = \frac{1}{y^2} \quad X(\frac{1}{y})$$

D.3.7.2 Verification in the case of the inversion

Obviously Y is positive.

Should Y be a distribution then:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^2} dy = 1 \text{ would be true.}$$

This integral can be easily calculated using the variable x such that:

$$x = 1/y \rightarrow dx = -(dy)/y^2$$

and, as a result:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{0} Y(y) dy + \int_{0}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy \text{ replacing } Y(t) \text{ by its expression.}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^{2}} dy + \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^{2}} dy \text{ or after the substitution.}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = \int_{0}^{-\infty} \frac{X(x)}{y^{2}} (-y^{2}) dx + \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{X(x)}{y^{2}} (-y^{2}) dx.$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = -\int_{0}^{-\infty} X(x) dx - \int_{+\infty}^{0} X(x) dx \text{ (by simplification).}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) dy = -\int_{0}^{-\infty} X(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} X(x) dx = 1.$$

and Y fulfils the 2 requirements indicated; so it can be a valid expression for a probability density.

The method used for the verification can be extended to support also the calculation of the mean, below.

D.3.7.3 Means and standard deviations in the case of the inversion

D.3.7.3.1 Mean value

By definition, the mean is:

$$m_{y} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y \, dy.$$

202

Replacing Y by its value provides:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y \, dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^2} y \, dy = 1.$$

This integral can be easily calculated using the variable x such that:

$$x = 1/y \rightarrow dx = -(dy)/y^2$$

and, as a result:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy = \int_{-\infty}^{0} Y(y) y dy + \int_{0}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy \text{ and replacing } Y(y) \text{ by its expression gives;}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^{2}} y dy + \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{X(\frac{1}{y})}{y^{2}} y dy;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy = \int_{0}^{-\infty} \frac{X(x)}{y^{2}} (-y^{2})(\frac{1}{x}) dx + \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{X(x)}{y^{2}} (-y^{2})(\frac{1}{x}) dx;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy = -\int_{0}^{-\infty} X(x) (\frac{1}{x}) dx - \int_{+\infty}^{0} X(x)(\frac{1}{x}) dx;$$

$$m_{y} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} Y(y) y dy = -\int_{0}^{-\infty} X(x) (\frac{1}{x}) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x} dx.$$

This expression looks like moment (-1) of the probability density X ... not that much friendly!

NOTE: This expression could have been obtained directly using the results of clause D.9.3.

However, since this expression is somewhat different from expressions found in other clauses of the present annex, it was felt wise to obtain it also directly.

D.3.7.3.2 Comment concerning the mean value

As indicated above:

$$m_{y} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x} dx.$$

203

Should the distribution X correspond to a constant x_{θ} , then, the above expression could be simplified:

$$m_y = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x} dx = \frac{1}{x_0} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} X(x) dx = \frac{1}{x_0} (1) = \frac{1}{x_0}$$

and we would also have $m_x = x_0$.

In this case (only) we would get: $m_y = \frac{1}{x_0} = \frac{1}{m_x}$... An expression that we could have expected.

D.3.7.3.3 Standard deviation

The results found in clause D.3.7.3.1 support a calculation of the standard variation using the results of clause D.3.9.3 which provides directly (by substituting the names of the variables):

$$\sigma_y^2 + m_y^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x)^2 X(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x^2} dx.$$

As in the case of the mean, should the distribution X correspond to a constant x_0 , then, the above expression could also have been simplified:

$$\sigma_{y}^{2} + m_{y}^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x_{0}^{2}} dx = (\frac{1}{x_{0}})^{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} X(x) dx = (\frac{1}{x_{0}})^{2}$$

and we would also have: $m_x = x_0$ and $m_y = \frac{1}{x_0}$.

In this case (only) we would get: $\sigma_y^2 + m_y^2 = \sigma_y^2 + (\frac{1}{x_0})^2 = (\frac{1}{x_0})^2$.

And $\sigma_{v}^{2} = 0$ which is fair for a constant!

D.3.7.4 Examples of inversions

Ohm's law can be expressed as v = ri, as well as i = v/r.

D.3.7.4.1 Evaluation of the distribution

To simplify the calculations, in the following, v = 1 (clause D.3.2 indicates how to handle a multiplication by a constant, so it is very simple to introduce another value and to derive the corresponding result when necessary).

Using the notations of clause D.10.6, we can therefore consider the case where \mathbf{R} is a rectangular distribution.

In this case, the probability density *I* is given by clause D.3.7.1 i.e.:

$$Y(y) = \frac{1}{y^2}$$
 $X(\frac{1}{y})$ where $y = 1/x$.

The relation between the relevant variables is as follows:

- y **→** i;
- x → r

And with the appropriate names of variables and notations, we get:

$$I(i) = \frac{1}{i^2} \quad R(\frac{1}{i}),$$

where **R** is a rectangular distribution with a spread from r_1 to r_2 or 2A (as defined in clause D.1.3.1).

When
$$r_I < (1/i) < r_2$$
 then $I(i) = \frac{1}{i^2} + \frac{1}{2A}$; otherwise I (i) = 0.

The corresponding distribution is therefore represented by a chunk of curve between two vertical lines (corresponding to $1/r_1$ and $1/r_2$), looking like a somewhat trapezoidal distribution.

D.3.7.4.2 Evaluation of the mean value

The general expression for the mean value is provided in clause D.3.7.3.1, and as a result, in the case of a rectangular distribution:

$$m_i = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{R(r)}{r} dr = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{R(r)}{r} dr = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{1}{2Ar} dr = \frac{1}{2A} [Log(r)]_{r_1}^{r_2}$$
; and

$$m_i = \frac{1}{2A} \left[Log(\frac{r_2}{r_1}) \right] .$$

Noting that if r_0 is the middle of $[r_1, r_2]$, we have $r_2 = r_0 + A$ and $r_1 = r_0 - A$, m_i can be expressed as:

$$m_i = \frac{1}{2A} [Log(\frac{r_0 + A}{r_0 - A})] = \frac{1}{2A} [Log(\frac{1 + A/r_0}{1 - A/r_0})].$$

When A is small compared to r_0 ... we can use Log(1+x) equivalent to x and, therefore:

$$m_i \approx \frac{1}{2A} [(+A/r_0) - (-A/r_0)] = \frac{2A}{2A r_0} = \frac{1}{r_0}.$$

not very surprising (but gives confidence!): when v = 1 and $r = r_0 \dots i = (v/r) = 1/r_0$!

The approximation used for the expression of m_i although precise enough for the purpose of this clause, has to be enhanced for the needs of clause D.3.7.4.3. As a result, a better approximation of Log(1+x) has to be used:

$$Log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \varepsilon(x^3)$$
.

And, therefore,
$$m_i = \frac{1}{2A} \left[Log \frac{1 + A/r_0}{1 - A/r_0} \right] = \frac{1}{2A} \left(Log (1 + A/r_0) - Log (1 - A/r_0) \right)$$

$$m_{i} = \frac{1}{2A} \left[\left(\left(\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{2} + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{3} + \mathcal{E} \left(\left(\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{3} \right) \right) - \left(\left(-\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{2} + \frac{1}{3} \left(-\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{3} + \mathcal{E} \left(\left(\frac{A}{r_{0}} \right)^{3} \right) \right) \right]$$

and, after another crash of Word 97TM with loss of information another attempt to type in the text provides:

$$m_i = \frac{1}{2A} \left[\left(2\left(\frac{A}{r_0}\right) + \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{A}{r_0}\right)^3 + \varepsilon\left(\left(\frac{A}{r_0}\right)^3\right) \right) \right] = \frac{1}{r_0} \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} + \frac{r_0}{2A} \varepsilon\left(\left(\frac{A}{r_0}\right)^3\right) \right],$$

another expression of the mean, which will be used in the next clause.

It can be noted, that the offset relating to the mid-point is equal to: $\frac{1}{r_0} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2}$.

The value of this offset was not visible with a first order approximation.

D.3.7.4.3 Evaluation of the standard deviation

What would then be the standard deviation? Its value, in the general case is provided by:

$$\sigma_y^2 + m_y^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x^2} dx$$
.

When R is rectangularly distributed, we get:

$$\sigma_i^2 + m_i^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{R(r)}{r^2} dr = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{R(r)}{r^2} dr = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{1}{2A r^2} dr = \frac{1}{2A} \left[\frac{-1}{r} \right]_{r_1}^{r_2} = \frac{1}{2A} \left(\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} \right)$$

$$\sigma_i^2 + m_i^2 = \frac{1}{2A} \left(\frac{1}{r_1} - \frac{1}{r_2} \right) = \frac{1}{2A} \left(\frac{r_2 - r_1}{r_1 r_2} \right) = \left(\frac{1}{r_1 r_2} \right).$$

When writing $r_2 = r_0 + A$ and $r_1 = r_0 - A$, as above, and using approximations, we get:

$$\sigma_i^2 + m_i^2 = \frac{1}{r_1 r_2} = \frac{1}{r_0^2 (1 + A/r_0) (1 - A/r_0)} = \frac{1}{r_0^2 (1 - (A/r_0)^2)} \approx \frac{1 + (A/r_0)^2}{r_0^2},$$

and replacing the mean by its approximate value:

$$m_{i} = \frac{1}{r_{0}} \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^{2}}{r_{0}^{2}} + \frac{r_{0}}{A} \mathcal{E}((\frac{A}{r_{0}})^{3}) \right]$$

$$m_{i}^{2} = \left(\frac{1}{r_{0}} \right)^{2} \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^{2}}{r_{0}^{2}} + \frac{r_{0}}{A} \mathcal{E}((\frac{A}{r_{0}})^{3}) \right]^{2} = \left(\frac{1}{r_{0}} \right)^{2} \left[1 + \frac{2}{3} \frac{A^{2}}{r_{0}^{2}} + \frac{r_{0}}{A} \mathcal{E}((\frac{A}{r_{0}})^{3}) \right]$$

and:

$$\sigma_i^2 + \left(\frac{1}{r_0}\right)^2 \left[1 + \frac{2}{3} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} + \frac{r_0}{A} \mathcal{E}((\frac{A}{r_0})^3)\right] \approx \frac{1 + (A/r_0)^2}{r_0^2} = \frac{1}{r_0^2} \left[1 + \frac{A^2}{r_0^2}\right]$$

or, finally:

$$\sigma_i^2 \approx \frac{1}{r_0^2} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} (1 - \frac{2}{3}) = \frac{1}{r_0^2} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} \frac{1}{3}.$$

NOTE: It can be noted, that the use of a first order approximation for the mean would provide a wrong result:

$$\sigma_i^2 + \frac{1}{r_0^2} \approx \frac{1 + (A/r_0)^2}{r_0^2} \text{ or } \sigma_i^2 \approx \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} \frac{1}{r_0^2}.$$

This value would have been in excess of the correct value found above.

D.3.7.4.4 Comments concerning the standard deviation

The result found above (in clause D.3.7.4.3) is not surprising:

- it recalls the expression of the standard deviation of a rectangular distribution having, as a foot print, the extremes values of the intensity corresponding to the extreme values of the foot print of R;
- it can also be noted that the "simplification" v = I, results in the loss of the term expressed in V, and, therefore, a checked based in units (see clause D.3.10.7) becomes difficult.

As a result, it can be wise to reintroduce this constant v. Using the results of clause D.3.2, we get:

$$m_i \approx \frac{v}{r_0}$$
 and $\sigma_i^2 \approx \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} \frac{v^2}{r_0^2}$.

With these values, should a footprint of i have been defined by its spread of +B, then, we would have had:

$$\frac{B}{i_0} = \frac{A}{r_0}$$
 , when requiring corresponding extreme values.

For a rectangular distribution i of spread of $\pm B$, then we would have had (see clause D.1.3.1):

$$\sigma_{iB}^2 = \frac{B^2}{3} = \frac{A^2 i_0^2}{3 r_0^2} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^2}{r_0^2} i_0^2 \text{ where } i_0^2 = \frac{v^2}{r_0^2}, \text{ and therefore,}$$

$$\sigma_{iB}^{2} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{A^{2}}{r_{0}^{2}} \frac{v^{2}}{r_{0}^{2}}.$$

The two expressions σ_{iB}^2 and σ_i^2 :

- resulting respectively from a rectangular distribution (i $\rightarrow \pm B$); and
- from the inverse of a rectangular distribution $(r \rightarrow \pm R)$;

have obviously the same structure and, with the approximations made, the same coefficient.

Therefore, in order to find differences due to the differences in the shapes of the corresponding distributions it would have been necessary to use approximations at an higher order, so that the influence of the approximations made in the calculations of the standard deviation would not have hidden the effects!

However, this example shows the method to handle this type of problems and type of results which can be expected when using the methodology developed in this clause.

D.3.7.5 Evaluation of the distribution corresponding to divisions

(The notations proposed in clause D.3.10.6 have, once again, been used).

This clause deals with H = F/G (using the character set Monotype Corsiva).

Where F and G are independent random variables and H is the result of the division of F by G.

Let Y be the inverse of $G \dots H$ can therefore be considered as the product of F by Y and clauses D.3.6 and D.3.7.1 apply:

- Y = 1/G \rightarrow H = F * Y.

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value f is given by the probability density F(f), by definition, the probability P of having the values f taken by the random variable F such that:

$$f_1 < f < f_2 \text{ is } P = \int_{f_1}^{f_2} F(f) df$$
.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_F(f) = \int_{-\infty}^f F(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_F = F(f) df$$
.

When G is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of G having a particular value g is given by the probability density G(g), by definition, the probability P of having the values g taken by the random variable G such that:

$$g_1 < g < g_2$$
 is $P = \int_{g_1}^{g_2} G(g) dg$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_G(g) = \int_{-\infty}^{g} G(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_G = G(g) dg$$
.

H is the random variable which probability density is H(h) (to be evaluated).

By definition, Y is the inverse of G and, therefore, its probability density is (see clause D.7.1):

$$Y(y) = \frac{1}{y^2} \quad G(\frac{1}{y}).$$

The probability density of the product of random variables is, according to clause D.3.6.1:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{x} \right| \right) g\left(\frac{z}{x} \right) f(x) dx.$$

With the variables and notations used in this clause:

$$| h z \rightarrow H h;$$

$$| f x \rightarrow F f;$$

$$| g y \rightarrow Y y;$$

and we get:

$$H(h) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{f} \right) Y(\frac{h}{f}) F(f) df$$
 or, substituting $Y(f)$ by its value:

$$H(h) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{f} \right| \right) \frac{1}{\left(\frac{h}{f} \right)^2} G\left(\frac{f}{h} \right) F(f) df.$$

After simplification we get:

$$H(h) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{f} \right| \right) \frac{(f)^2}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) F(f) df = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{|f|}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) F(f) df,$$

or using ε as proposed in clause D.10.3:

$$H(h) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\varepsilon f}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) F(f) df.$$

D.3.7.6 Verification in the case of divisions

Obviously H is positive.

Should \boldsymbol{H} be a distribution then:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} H(h) dh = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\varepsilon f}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) F(f) df dh = 1 \text{ would be true.}$$

Reordering the terms we get:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} H(h) dh = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) \right] dh f F(f) df.$$

The internal integral is now easy to calculate using a new variable z and considering f as a constant:

$$z = f/h \rightarrow dz = -(f dh)/h^2$$
 and, as a result,

- when f (and E) is positive:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{(h)^{2}} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{1}{(h)^{2}} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh + \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(h)^{2}} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{(h)^{2}} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh = \int_{0}^{-\infty} \frac{1}{(h)^{2}} G(z) (-1) \frac{h^{2}}{f} dz + \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{1}{(h)^{2}} G(z) (-1) \frac{h^{2}}{f} dz;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{(h)^{2}} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh = \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} \frac{1}{(h)^{2}} G(z) (-1) \frac{h^{2}}{f} dz = \frac{+1}{f} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} G(z) dz = \frac{1}{f};$$

- when f (and ε) is negative:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{-1}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{-1}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh + \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{-1}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\varepsilon}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh = \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{-1}{(h)^2} G(z) (-1) \frac{h^2}{f} dz + \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{-1}{(h)^2} G(z) (-1) \frac{h^2}{f} dz;$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{\left(h\right)^2} G\left(\frac{f}{h}\right) dh = \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} \frac{1}{\left(h\right)^2} G(z) \frac{h^2}{f} dz = \frac{+1}{f} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} G(z) dz = \frac{1}{f}.$$

In both cases the result is expressed in the same way, so finally we have:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} H(h) dh = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\mathcal{E}}{(h)^2} G(\frac{f}{h}) dh \right] f F(f) df = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{f} f F(f) df = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(f) df = 1;$$

and *H* fulfils the 2 requirements indicated; so it can be a valid expression for a probability density.

D.3.7.7 Means and standard deviations in the case of divisions

D.3.7.7.1 Corresponding evaluation

The mean and the standard deviation are provided, in the case of a multiplication, in clause D.3.6.3, with the notations of that clause:

$$m_h = m_f m_g$$
 and $\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_g^2 + m_g^2)$.

With the present notations, we get for the mean:

 $m_h = m_f m_v$ and substituting m_v by its value, as given in clause D.3.7.3.

$$m_{y} = \int_{x}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x} dx,$$

the expression of the mean becomes, with the appropriate variables:

$$m_h = m_f \int_g^{+\infty} \frac{G(g)}{g} dg$$
.

With the present notations, we get for the standard deviation:

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_v^2 + m_v^2)$$

and substituting $(\sigma_y^2 + m_y^2)$ by its value, as given in clause D.3.7.3:

$$\sigma_y^2 + m_y^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{X(x)}{x^2} dx$$

the expression providing the standard deviation becomes, with the appropriate variables:

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2) \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{G(g)}{g^2} dg$$
.

D.3.7.7.2 Comments

Clause D.3.6.3 provides:

$$m_h = m_g m_f$$
.

Using once again Ohm's law, we have v = r i, and $m_v = m_r m_i$.

As a result, of a quick calculation, it could have been tempting to write:

$$m_i = \frac{m_v}{m_r} \ .$$

However, the result provided above, in clause D.3.7.7.1 is:

$$m_h = m_f \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{G(g)}{g} dg$$
, which, with the notations corresponding to Ohm's law, $i = v/r$

become:

$$m_i = m_v \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{R(r)}{r} dr$$
 ... so what? Would normally, $\frac{1}{m_r} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{R(r)}{r} dr$?

The example provided in clause D.3.7.4 does not suggest it. So?

A key can be found in the definitions.

In clause D.3.7.5, it is indicated:

- "F and G are **independent** random variables and H is the result of the division of F by G".

So, in this case, the **independent** random variables are V and R... while in the other case, the **independent** random variables were R and I.

The importance of clearly identifying **which random variables are independent** and which are not, had already been stressed in clauses such as clause D.2.4 or clause D.3.4.6. When this is not done carefully, there is a clear risk of getting wrong results.

D.3.7.8 Examples in the case of divisions

In clause D.3.7.7.2, an example with Ohm's law was already discussed.

D.3.8 Using Logs and dBs

This clause deals with H = Log(F) and dBs.

Where F is a random variable and H its Logarithm.

It is supposed that F has only positive values.

In clause D.3.8.1 a direct method has been used. In clause D.3.8.4 the method used is based on the results of clause D.3.9 (using functions). Substitutions (see clause D.10.3) could also have been used.

D.3.8.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

the probability P_f of having the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2 \text{ is } P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx.$$

211

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x) dx$$
.

In the following, x is supposed within the definition range of the function Log i.e. x is supposed positive.

Should H be the random variable corresponding to H = Log(F) (using log_e), then with the current notations, its probability density h(z), is to be evaluated.

For each value of F, the value z of the random variable H is: z = Log(x).

The way to evaluate h(z) is very simple:

- when the value of F is within [x, x + dx], event having a probability f(x) dx;
- the value of **H** is within [Log(x), Log(x+dx)];
- event having a probability **h** (z) dz.

This means that these two events have the same probability, and, therefore:

$$f(x) dx = h(z) dz$$
.

When the value of F is x, the value of z is z = Log(x).

We will also have, dz = (1/x) dx, and $x = e^z$.

Replacing, we get:

$$dP = h(z) dz = f(x) dx \rightarrow h(z) (1/x) dx = f(x) dx$$

which, in turn, gives:

$$h(z) = x f(x)$$
, or $h(z) = e^{z} f(e^{z})$

the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F and H (when using \log_e (caution: dB calculations utilise \log_{10})).

D.3.8.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}h(z)dz=1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

Obviously, e^z is positive and f is such that $\forall x$ $f(x) \ge 0$, therefore $h(z) \ge 0$.

Concerning the second relation, verifications can be done in a generic manner:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (\exp(z)) \ f(\exp(z)) \ dz.$$

By introducing $t = \exp(z)$ \rightarrow dt = t dz, this equation may be transformed into:

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t \ f(t) \ (1/t) \ dt = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(t) \ dt = 1.$$

Which ensures that h(z) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable (hopefully H, should the above calculations be correct!).

D.3.8.3 Mathematical support for calculations with Logs and dBs

$$N = 10^{x} \Rightarrow x = \log_{10}(N) = \log(N)$$

$$N = e^{x} \Rightarrow x = \log_{e}(N) = \ln(N)$$

$$\log_{a}(N) = \frac{\log_{b}(N)}{\log_{b}(a)}$$

$$\log_{m} m = 1$$

$$(\log_{a}(x))' \Rightarrow \frac{\log_{a}(e)}{x}$$

$$\log_{10}(x) = (\log_{10}(e))\ln(x)$$

$$e^{\ln(x)} = x$$

$$a^{z} = e^{z} \ln(a)$$

and:

$$Log (1 + x) = x - (x^2/2) + (x^3/3)...$$

 $log_{10} = (Log x)/(Log 10)$
 $(Log x)' = 1/x$

D.3.8.4 Using dBs

In order to write this clause, a direct calculation could have been performed.

Using the various elementary operations described in the clauses above, it would also have been possible to chain a number of those elementary operations (the method using "building blocks") and reach the sought result!

However, the more elegant way is probably to combine all operations in one single transformation, using the results found in clause D.3.9.

As it has already been noted, annex E also refers to conversions and the results are consistent!

When thinking in dBs and linear terms, before any further action, the first thing to do is to try and understand the situation, and to settle on the best strategy.

Are the uncertainties (probability densities) relating to the various elements of the test set up expressed in dB or in linear terms?

If the uncertainties are given in dBs (e.g. the attenuation of a 10 dB attenuator given as ± 0.1 dB) then dBs have to be used, at least for a while, as shown in clause D.3.8 and also annex E, a rectangularly shaped distribution based on an uncertainty of ± 0.1 dB flat in dBs, will convert into some part of a curve if transformed into linear terms (and vice-versa).

Even if the edges of the rectangular distribution are converted correctly (in order to save time, approximations may be used, but they may introduce errors of significance (see the note at the end of clause D.3.7.4.3) the fact that the transformed curves are not flat any more, means that values such as an average and a standard deviation do not correspond easily, which can be noticed looking at the equations!

In such cases, it could be wise to think also in terms of medians.

So, the real question is to find if the shape of the distribution corresponding to the uncertainties being addressed is more easily described in linear terms or in dBs. When this decision is made, then the expressions in the present clause allow for conversions to be performed.

RSSing standard deviations is correct when random variables are added (as shown in clause D.3.4), but when mixing random variables otherwise, the complete and correct calculations may have to be completed. When values of x are small, Log(1+x) can be taken as x (property used to establish the conversion tables (see table 1 in TR 100 0281 [17])). When x becomes greater, then the approximation becomes less and less acceptable and it is to the person carrying the tests to choose the best route. In clause D.3.7.4.3 an expression at a higher order:

$$Log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \mathcal{E}(x^3)$$
 was successfully used.

The general expression is, in fact:

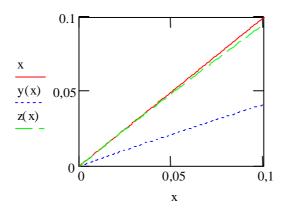
$$Log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{x^n}{n} + \mathcal{E}(x^n)$$

The following graph illustrates the approximation Log(1 + x) = x, and the clauses below provide all the information required to perform complete conversions when this approximation is no longer acceptable.

$$x := 0,0.001..0.1$$

$$y(x) := \log(1 + x)$$

$$z(x) := 1n(1+x)$$



D.3.8.4.1 Transformation of linear terms into dBs

First of all, it has to be noted that dBs are defined in two different manners which have to be listed here:

- as relative values (e.g. in the case of attenuators);
- as values relative to some reference (e.g. dBm, dB μ V, etc.); both references to power and voltages are used, providing therefore two sets of coefficients (10 and 20), which have to be handled separately (see, for instance, table 1 in TR 100 028-1 [17]).

This may have an influence in the way to write and to handle the conversions with dBs, and the approximations thereof.

D.3.8.4.1.1 Converting powers into dBs

The method provided in clause D.3.9 has been used in order to perform a conversion into dBW.

Noting:

- the power in linear terms as x (i.e. in Ws), so x is a positive value! and
- the corresponding value in dB (i.e. dB relative to 1 W) as z, we have $z = 10 \log(x)$;
- as indicated in clause D.3.9, we have $h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))}$, where:

$$g \mid x \rightarrow z = 10 \log(x) = 10 \frac{Log(x)}{Log(10)};$$

$$g' \mid x \rightarrow \frac{10}{x \, Log(10)};$$

$$g^{-1} \mid z \rightarrow x = e^{\frac{z Log 10}{10}} = 10^{\frac{z}{10}}.$$

As a result:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))} = \frac{f(10^{\frac{z}{10}})}{g'(10^{\frac{z}{10}})}; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = (10^{\frac{z}{10}}) \frac{Log(10) \ f(10^{\frac{z}{10}})}{10}.$$

The moments can now easily be calculated with the expressions also given in clause D.3.9, as soon as f is also given:

$$m = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 10 \log(x) \ f(x) \ dx$$
 (noting that log is "base" 10).

Similarly:

$$s^{2} = \int_{0}^{+\infty} g^{2}(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} (10 \log(x))^{2} \ f(x) \ dx \text{ (noting that log is "base" 10)}.$$

In many clauses of this annex e.g. in clauses D.3.1 and D.3.2, it had been possible to express the mean value after the specific operation as an explicit function of the original mean. The same in respect to the standard deviation.

Clearly, in this case, as already found in clause D.3.7 (inversions and divisions), there appears not to be a simple relation, independent of the actual distribution, between these parameters.

D.3.8.4.1.2 Converting a rectangular distribution into dBs

As a example, should it be intended to convert a rectangular distribution (foot-print defined by parameters A and B, with a definition of A and B different from that used in clause D.1.3), then we would have:

$$h(z) = (10^{\frac{z}{10}}) \frac{Log(10)(1/(B-A))}{10} = (10^{\frac{z}{10}}) \frac{Log(10)}{10 \ (B-A)}$$
 within the corresponding interval;

and zero outside (noting that Log is "base" e).

See also annex E.

D.3.8.4.1.3 Converting voltages in dBs

In this case, we have $z = 20 \log(x)$.

As indicated in clause D.3.9, we have $h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))}$, where:

$$g \mid x \rightarrow z = 20 \log(x) = 20 \frac{Log(x)}{Log(10)};$$

$$g' \mid x \rightarrow \frac{20}{x Log(10)};$$

$$g^{-1} \mid z \rightarrow x = e^{\frac{z Log 10}{20}} = 10^{\frac{z}{20}}.$$

As a result:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))} = \frac{f(10^{\frac{z}{20}})}{g'(10^{\frac{z}{20}})}; \text{ or }$$

$$h(z) = (10^{\frac{z}{20}}) \frac{Log(10) f(10^{\frac{z}{20}})}{20}.$$

The moments can be, once again, calculated with the expressions given in clause D.3.9, as soon as f is also known:

$$m = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 20 \log(x) \ f(x) \ dx$$
 (noting that log is "base" 10).

Similarly:

$$s^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^{2}(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (20 \log(x))^{2} \ f(x) \ dx$$
 (noting that log is "base" 10).

D.3.8.4.2 Transformation of dBs into linear terms

The reverse operation can also be made.

D.3.8.4.2.1 Converting powers

As noted in clause D.3.8.4.1, dBs can be expressed in relation to some reference. This is where the term x_0 is coming from:

$$g \mid x \Rightarrow z = 10^{\frac{x}{10} + \log(x_0)} = e^{(\frac{x}{10} + \log(x_0))Log \cdot 10} ;$$

$$g' \mid x \Rightarrow (\frac{Log \cdot 10}{10}) e^{(\frac{x}{10} + \log(x_0))Log \cdot 10} ;$$

$$g^{-1} \mid z \Rightarrow x = 10 (\log(z/x_0) = 10 (\log(z) - \log(x_0))$$

$$x = 10 (\log(z) - \log(x_0))$$

As a result, we get:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{g'(g^{-1}(z))} = \frac{f(10(\log(z) - \log(x_0)))}{(\frac{Log10}{10})e^{(\frac{(10(\log(z) - \log(x_0)))}{10} + \log(x_0))Log10}}.$$

When the value is expressed in dB in the appropriate reference, $x_o = 1$ and log (x_o) is 0; the above expression simplifies in:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(10 (\log(z)))}{(\frac{Log10}{10})e^{(\frac{10 (\log(z))}{10})Log10}} = 10 \frac{f(10 (\log(z)))}{Log10e^{\log(z)Log10}} = 10 \frac{f(10 \log(z))}{Log10 e^{Log(z)}} = 10 \frac{f(10 \log(z))}{z Log10};$$

and finally, we have:

$$h(z) = 10 \frac{f(10 \log(z))}{z \ Log 10}$$
.

The moments can now easily be calculated with the expressions also given in clause D.3.9, as soon as f is also given:

$$m = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{(\frac{x}{10})Log 10} \ f(x) \ dx.$$

Similarly:

$$s^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^{2}(x) \ f(x) \ dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (e^{(\frac{x}{10})Log 10})^{2} \ f(x) \ dx.$$

D.3.8.4.2.2 Converting voltages

Should dBV (or dB μ V) have been used, the corresponding conversion relations would have been:

$$z = 10^{\frac{x}{20} + \log(x_0)} = e^{(\frac{x}{20} + \log(x_0))Log \cdot 10}$$
, as the general expression

or, when the value of x_0 is 1: $z = 10^{\frac{x}{20}} = e^{(\frac{x}{20})Log10}$, in which case:

$$h(z) = 20 \frac{f(20 \log(z))}{z \operatorname{Log} 10};$$

$$m = \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{\left(\frac{x}{20}\right)Log \cdot 10} f(x) dx;$$

217

$$s^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (e^{(\frac{x}{20})Log \, 10})^{2} f(x) \, dx.$$

D.3.8.4.2.3 Converting rectangular distributions

In annex E, conversions of rectangular distributions have been also studied.

In such a case, the above relation becomes:

$$h(z) = 20 \frac{f(20 \log(z))}{z Log 10} = 20 \frac{(1/2A)}{z Log 10};$$

in the converted interval, zero, outside. After further simplification:

$$h(z) = \frac{10}{A Log 10} \frac{1}{z};$$

or zero, outside the appropriate interval.

(The corresponding probability density had been called $p_2(x)$ in clause E.1.1.)

An approach using spread sheets has also been proposed. Further details concerning this approach can be found in.

D.3.8.4.3 Examples

It was stressed earlier that the term dB may, in fact, cover different situations from the mathematical point of view.

It has also been emphasised in particular in clause D.2 (and will be covered again in clause D.5) that in the mapping of physical parameters, random variables may be associated either with the variable itself or with small variations of it.

The following clauses address these two different cases.

D.3.8.4.3.1 Evaluation of uncertainties

In this case, it can be expected that only small variations are considered. Therefore, multiplicative constants such as x_0 appearing in the relations are equal to one $(Log(x_0) = 0)$.

D.3.8.4.3.2 Evaluation of link budgets

In this case, it can be expected that the statistics of the various components are interesting per se, and not only its small variations.

Among the parameters to be considered (and to be mapped to random variables), can be quoted:

- transmitter power (e.g. a mobile Base Station);
- cable attenuation (plus attenuation of couplers, if any);
- transmitter antenna characteristics;
- attenuation due to the propagation;
- receiver antenna characteristics;
- cable attenuation (if any, the situation can be different in the case of mobile communications or fixed links);
- receiver sensitivity.

In this situation, it is likely that a great variety of types of dBs have to be used together (dBm, dBµV).

Therefore, constant such as x_0 appearing in the relations may have to be considered carefully.

Beyond these "radio" characteristics, can also be quoted:

- effect of temperature;
- effect of power supply voltages.

The corresponding effects on the link budget can be handled thanks to the methods provided in clause D.4.

D.3.8.4.3.3 Usage in the case of evaluation of link budgets and interference

In this case, it can be necessary to handle simultaneously two links:

- the link being considered;
- the interfering signal.

Under such circumstances, it may happen that the corresponding standards use different expressions (e.g. dB W in one standard and dB m in the other) and therefore, constant such as x_0 appearing in the relations may have to be considered with extreme care.

Using different references for the expressions in dB, can be considered, in fact, as having additive offsets (which could be handled in accordance with clause D.1) or as having to multiply by some constant (which could be handled in accordance with clause D.2).

D.3.9 Combination using deterministic functions of one variable

This clause deals with: H = g(F).

Where F is a random variable and H its transformed by g, where g is a deterministic function of one variable.

Only the case where g is monotonous is addressed here, and it is supposed that *F* takes values within the definition of g (which can be expected, noting that g is monotonous).

D.3.9.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

- the probability P_f of having the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2 \text{ is } P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx.$$

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_f = f(x)dx$$

In the following, x is supposed within the definition range of g.

Should H be the random variable corresponding to g(F)(H = g(F)), then, with the current notations, its probability density is h(z), to be evaluated.

For each value of F, the value z of the random variable H is: z = g(x).

The way to evaluate h(z) is, again, quite simple:

- when the value of F is within [x, x + dx], event having a probability f(x) dx;
- the value of **H** is within [g(x), g(x+dx)],
- event having a probability h (z) dz.

This means that these two events have the same probability, and, therefore:

$$f(x) dx = h(z) dz$$
.

When the value of F is x, the value of z is z = g(x).

We will also have, dz = g'(x) dx, where, for the moment, g'(x) is supposed to be > 0 and $x = g^{-1}(z)$. In order to have a reciprocal function, g' has to be monotonous (no changes of the sign).

Replacing, we get:

$$dP = h(z) dz = f(x) dx \rightarrow h(z) g'(x) dx = f(x) dx$$

which, in turn, gives:

$$h(z) g'(x) = f(x)$$
, or

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|};$$

the relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F and H, valid when g' > 0 (see clause D.3.9.2).

Should g'(x) be < 0, then as in the case of a multiplication by a negative constant (see clause D.3.2.1), the effects on inequalities and intervals have to be taken into account.

The final result is, therefore:

$$h(z) = \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|}.$$

NOTE: An equivalent result has been found in clause D.3.10.3 relating to "substitutions"; the method used to derive the corresponding relation was different.

D.3.9.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;

$$-\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}h(z)dz=1.$$

It is therefore wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

It is obvious that the fact that f is such that $\forall x$ $f(x) \ge 0$, makes it always true that $h(z) \ge 0$.

The second property is less obvious.

So, g will be considered to be so that g' > 0.

The verification can be done in a generic manner:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|} dz.$$

220

By introducing $t = g^{-1}(z) \implies z = g(t)$ and dz = g'(t) dt, this equation may be transformed into:

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{f(t)}{g'(t)} g'(t) dt = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(t) dt = 1.$$

Which ensures that h(z) can be a proper probability density function characterizing some random variable.

When g' < 0, then, when replacing z by t, the limits of integration are inverted, which compensates for the negative sign introduced.

This phenomenon is similar to that found in the case of the multiplication by a negative constant and has also been presented in detail in the case of multiplications (see clause D.3.6.2).

D.3.9.3 Means and standard deviations

The mean value of F has been defined as:

$$m_f = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x f(x) dx.$$

The calculations below apply to the case when g' < 0; when g' < 0, then, when replacing z by x, the limits of integration are inverted, which compensates for the negative sign introduced.

This phenomenon is similar to that found in the case of the multiplication by a negative constant and has also been presented in detail in the case of multiplications (see clause D.3.6.2).

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z h(z) dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|} dz;$$

noting that z = g(x) and dz = g'(x) dx:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) \frac{f(x)}{g'(x)} g'(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x) f(x) dx.$$

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 h(z) dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \frac{f(g^{-1}(z))}{|g'(g^{-1}(z))|} dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^2(x) \frac{f(x)}{g'(x)} g'(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^2(x) f(x) dx$$

Should g be a rather simple expression, it is clear that the corresponding expressions of m, s and σ should be very simple also.

Example:

$$g \mid x \rightarrow \lambda x$$
 (i.e. $z = g(x) = \lambda x$)

then:

$$m_h = \lambda m_f$$
, $s_h = \lambda s_f$ and $\sigma_h^2 = s_h^2 - m_h^2 = (\lambda s_f)^2 - (\lambda m_f)^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2$

which had been found directly in clause D.3.2.

However, it is clear that outside simple cases such as the linear case handled above, it is not often the case that resulting mean and standard deviation can be expressed explicitly using the mean and the standard deviation of the original distribution see, in particular, clause D.3.8, where Logs and dBs are handled.

D.3.9.4 Examples

Conversions of linear terms to dBs and vice-versa have been performed in this annex using this method (see clause D.3.8.4).

In annex E a direct method had been used. The comparison is interesting.

D.3.10 Further theoretical material and reciprocals

A systematic review of the effect of mathematical operations on probability densities has been provided in the previous clauses. The corresponding properties have often been given based on calculations "as simple (and basic) as practical". The purpose of the present clause is to provide also some material more theoretical, which could have been used, as well, to establish some of the results provided in this annex.

D.3.10.1 Integrals and derivatives

In the present annex, a number of calculations have been performed using the probability density.

Similar results might also have been obtained starting from expressions such as:

probability
$$(x_1 < x < x_2) = P = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} p(x) dx$$

(where P is the probability of the value x of the random variable X(X using the character set "Monotype Corsiva") lying between x_1 and x_2 , expressed using the probability density function p(x) (see clause D.1.2)).

It has to be stressed that, with these conventions, $x_1 < x_2$. This fact has been used extensively in clause D.3, in particular when multiplying the extremities of intervals by negative numbers (see, in particular, clauses D.3.2 and D.3.6).

Should integrals be used, it is important to recall that:

if
$$P(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{X} p(x)dx$$
 then the derivative function P' is such that:

$$P'(X) = p(X)$$
.

This may have to be kept in mind, when thinking in terms of cumulative probabilities rather than probability densities.

D.3.10.2 Substitutions and integrals

Calculations based on changes of variables ("substitutions") have been used a significant number of times in the annex. However, for the sake of completeness, it can be useful to express it in a more formal way:

Take, for example:

$$P = \int_{x=x}^{x=x_2} p(x) dx;$$

let see the effect of a substitution with:

$$x = k(t);$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = k'(t) = \frac{dk}{dt};$$

$$P = \int_{t=a(x)}^{t=g(x^2)} p(k(t)) k'(t) dt;$$

where g is the reciprocal of k.

It is interesting to compare this expression with that obtained in clause D.3.10.3.

It can also be interesting to consider P as a function of T in the same way as it was considered in clause D.3.10.1:

$$P(T) = \int_{t=g(0)}^{t=g(X)=T} p(k(t)) k'(t) dt$$
; and note that now

P'(T) = p(k(T)) k'(T), which shows the effect of the substitution.

D.3.10.3 Substitutions and distributions

The expression: $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = 1$ has already been used a number of times as a requirement for f to be a valid probability density (distribution).

What happens when a variable change is performed?

Let's consider x = k(t) where k is monotonous, and where k' exists and k' > 0.

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = k'(t) = \frac{dk}{dt};$$

and (by "substitution") the integral above becomes:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(k(t)) k'(t) dt = 1.$$

Should f(k(t)) be considered as a function e of t, then we have:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e(t) k'(t) dt = 1; \text{ and}$$

e(t) k'(t); is therefore a valid candidate for a probability density.

Since f is a "good" probability density (and, therefore, has only positive values), and since k' was supposed to be positive, then e(t) k'(t) is also positive, and a second necessary criterion is met.

Noting that when 2 functions (f and g) are reciprocal the corresponding derivative functions have inverse expressions:

$$(k'(t) = \frac{1}{g'})$$

it is clear that the expression above is similar to that already found in clause D.3.9.1, where z had been used instead of t...

The fact that k is supposed to be monotonous (and that therefore there are no changes of sign of k') is required so that there is an inverse (reciprocal) function (g)...

What happens then if k' < 0?

When making the substitution on the integral, the upper bound and lower bounds get inverted, due to the fact that k'(t) < 0 , $x \to +\infty$ \Rightarrow $t \to -\infty$.

As a result:
$$\int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} e(t)k'(t)dt = 1$$
, and
$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (-1)e(t) \ k'(t) \ dt = 1$$
 or, noting that $k' < 0$,
$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(t) \ \left| k'(t) \right| dt = 1$$
.

Therefore, in both cases (k' positive or negative):

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(t) \left| k'(t) \right| dt = 1;$$

is the result of the substitution of x by t = k(t) in the probability density (distribution).

This rule, concerning the change of variables, is different from that to be used for functions, so extreme care has to be developed when performing substitutions with these mathematical objects, however, the rule is quite simple:

When $x \Rightarrow k(t)$ then $f(x) \Rightarrow f(k(t)) |k'(t)| = e(t) |k'(t)|$, where f is the probability density of the random variable X (of which x is a possible value) and h is the probability density of the random variable T (of which t is a possible value).

With the notations proposed in clause D.10.6, the above expression would become:

$$x \Rightarrow k(t) \text{ then } X(x) \Rightarrow T(t) = X(k(t)) |k'(t)| = e(t) |k'(t)|,$$

where X and T are probability densities characterizing respectively the probability of occurrence of the values x and t.

- NOTE 1: The expressions above are quite similar to those found in clause D.3.10.2, with the difference that the **absolute value of k'** is used instead of simply k'. This is the result of the constraint $x_1 < x_2$ found in the definition of P.
- NOTE 2: It is essential for k to be monotonous (no changes of sign for k'). If not, there is no inverse function. A way to overcome (by hand) this limitation is shown in clause D.3.10.8.
- NOTE 3: Rather than handling absolute values, it is often easier to multiply the relevant expression by the value ε . The value of ε would be +1 for a positive k' and -1 for a negative k'. This convention has been extensively used in clauses D.6 and D.7.

D.3.10.4 Example of application: the inverse

See clause D.3.7.1.

D.3.10.5 Reciprocals

Besides the interest in terms of completeness, reciprocal operations are often performed in calculations relating to radio equipment, for example, conversions into dBs and vice-versa.

It can, therefore, be useful to keep in mind the corresponding relations.

Using the notions proposed below in clause D.10.6.

Assume:

-2 random variables X and Y

- taking values such as x and y

- with density probabilities X and Y or X(x) and Y(y)

where:

$$y = g(x)$$
 or $x = k(y)$ (k being the inverse of g)

where g is supposed to be strictly monotonous (and so will be k, its inverse).

Then $k'(y) = \frac{1}{g'(x)}$ (g being strictly monotonous, then g' cannot be 0).

From clauses D.3.9.1 or D.3.10.3 above we get (changing the names appropriately):

$$Y(y) = X(k(y)) |k'(y)| = e(y) |k'(y)| = \frac{e(y)}{|g'(k(y))|} = \frac{X(k(y))}{|g'(k(y))|};$$
 and

$$X(x) = Y(g(x)) |g'(x)| = d(x) |g'(x)| = \frac{d(x)}{|k'(g(x))|} = \frac{Y(g(x))}{|k'(g(x))|},$$

where d(x) = Y(g(x)) and e(x) = X(k(y)).

As a final note, it is clear that the knowledge of the probability density of one of the random variables gives "directly" the density probability of the other.

D.3.10.6 Notations

Beyond the fact that different clauses in the present annex have been written by different authors, a reader may have also noted different notations due to the intention of the clause: some clauses are more related to physics, in which case the variables used tend to look like the usual expressions used for physical values (i, r, v), while others are more related to mathematical calculations.

At this point in the annex, considering that the reader is familiar with the concepts, and that only very seldom the name of the random variable concerned is quoted, the following notations could be suggested:

- name of the random variable : V (character set Monotype Corsiva)

- values taken by the random variable : v

- density probability : V or V(v)

(rather than p (v) or p_V (v) as could have been expected, in view of clause D.1, where "p" recalls the word probability).

Resulting therefore in expressions like:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} V(v)dv = 1,$$

where there are certainly too many "v", but can be more clear when a considerable number of random variables are concerned.

The difficulty with the notations is that there are, in fact 3 items interrelated, and 2 practical ways to type (lower case and upper case). So it is either necessary:

- to use more than 1 character set (which the equation box mechanism does not seem to handle); or
- to use conventions such as those of C^{++} where f() may be a function and at the same time f may be a variable; or
- to use different letters for items related, which can be confusing when a significant number of items are used.

In the present annex, standard deviations have often been called σ_r , where r indicates the random variable being considered. For practical reasons, in other clauses of the present document, u has been used instead.

However, u can recall "uncertainty" but, in many cases, u is in fact the standard deviation σ of the contribution being considered.

D.3.10.7 Units

D.3.10.7.1 Some properties

In the present annex, units have been dropped in a number of situations.

Therefore, it can be useful to recall that:

- probabilities are numbers without unit $0 \le P \le 1$;
- values such as A in the definition of rectangular distributions have the unit of the item concerned:
 - for example, when referring to V, A would be expressed in V (e.g. ± 2 V);
- as a result, density probabilities are expressed in the inverse of the corresponding physical unit:
 - for example, V(v) would be expressed in $(Volts)^{-1}$, (e.g. $V(v) = (1/(2 \text{ A})) (Volts)^{-1}$);
- an integration (e.g. using dx where x is a length) adds one dimension;
- a differentiation reduces dimensions by 1.

A careful handling is therefore required when, for instance, handling mA instead of A, in practical examples.

D.3.10.7.2 Example

Take a resistor... V = R I.

Clause D.3.6 provides the probability density corresponding to the product of probability densities:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{x} \right| \right) g\left(\frac{z}{x} \right) f(x) dx,$$

or with the units corresponding to this example, and the notations of clause D.3.10.6:

$$R \rightarrow F, x;$$

$$I \rightarrow G, y;$$

$$V(v) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\left| \frac{1}{r} \right| \right) I(\frac{v}{r}) R(r) dr.$$

With:

- dr expressed in (A V) or (Ω);

- R(r) expressed in $(A V)^{-1}$ or $(\Omega)^{-1}$;

- I() expressed in A^{-1} ;

- $\left(\frac{1}{r}\right)$ expressed in $(A \ V)^{-1}$ or $(\Omega)^{-1}$;

finally, it becomes clear that V(v) is expressed in $(V)^{-1}$, which would have been expected for a density probability relating to V.

It was also noted in clause D.3.6 that an equivalent expression would have been:

$$V(v) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{i} \right) R(\frac{v}{i}) I(i) di;$$

which would also have provided a result expressed in $(A \ V)^{-1}$ or $(\Omega)^{-1}$.

It is worth looking at both expressions. The former evaluation of V(v) is most probably more friendly than the latter: r can be expected to be always > 0... while i can often be positive or negative or null.

D.3.10.8 Application of the substitution method in difficult situations

One operation could have been also found in clausen D.3: raising to the square.

It could have been useful for finding powers out of voltages or currents.

At first sight, one could have said that there was no need: the multiplication is already dealt with in clause D.3.6. But in that clause the two input random variables are supposed to be independent, which is certainly not the case for the square!

Next idea could have been to use clause D.3.9 (functions of one variable). But it is not possible to use it because, in that clause, g is supposed to be monotonous!

One way out could be to use the principles of the substitution (as set in clause D.3.7.3), analysing the implications carefully at each step.

D.3.10.9 From the time domain to density probabilities

This is an area were further work could be useful to be incorporated in a future edition of the present document.

D.3.11 Combinations using deterministic functions of two variables

This clause deals with: H = g(F, K).

Where F and K are **independent** random variables and H the result of g, where g is a deterministic function of two variables.

It is supposed that F and K take values within the definition of g.

Problems could be expected, should **F** or **K** take (too often) particular values (such as zero).

Should this occur, then in that particular case, careful attention should be devoted to the situation.

A careful discussion shows similar situations as for clause D.3.9 in relation to the signs. In order to avoid to have too much text, the discussion has been simplified.

D.3.11.1 Evaluation of the corresponding distribution

When F is a random variable characterized by the fact that the probability of F having a particular value x is given by the probability density f(x), then, by definition:

- the probability P_f of having the random variable F having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_f = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider: $P_f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt$, and therefore (by differentiation): $dP_f = f(x) dx$.

When K is also a random variable, characterized by the fact that the probability of K having a particular value y is given by the probability density k(y), then, by definition:

- the probability P_k of having the random variable K having a value y such that:

$$y_1 < y < y_2$$
 is $P_k = \int_{y_1}^{y_2} k(y) dy$.

Similarly: $dP_k = k(y) dy$.

H is the random variable resulting from the effect of g on F and K, and its probability density h(z), is to be evaluated.

For each value x of F and y of K, the value z of the random variable H is: z = g(x, y).

The way to evaluate h(z) is relatively simple (very similar to a number of calculations completed above), and is given in the following.

The probability of having the value of F within a very small interval [x, x + dx] is f(x) dx; the probability of having the value of F within a small interval $[y_1, y_2]$ is $F(y) (y_2 - y_1) = F(y) Dy$ (where $F(y) = y_2 - y_1$), and where it is assumed that F(y) = F(y) = F(y) Dy being considered as small); when both events occur, then, the value of F(y) = F(y) Dy where F(y) = F(y) Dy (neglecting F(y) = F(y) Dy) and the probability of such an event (which provides the contribution of F(x) = F(x) Dy and F(y) = F(x) Dy.

When $Dz = z_2 - z_1$, by definition, h(z)Dz is the probability of having the value of H within $[z_1, z_2]$ and is, therefore, the sum of the probabilities of all the individual contributions, corresponding to all values of x:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} k(y)Dy \ f(x)dx.$$

Having $dz = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} dy$, we can write $Dz = z_2 - z_1 = g(x, y_2) - g(x, y_1) = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} Dy$, and we get

$$Dz = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} Dy \text{ which makes } h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(y)Dz}{\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}} f(x)dx.$$

As already noted in clause D.3.9, expressions such as the one above are valid when $\frac{\partial g}{\partial y} > 0$.

Otherwise, the intervals have to be inverted and to cover all cases it is necessary to write:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(y)Dz}{\left|\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\right|} f(x)dx.$$

 $\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}$ is, in all cases, expected to be monotonous (no changes of the sign allowed).

Noting that, solving g we can write $y = \gamma(z, x)$ (with, may be some restrictions), the integral above becomes:

$$h(z)Dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z,x))Dz}{\left|\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\right|} f(x) dx,$$

which can, in turn, be simplified into:

$$h(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z, x))}{\left| \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \right|} f(x) dx.$$

This integral provides the value of h(z) as a function of f(x), k(y)... which gives a relation between the probability densities corresponding to the random variables F, K and H.

D.3.11.2 Verifications

When providing the definitions and characteristics of probability densities characterizing random variables, 2 criteria had been expressed. The probability density associated with H, h (z) shall be such that:

- $h(z) \ge 0$;
- $\bullet \quad \int\limits_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = 1.$

It is usually wise to verify the 2 properties, which, in practise, could help detecting problems occurred during the calculations.

The fact that $\forall x$ $f(x) \ge 0$ and $\forall y$ $k(y) \ge 0$ makes it clear that $h(z) \ge 0$.

Concerning the second item, the situation is close to that found when lambda was negative in clause D.3.2, and in the clauses above.

The verification can be done in a generic manner:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z,x))}{\left|\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}\right|} f(x) dx dz;$$

and in the positive case:

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z,x))}{\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}} dz \right] dx .$$

As done previously, the integral inside is handled considering x as a constant, and by introducing a change in the variable: $y = \gamma(z, x)$.

We have $dy = \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} dz + \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial x} dx$, so $dy = \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} dz$ and this expression may be transformed into:

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(y)}{\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}} \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} dy \right] dx .$$

To simplify this relation (which we always succeeded in the practical cases above), let us see the relations between both partial derivations.

We have both:
$$dy = \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} dz + \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial x} dx$$
 and $dz = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} dy$.

Therefore:

$$dz = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}dy = \frac{\partial g}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \left[\frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z}dz + \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial x}dx \right];$$

which is true for any value of dz and any value of dx... which, in turn, implies that $1 = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \left[\frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} \right]$.

As a result:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} h(z)dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(y)}{\frac{\partial g}{\partial y}} \frac{\partial \gamma}{\partial z} dy \right] dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(y)}{1} dy \right] dx ;$$

$$= \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(x) [1] dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = 1.$$

Which ensures that h(z) (under the conditions stated above) could be a proper probability density function.

D.3.11.3 Means and standard deviations

As found in clause D.3.9.3, even though the expression of h (z) is rather complicated, the first two moments have a quite friendly expression: will there be a similar situation here?

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z h(z) dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z, x))}{\left| \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \right|} f(x) dx dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) \left[\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z \frac{k(\gamma(z, x))}{\left| \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \right|} dz \right] dx$$

Let us try and make the same change of variable as in the case of the verification above (see clause D.3.11.2) $y = \gamma(z, x)$, we then get, in line with the expressions found above:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x, y) \frac{k(y)}{1} dy f(x) dx.$$

230

This can be written as:

$$m_h = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g(x, y) f(x) dx k(y) dy,$$

which means, that, in other words, the mean value obtained corresponds to the 2D average of the points obtained weighted by the original probabilities of occurrence.

In fact f(x) dx is a probability of occurrence in a one-D space, k(y) dy is a probability of occurrence in another one-D space, and f(x) dx k(y) dy is the probability of occurrence of the couple (x, y) in the two-D space, product of the two original spaces.

In the same way:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 h(z) dz = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} z^2 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{k(\gamma(z, x))}{\left| \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} \right|} f(x) dx dz,$$

the same change of variable as above gives:

$$s_h^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} g^2(x, y) \ f(x) dx \ k(y) dy,$$

which is an expression extremely similar to those found above, e.g. in the case of the effect of a function having only one variable (clause D.3.9).

It is nice to find such a simple expression, when the expression of h(z) has lead us through rather delicate calculations.

D.3.11.4 Examples

Should g(x, y) be a rather simple expression, it is clear that the corresponding expressions of m, s and σ should be very simple also.

Examples can be found in the clause dealing with subtractions and divisions of distributions, in clauses D.3.5 and D.3.7 of annex D.

D.3.11.5 Generalization to spaces of dimension N

The results found above in relation to the mean and to the variance could be extended to spaces of dimension N, the expression of the distribution looking somewhat more complex. However, for the purpose of the evaluation of measurement uncertainties according to the present document, the more important relation is that leading to the standard deviations, which looks very friendly.

D.3.12 Combination of distributions - Summary table

Operations relating to random variables			Equations (note 1)	Resulting distribution	Mean value	Standard deviation	Clause
	Addition of a constant value		H=F+α	$h(z)=f(z-\alpha)$	$m_h=m_f+\alpha$	$\sigma_h = \sigma_f$	D.3.1
One random variable	Multiplication by pos. const.		H=(λ)F	$h(z)=(1/\lambda)f(z/\lambda)$	$m_h = \lambda m_f$	$\sigma_h = \lambda \sigma_f$	D.3.2
	Multiplication by neg. const.		H=(-λ)F	$h(z)=-(1/\lambda)f(z/\lambda)$	$m_h = \lambda m_f$	$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2$	D.3.2
	Inverse function		H= 1/F	$h(z) = f(1/z)/z^2$	$m_h=\int (f(z)/z) dz$	$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = \int (f(z)/z^2) dz$	D.3.7
Two random variables	Sum		H=F+G	$h(z) = \int g(z-x)f(x)dx$	m _h =m _f +m _q	$\sigma_{\rm h}^2 = \sigma_{\rm f}^2 + \sigma_{\rm g}^2 \tag{2}$	D.3.3
	independent variables		H=λF+μG	$h(z)=\int (1/\lambda \mu)f(x/\lambda)g((z-x)/\mu)dx$	$m_h = \lambda m_f + \mu m_a$	$\sigma_h^2 = \lambda^2 \sigma_f^2 + \mu^2 \sigma_a^2$	D.3.4
	non independent variables		H=λF+μG where F=kG	$h(z)=(1/(\lambda k+\mu))g(z/(\lambda k+\mu))$	$m_h = (\lambda k + \mu) m_g$	$\sigma_h^2 = (\lambda k + \mu)^2 \sigma_g^2$	D.3.4.6
	Subtraction		H=F-G	$h(z) = \int g(x-z)f(x)dx$	m _h =m _f -m _g	$\sigma_h^2 = \sigma_f^2 + \sigma_g^2$	D.3.5
	Multiplication		H=FG	$h(z) = \int (1/ x)g(z/x)f(x)dx$	m _h =m _f m _g	$\sigma_{h}^{2}+m_{h}^{2}=(\sigma_{f}^{2}+m_{f}^{2})(\sigma_{g}^{2}+m_{g}^{2})$	D.3.6
	Division		H=F/G	$h(z) = \int g(x/z) (x /z^2) f(x) dx$	$m_h = m_f (\int (g(z)/z) dz)$	$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(J(g(z)/z^2)dz)$	D.3.7
Using Logs	Using Logs		H=Log(F)	$h(z)=e^z f(e^z)$	$m_h = \int Log(x) f(x) dx$	$\sigma_h^2 = (\int Log^2(x) f(x) dx) - m_h^2$	D.3.8
	Powers	Linear terms →dB	H=10 log(F)	$h(z)=10^{z/10}(Log(10)f(10^{z/10})/10)$	$m_h = \int 10 \log(x) f(x) dx$	$\sigma_h^2 = (\int (10\log(x))^2 f(x) dx) - m_h^2$	D.3.8.4.1
		dB → linear terms	H= 10 (F/10)	h(z)=10(f(10log(z)))/(zLog10)	$m_h = \int e^{(x/10) \text{ Log}_{10}} f(x) dx$	$\sigma_{\rm h}^2 = (\int (e^{(x/10)} Log 10)^2 f(x) dx) - m_{\rm h}^2$	D.3.8.4.2
	Volts	Linear terms →dB	H=20 log(F)	$h(z)=10^{z/20}(Log(10)f(10^{z/20})/20)$	$m_h = \int 20 \log(x) f(x) dx$	$\sigma_{h}^{2} = (\int (20\log(x))^{2} f(x) dx) - m_{h}^{2}$	D.3.8.4.1
		dB → linear terms	H= 10 ^(F/20)	h(z)=20(f(20log(z)))/(zLog10)	$m_h = \int e^{(x/20) \text{ Log}_{10}} f(x) dx$	$\sigma_h^2 = (\int (e^{(x/20)} Log 10)^2 f(x) dx) - m_h^2$	D.3.8.4.2
Using a function	One variable		H=g(F)	$h(z)=(f(g^{-1}(z)))/ g'(g^{-1}(z))$	$m_h = \int g(x) f(x) dx$	$\sigma_{\rm h}^2 = (\int g^2(x) f(x) dx) - m_{\rm h}^2$	D.3.9
	Two variables		H=g(F, K)	$h(z) = \int ((k(\Upsilon(z,x))/ \delta g/\delta y)f(x)dx$	$m_h = \iint g(x,y)f(x)dx k(y)dy$	$\sigma_h^2 = (\iint g^2(x,y) f(x) dx k(y) dy) - m_h^2$	D.3.11
Substitutions	t replaces x in a distribution		x → k(t)	$X(x) \rightarrow T(t) = X(k(t)) k'(t) $	See clause D.9.3	See clause D.9.3	D.3.10.3
Reciprocals	$y = g(x) \Leftrightarrow x = k(y)$		See clause D.3.10.5	See clause D.3.10.5			D.3.10.5

NOTE 1: In the above table, the symbol \int stands for: $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}$.

In the table above, the effect of the sign of a multiplicative constant has been highlighted. Great care is recommended with regard to possible effects on the validity of these expressions due to signs and possible zeros of expressions used above. Functions like g are supposed to be monotonous; for more details, please refer to the appropriate clause of the annex.

NOTE 2: The equations are related to independent variables, unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 3: TR 100 028 uses extensively this formula.

D.4 Influence quantities

D.4.1 Theoretical approach

The basic concept addressed in this clause is the introduction of a factor **K** relating parameters ("**quantities**") not very well controlled, such as temperature or voltage, which may have some **influence** on the measurement considered to their effect.

This factor is to be multiplied by the parameter whose influence is being considered.

The situation can therefore be interpreted using the product of two random variables, and the properties found in clause D.3.6 can therefore be used.

This will introduce expressions such as those found in clause D.3.6.3:

- therefore the mean value in terms of effect, m_h , is:

$$m_h = m_f m_k$$

- and "standard deviation" σ_h is such that:

$$\sigma_h^2 + m_h^2 = (\sigma_f^2 + m_f^2)(\sigma_k^2 + m_k^2),$$

where f relate to the random variable (parameter) being addressed (e.g. temperature) and k to random variable corresponding to the multiplicative factor K.

D.4.2 Examples

D.4.2.1 Effect of the temperature

Suppose the temperature can have an effect modelled as K dT, where dT is supposed to be a random variable, with a rectangular distribution, and K is known by its average value m_k and its standard deviation σ_k .

As indicated above, we have then:

$$\sigma_{h}^{2} + m_{h}^{2} = (\sigma_{dt}^{2} + m_{dt}^{2})(\sigma_{h}^{2} + m_{h}^{2}).$$

However, dT can be defined such that its average value, m_{dt} , be 0.

Noting that we also have: $\mathbf{m}_h = \mathbf{m}_{dt} \mathbf{m}_k$, when $\mathbf{m}_{dt} = 0$, we also have $\mathbf{m}_h = 0$.

In this case, the expression of σ_h can be simplified:

$$\sigma_{h}^{2} = (\sigma_{dt}^{2}) (\sigma_{k}^{2} + m_{k}^{2}).$$

This expression recalls equation 5.2 (when $m_{dt} = 0$) found in clause 5.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17]:

"The standard uncertainty to be converted is u_{jl} . The mean value of the influence quantity is A and its standard uncertainty is u_{ia} . The resulting standard uncertainty $u_{iconverted}$ of the conversion is:

$$u_{jconverted} = \sqrt{u_{jl}^2 (A^2 + u_{ja}^2)}$$
 (5.2)".

Further information concerning the values of influence quantities may be found in table C.1.

When building similar tables it is of primary importance to address how terms such as the term K dT are to be incorporated in the general set of equations describing the measurement (see clause D.5).

D.4.2.2 Effect of the temperature on a resistor

As in the clause above, suppose the temperature can have an effect modelled as K dT, where dT is supposed to be a random variable, with a rectangular distribution, and K is known by its average value m_k and its standard deviation σ_k .

A general expression of the value of a resistor could be: $R = R_0 (1 + K dT)$, where R_0 and R are respectively the resistance for temperatures defined by dT = 0 and for any other value of dT.

The above expression can also be written as: $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{R}_0 + \mathbf{R}_0 \mathbf{K} d\mathbf{T}$ and be interpreted as an operation involving 4 random variables \mathbf{R}_0 , \mathbf{R} , \mathbf{K} and $d\mathbf{T}$.

In this case, R_0 can be considered as the result of an appropriate combination of distributions, providing the measurement uncertainty for the measurement of the resistor (see clause D.5).

From the properties found in clause D.3, it comes that:

-
$$\sigma_R^2 = \sigma_{R\theta}^2 + \sigma_{R\theta KdT}^2$$
; and

$$- \boldsymbol{\sigma}_{R0KdT}^2 + \boldsymbol{m}_{R0KdT}^2 = (\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{R0}^2 + \boldsymbol{m}_{R0}^2) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{dt}^2 + \boldsymbol{m}_{dt}^2) (\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{k}^2 + \boldsymbol{m}_{k}^2).$$

As indicated in the previous clause, it is possible to choose values so that some of the average values are 0, and to simplify the expressions accordingly; furthermore, when R_{θ} is considered as providing the probability density for the resistor (together with the measurement uncertainty) we get:

$$\sigma_{R0KdT}^2 = (\sigma_{R0}^2 + m_{R0}^2) (\sigma_{dt}^2) (\sigma_k^2 + m_k^2).$$

Therefore,
$$\sigma_R^2 = \sigma_{R0}^2 + (\sigma_{R0}^2 + m_{R0}^2) (\sigma_{dt}^2) (\sigma_k^2 + m_k^2)$$
.

Hopefully $\sigma_{R0}^2 \ll m_{R0}^2$ so finally we get an approximation: $\boldsymbol{\sigma_R}^2 = \boldsymbol{\sigma_{R0}}^2 + \boldsymbol{m_{R0}}^2 \boldsymbol{\sigma_{dt}}^2 (\boldsymbol{\sigma_k}^2 + \boldsymbol{m_k}^2)$ or $\boldsymbol{\sigma_R}^2 = \boldsymbol{\sigma_{R0}}^2 + \boldsymbol{R_{0m}}^2 \boldsymbol{\sigma_{dt}}^2 (\boldsymbol{\sigma_k}^2 + \boldsymbol{m_k}^2)$ where $\boldsymbol{R_{0m}}$ represents the measured value of the resistor.

Should $\mathbf{R}_{\theta m}$ be equal to \mathbf{I} then $\sigma_{R}^{2} = \sigma_{R\theta}^{2} + \sigma_{dt}^{2} (\sigma_{k}^{2} + m_{k}^{2})$ an expression which is, similar to those implicitly found in the main body of the present document.

D.5 Global approaches

D.5.1 Using directly the random variables in a measurement

D.5.1.1 Introduction

The method to calculate the density probability of any (well behaved) combination of two random variables has been given in clause D.3.11 and the expression of the first moments of the probability density of any (also supposed well behaved) function (deterministic) of N variables has been given in clause D.3.11.5.

Clause D.3 provides similar results for usual operations and combinations of random variables. Therefore, it should be possible to calculate step by step any (well behaved) combination of random variables.

As a result, as soon as a system (e.g. a measurement set up) can be mapped to such a mathematical model, it is possible to evaluate its outputs as a function of its inputs (e.g. in terms of results of measurements and of uncertainties).

D.5.1.2 Writing the equations

Let us therefore consider a system with:

- a set of inputs $I_1 \dots I_j \dots I_n$;

- a set of outputs $R_1 \dots R_k \dots R_p$;

where the outputs R_k have been expressed as functions of the various inputs I_i using a set of:

- p functions of n variables;
- $g_1(I_1, ... I_i, ... I_n)...;$
- g_k...;
- $g_p(I_1, \ldots I_j, \ldots I_n)$.

When each input I_j is considered as a random variable, and all inputs are considered as a set of n independent random variables $I_1 \dots I_j \dots I_n \dots$, then, the set of p outputs, $R_1 \dots R_k \dots R_p$, can be considered as a set of random variables of which the statistical/probabilistic properties are known and determined by the equation found in clauses D.11 and D.11.5, as soon as:

- $g_1 (I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n)...;$
- $g_k...;$
- $g_p(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$

and the statistical/probabilistic properties of the inputs (i.e. $I_1 \dots I_i \dots I_n$) are given.

D.5.1.3 Number of equations

Some rather simple measurements (e.g. "conducted power") can be modelled using only one equation.

To model a substitution measurement (see clause D.5.3) it can be user friendly to use a set of two of such equations.

D.5.1.4 Mapping variables

As already proposed in clause D.2.1, the characteristics of the output signal of a generator can be represented by a random variable, G, where the uncertainties relating to the generator's output signal characterize G. For example, the probability density of G could be a rectangular distribution centred around 10 mV, having a zero value outside [9, 11] (values given in mV).

As also addressed in clauses D.2.1.2 and D.2.1.4, a model for measuring instruments can be constructed as follows:

- a meter providing the corresponding reading, considered perfect (fully deterministic); and
- a random variable associated with it, for example V, covering the uncertainties relating to the actual reading of the meter which characterize V(V) could be thought of as corresponding to the internal noise of the instrument).

As a result, the "inputs" of the system can be classified in several groups containing, in particular:

- actual physical inputs to the system (e.g. signals from generators);
- random variables associated with measuring equipment (e.g. voltmeters and other instruments);
- random variables relating to the environment (e.g. temperatures, supply voltages) which may affect the results via the influence quantities (see clause D.4).

D.5.1.5 Conclusions

Based on such a model, the outputs such as R_k can be interpreted as random variables characterizing the sought output(s) of the measurement (e.g. an output power), where the statistical/probabilistic properties of R_k provide the corresponding measurement uncertainty (probability of finding a specific value as the result of the measurement).

Clause D.5.6 also addresses the interpretation of the results obtained (outputs R_k of the system).

Examples where this approach was used, can be found in clause D.2.

D.5.2 Using random variables together with differentiation in a measurement

235

The methodology presented in clause D.5.1 is based on the handling of a set of p functions of n variables.

In the case of radio systems, these equations may be somewhat bulky.

In the case of the evaluation of measurement uncertainties of a particular measurement, the input variables (corresponding to random variables in the methodology addressed in clause D.5.1) can be understood as having a very small probability of being far away for the setting sought for that measurement.

Should I_i be such setting, then it could equally be interesting to consider small variations around I_i , dI_i .

In this case, it can be more convenient to consider I_j as a constant and dI_j as the random variable to be further handled in the statistical/probabilistic analysis.

In order to continue the evaluation of the measurement uncertainties, with this approach, the set of functions which had been used in clause D.5.1:

- $g_1(I_1, ... I_i, ... I_n);$
- $g_k(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $g_p(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$

has to be differentiated which provides a set of p relations:

$$dg_1 = \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial I_1} dI_1 + \dots + \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial I_j} dI_j + \dots + \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial I_n} dI_n;$$

$$dg_k = \frac{\partial g_k}{\partial I_1} dI_1 + \dots + \frac{\partial g_k}{\partial I_j} dI_j + \dots + \frac{\partial g_k}{\partial I_n} dI_n;$$

$$dg_{p} = \frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{1}} dI_{1} + \dots + \frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{j}} dI_{j} + \dots + \frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{n}} dI_{n}.$$

In fact, for a particular measuring point, this is a set of p linear equations (of n variables) which can be mapped in a quite friendly manner to the expressions found in clausen D.3.4.5, as already suggested in clause D.3.4.5.3.

The expression of σ as given in clause D.3.4.5.3 was:

$$\sigma_{dV}^2 = \lambda_1^2 \sigma_{dx1}^2 + \lambda_2^2 \sigma_{dx2}^2 + \dots + \lambda_n^2 \sigma_{dxn}^2$$

and translates with the present set of equations into:

$$\sigma_{g1}^{2} = \left[\frac{\partial g_{1}}{\partial I_{1}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dI1}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{1}}{\partial I_{j}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIj}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{1}}{\partial I_{n}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIn}^{2} ;$$

$$\sigma_{gk}^{2} = \left[\frac{\partial g_{k}}{\partial I_{1}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dI1}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{k}}{\partial I_{j}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIj}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{k}}{\partial I_{n}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIn}^{2} ;$$

$$\sigma_{gp}^{2} = \left[\frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{1}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dI1}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{j}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIj}^{2} + \dots + \left[\frac{\partial g_{p}}{\partial I_{n}}\right]^{2} \sigma_{dIn}^{2}.$$

Another advantage of this approach is that for the determination of the set of p linear equations of n variables, there is no real need to have an explicit expression of the outputs as:

- $g_1(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $g_k(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $g_p(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$

which is required for the approach proposed in clause D.5.1.

It is, in the present approach (clause D.5.2), sufficient to find the expressions relating inputs and outputs, differentiate, and then resolve the linear equations in order to obtain:

- dg₁;
- dg_k;
- dg_p.

It has finally to be noted that, in this approach, the output random variables can be matched directly to the estimation of the errors corresponding to measured values (probability of having the error within a certain interval), as opposed to clause D.5.1 where the output random variables would correspond to the probabilities of having a value of the measurement itself within a particular interval.

More precisely, the difference in interpretation (between clauses D.5.1 and D.5.2) differs by a constant, which is the measured value. Therefore, calculations on sigmas (σ) are the same when using either the approach given in clause D.5.1 or that given in clause D.5.2.

D.5.3 Examples of application to particular cases

D.5.3.1 Using random variables together with differentiation in a measurement, case of multiplicative functions

In the case where the equations are multiplicative, the set of functions can be written as:

- $g_1(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n) = A_1(I_1)^{b1} ... (I_j)^{bj} ... (I_n)^{bn}$;
- $g_k (I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n) = A_2 ()...;$
- $g_p(I_1, \ldots I_j, \ldots I_n) = \ldots$

Then it becomes more convenient to use other type of expressions:

- either
$$\frac{dg}{g} = b_1 \frac{dI_1}{I_1} + \dots + b_j \frac{dI_j}{I_j} + \dots + b_n \frac{dI_n}{I_n}$$
 (logarithmic differentiation);

or ... to transform the expressions into dBs.

The handling and understanding of these situations is similar to that of clause D.5.2, with the exception that the random variables (and corresponding sigmas) can be mapped now to relative values, as opposed to absolute values in the approach given in clause D.5.2.

It has to be noted, however, that in approaches clauses D.5.1 and D.5.2 random variables (and sigmas) have a unit (mA, V, etc) while in clause D.5.3 random variables (and sigmas) are relative, and have no real units (noting that values expressed in dBs are some kind of relative values).

D.5.3.2 Substitution measurements

Substitution measurements are often used in radio. It is expected by doing so, to reduce the influence of some parts of the set up, and their contribution in the uncertainty.

The methodology presented in clause D.5.1 is based on the handling of a set of p functions of n variables.

In the case of substitution measurements, the test set up for the measurement of radio systems can be modelled using two of these equations:

- one equation corresponding to the test set up "before" the substitution;
- one equation corresponding to the test set up "after" the substitution.

The set of equations can therefore look like:

- $g_1(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $g_2(I_1, ... I_j, ... I_n)$.

The practical handling and understanding of this set of two equations is similar to that corresponding to clauses D.5.1 or D.5.2 (using differentiation), with the exception that the random variables involved in the two equations are not necessarily independent, and that the aim of this method is to reduce the number of terms to be taken into account. This is usually done by calculating the equation corresponding to the difference (subtraction) of the two equations of the set.

It is therefore basic to identify:

- which inputs are in reality identical and appear in a way that they can be discarded (no contribution for the uncertainty, e.g. a cable which is used twice in the same conditions);
- which inputs (mapped to contributions of the uncertainty) are independent;
- which inputs (mapped to contributions of the uncertainty) are not independent.

As a result of this analysis, some of the contributions are to be combined by RSSing, others disappear, others have to be combined in other ways (e.g. by linear combination as indicated in clause D.3.4.6).

Substitution methods are often used for radio measurements because they are expected to provide better results. However, the analysis required for the evaluation of the corresponding uncertainties requires certainly more care than the analysis required in the case of direct measurements.

NOTE: This analysis has not necessarily been completed in all examples included in the present edition of the present document.

D.5.4 Empirical approach to find a model of the system

When the equations are difficult to reach or to handle, it is possible for a complete system or for a part thereof (see clause D.5.5) to try and find the equivalent of the partial derivatives (the coefficients needed in the linear equations addressed in clause D.5.2 and possibly in clause D.5.3) by practical means.

Having the measurement set up operational for the measurement being considered, and having performed that measurement once, it is then possible to make "small" variations of the settings of the various instruments, in particular concerning the generators.

Such small differences (matching mathematically the dI_i) shall be:

- small enough so that the system being analysed can be considered as linear within that range $(\pm dI_j)$;
- big enough to be large compared with the uncertainties of the measurement ("measurement noise");
- small enough so that equipment remains within the same operating range (e.g. the same scale for a voltmeter);
- made preferably both sides of the original setting (I_i) , in order to obtain directly $+dI_i$.

The direct observation of the outputs of the system, would allow for a model to be established, providing the effect of the corresponding inputs (i.e. providing the values of the various coefficients corresponding to the $\frac{\partial g_k}{\partial I_j}$ of

In order to evaluate the random uncertainties in the set up, each time an input value is changed, it should be, for a while brought back to its initial value (I_j), and the measurement performed again. In this way, there is a great number of evaluations of the measurand under nominal conditions, which gives a good visibility of the randomness associated with the set up. The knowledge of the dispersion of the results can be very helpful in order to choose how small should be the variations ("step sizes") in the settings of the various instruments (it is important to avoid taking noise for the effect of variations of the inputs!).

Example of sequence of such steps:

- $(I_1, ... I_i, ... I_n);$

clause D.5.2).

- $(I_1 + \delta, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $(I_1, \ldots I_i, \ldots I_n);$
- $(I_1 \delta, ... I_j, ... I_n);$
- $(I_1, \ldots I_i, \ldots I_n);$
- similar sequence for I₂;
- etc ...until ... I_n.

With 4 points per input variable ... there are 4 n points to be measured. More points may be necessary if the effects are not linear.

Obviously, this procedure is supposed to cover only those parameters for which small variations are possible. This procedure can be very useful when the mathematical expression providing the effect of such inputs is difficult to obtain.

The evaluation of the effect of small variations of one variable (input) could be completed with the evaluation of the effects of changing simultaneously two or more inputs (e.g. for verification purposes, in particular for identification of variables which may interact), as long as the interpretation of the corresponding results is fruitful.

Methods given in clauses D.5.2 and D.5.3 could then be used, based on these empirical values found, or on an appropriate mix of values empirical and/or theoretical.

D.5.5 Splitting into sub-systems

The aim of defining sub-systems is 3 fold:

- to keep equations within manageable sizes;
- to provide "building blocs" which could be used several times, without further mathematical work (i.e. subsets common to different measurements);
- to support and simplify methods such as substitution methods, where parts of the set up are expected to be used twice.

When looking at the present document and its previous versions, it becomes clear that one of the major problems this report had to cope with is the need, in radio measurements, to handle simultaneously electrical signals whose levels cover several orders of magnitude. Therefore, in some cases it is more practical to handle dBs, in others to handle linear terms. Clause D.3.8 of annexes D and E show that besides very simple approximations (based on Log(1+x) = x) conversions in either directions are somewhat awkward and subject to discussion (e.g. to start with, questions such as "what are the basic shapes of the uncertainties, and in which domain" have to be answered).

The usage of sub-systems could, in some cases help this problem: an attempt could be made to isolate, in some sub-systems, parts to be handled in dBs, and, in other sub-systems, parts to be handled in linear terms, in an attempt to reduce the number of conversions (in particular conversions of uncertainties having values too large for simple approximations to be acceptable).

However, it has to be stated once again that all the analysis performed in clause D.3 (combination of random variables) were based on calculations on independent random variables. Therefore, to be in a position to use the tools developed so far, great care has to be taken so that there are not two variables inter-related in two different subsystems.

It can also be noted that empirical methods were proposed in clause D.5.4, in order to establish a model for a complete systems or parts thereof. Such possibilities may have also to be taken into account when tying to split systems into subsystems.

In the case of automated uncertainty evaluation systems, splitting in sub-systems could lead to concepts having a flavour of subroutines or even a flavour of object oriented systems.

D.5.6 Presentation and interpretation of results obtained (outputs)

The last clause(s) of clauses D.5.1 and D.5.2 have provided for an interpretation of the results obtained when combining in an appropriate manner the statistical/probabilistic properties of the "inputs" to the system being considered.

The purpose of clause D.5.6 is to provide a more general view on the topic and to go one step further, into the area of confidence levels.

Therefore, this clause starts with a classical approach, the "worst case" approach, and continues with the "probabilistic approach", which corresponds, in fact, to the "main stream" of the present document.

D.5.6.1 Worst case approach

This clause can be understood as part of an introductory clause to clause D.5.6.

In the "worst case approach", each contribution to the uncertainty is expected to be bound (which would not be the case for a probability density having a normal distribution).

In this approach, the evaluation of the uncertainty is based on the analysis of the situation where each variable would have had a value contributing to the "worst case" scenario.

In the case where all contributions correspond to rectangular distributions and are to be combined using an addition, then the "worst case approach" would provide the extreme points of the "foot-print" of the combined uncertainty (found in accordance with clauses D.3 and D.5), i.e. the interclause of the curve representing the distribution of combined uncertainty with the xx' axis (the horizontal axis).

D.5.6.2 Probabilistic approach

The "probabilistic approach" would rather focus on other properties of the combined uncertainty (e.g. its standard deviation or the shape of the corresponding distribution) than on "foot-prints", which is the focus of the "worst case approach".

D.5.6.2.1 Preliminary comments (and choice of scenario)

Clause D.5.6 and more particularly clause D.5.6.2 are intended to establish the relation between the results found when combining the various contributions to the uncertainty ("combined uncertainty") and the value to be provided as the result of the evaluation of the corresponding uncertainty.

As shown in clause D.5.6.1, in the case of the approach called "worst case approach", this is quite straight forward. It can be a little more complex in the case of the "probabilistic approach":

- the "worst case approach" leads to the calculation of the value of a set of extreme points, while the "probabilistic approach" requires the understanding of the under-laying phenomena (and not only the RSSing of all the contributions).

The "probabilistic approach" triggers also new problems such as those related to the co-existence of expressions in linear terms and in dBs (in the case of the "worst case", should this happen, it is only necessary to calculate the two extreme points, so mixing dBs and linear terms is not a real problem, it only means that there are a few conversions to be performed).

Looking more in depth, it could be expected that the individual contributions to the measurement uncertainty are relatively small so that their conversions (dB into linear terms and vice-versa) are not a real problem (they can be performed using linear approximations). It is nevertheless important to make sure that the shape of the corresponding distribution has been correctly chosen (should the corresponding distribution have a rectangular shape, should it be rectangular in terms of dBs or in linear terms?).

In the case of results of complete measurements, however, the combined uncertainty value may be quite large (see the table in annex B providing "the maximum uncertainty" values). For such high values (up to several dBs) significant differences may result from the way in which the conversions are handled (see, for example, clause D.3.8.4 and annex E). The example provided in clause D.3.7.4 shows clearly how much care is to be devoted to approximations.

As a result, the following strategy can be proposed:

- to use rather simple conversion methods in order to perform the conversions relating to the various contributions (small values);
- to use more accurate methods when the values become higher (in particular final results of a measurement or final result of some "sub-system" (see the presentation of the sub-system concept in clause D.5.5)).

Among possible methods to make the conversions, can be quoted those presented in this annex (see clause D.3.8.4), those in annex E (presented differently, but equivalent (as indicated in clause D.3.8.4)); spread sheets can also be used, etc.

Attention has also to be drawn, again, to the fact that, during such conversions, familiar distributions, simple to describe in mathematical terms, are transformed in less familiar distributions (often having asymmetrical shapes and more complex to describe in mathematical terms) where the first moments (mean value, standard deviation) do not necessarily convey the expected information in a handy way... and are not necessarily the images of the corresponding points (moments) before the conversion.

D.5.6.2.2 Summary of the methodology

The approach proposed in a number of detailed examples (given in annex D and in the main body of the report as well) can be summarized as follows.

- 1) All the contributions for the uncertainty have to be identified (and the relations between the various parameters established).
- 2) The statistical/probabilistic properties (e.g. the standard deviations of the various contributions) have to be identified and appropriately combined together (see clauses D.5.1 and D.5.2).
 - If the combination corresponds to mere additions, then the situation is covered by the "BIPM method" and an RSSing of the various components can be performed.
- 3) Assuming that the appropriate combination of all contributions would result in a Gaussian shaped distribution, then the "combined uncertainty", characterized by its standard deviation, would be equal to the standard deviation of that Gaussian distribution.
 - This Gaussian would then represent, in fact (more precisely, in the case of the method given in clause D.5.2) the probability of error of the measurement (i.e. the uncertainty).
- NOTE 1: In the case where the method provided in clause D.5.1 is used, the interpretation is similar, except that the resulting Gaussian would then correspond to measured values. Its mean value would then correspond to the result of the measurement (it could provide the "measured value").

4) A random variable *E*, the error of the measurement, corresponding to the above Gaussian distribution can be considered.

It is characterized (similarly to what has been written a number of times in this annex) by the fact that its value x has a probability of occurrence given by the corresponding probability density e(x):

- by definition, the probability P_{ℓ} of the random variable E (the "error") having a value x such that:

$$x_1 < x < x_2$$
 is $P_e = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} e(x) dx$.

Similarly, we can consider:

$$P_{e}(x) = \int_{a}^{x} e(t) dt,$$

and therefore (by differentiation):

$$dP_e = e(x) dx$$
.

5) When a certain set x_1 , x_2 is given, these bounds together with the shape of the Gaussian provide the probability of the error of the measurement being within those bounds.

The equation of such a Gaussian is $y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}$, where σ (sigma) is the standard deviation of the

Gaussian (and is equal to the combined uncertainty of the measurement), as shown in clause D.1.

When $x = \pm \sigma$ (sigma, the standard deviation), the corresponding values y_1 and y_2 are known, and the surface between the curve and the axis xx' (between $\pm \sigma$ (sigma)) can be found:

- this surface provides the probability of the error being between $\pm \sigma$ (sigma), which is:

$$P_e = \int_{-\sigma}^{+\sigma} e(x)dx$$
; or

$$P_e = \int_{-\sigma}^{+\sigma} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx.$$

This probability is equal to 68,3 % and provides the linkage to the confidence level.

- 6) As defined in TR 100 028-1 [17], clause 4.1.1:
 - absolute error = measured value true value.

Therefore, when the probability of the absolute error being within $\pm \boldsymbol{\sigma}$ is 68,3 %, then, the probability of the result of the measurement being within $\pm \boldsymbol{\sigma}$ of the true value is also 68,3 %.

7) In order to have another (usually greater) confidence level, $P_{e'}$ another set (therefore with wider values) $x_{I'}$, $x_{2'}$ has to be found.

so that
$$P_{e'} = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} e(x) dx$$
.

The value of 1,96 has been given in the main body of the present document, as the multiplicative factor ("expansion factor") to be used in order to reach a confidence level of 95 %:

- when $x_1 = -1.96 \text{ x } \sigma$,

- and $x_2 = +1.96 \text{ x } \sigma$,

$$\int\limits_{-1,96\sigma}^{+1,96\sigma}\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}dx=0,95\,,\ \text{which is the sought confidence level}.$$

This is true for any normal distribution (it is true for any Gaussian, independently of the value of σ), but true for normal distributions only.

An expansion factor of 2 can also be used:

$$\int_{-2\sigma}^{+2\sigma} \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = 0,9545.$$

An expansion factor of 2 provides therefore a confidence level of 95,45 %.

NOTE 2: The values of
$$\int_{-k\sigma}^{+k\sigma} \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$
 i.e. the values of the confidence levels corresponding to an

expansion factor k can be found easily in tables (such tables are often appended to books relating to probabilities (and providing properties of the Gaussians)).

D.5.6.2.3 Normal and non-Normal distributions

The principles given above are valid in all cases.

However, it is obvious that all numerical values, and in particular the actual values corresponding to "expansion factors" (i.e. 1,96 or 2 in the case of Gaussian distributions), are depending on the shape of the probability density resulting of the combination (i.e. the density probability of the error in case D.5.2) for a particular measurement.

An interesting example can be found in clause D.3.3.5.2.2.

Should the final probability density curve have a shape significantly different from a Gaussian, then the multiplicative factor (the "expansion factor") to get the 95 % confidence level would have to be re-evaluated, taking into account the actual probability density (this kind of difficulty had already been identified in TR 100 028-1 [17], clause 6.6.5.1, where the direct usage of the expansion factor would have led to **negative** bit error ratios!).

That is why in clause D.3, not only the two first moments of the various combinations were evaluated, but were also provided the equations corresponding to the resulting probability densities themselves.

D.5.6.2.4 Confidence levels for non-Normal distributions

When having the expression of the resulting distribution e(x), then the confidence level is given by the same expression as for normal distributions:

$$\int_{-k\sigma}^{+k\sigma} e(x) dx = \text{confidence level corresponding to the expansion factor } k.$$

However, for unusual expressions of e(x), it is unlikely to find the corresponding values in tables... the corresponding calculations will therefore have to be made on a case by case basis.

Further comments

1/ In one of the examples given in clause D.3.3.5.1, it is shown that the result of the additive combination of two Gaussian shaped uncertainties (i.e. random variables) is also a Gaussian shaped uncertainty (i.e. random variable).

In this respect Gaussians are **stable** (rectangular distributions are not: the combination of two identical rectangular distributions is a triangular distribution, as shown in clause D.1.3.2).

2/ Converting dBs into linear and vice-versa, tends to generate asymmetric distributions, and this may have to be duly taken into account. An attempt to give some properties of asymmetrical distributions has been made in clause D.1.3.3 (trapezoidal) and clause D.1.3.5, but calculations with such expressions are not always that easy. Handling such expressions is an area where approximations can be used extensively.

Symmetrical expansion factors can be used in all cases, but when distributions are asymmetric, it can also be thought of using asymmetric expansion factors (one for expanding the lower bound and another for expanding the upper bound).

Another proposal had been made in the first days of ETR 028 [16]: to calculate both a "sigma plus" and a "sigma minus", as if the final error distribution was composed of 2 half Gaussian distributions:

$$y = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$
 with two values for sigma, one when x is positive and another when x is negative.

one trouble with such a representation is that the 2 distributions do not necessarily fit together in 0:

$$y(0) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}$$
, which shows that $y(\theta)$ depends on σ (sigma).

Therefore
$$e(\theta^+) \neq e(\theta^-)$$
 and $e(\theta^+) dx \neq e(\theta^-) dx$ finally $P(\varepsilon^+) = \int_0^{+\varepsilon} e(x) dx \neq P(\varepsilon^-) = \int_{-\varepsilon}^0 e(x) dx$ which

does mean that the probability of having a range of very small positive errors is significantly different from that of having a very small range of negative errors... not very satisfactory!

The way to handle the uncertainties in the present version of the report seems more satisfactory.

- 3) It can also be noted that a finite sum of distributions having a finite footprint has also a finite footprint.
 - As a result, in such a situation, there should be an expansion factor providing a 100 % confidence.
- 4) Clause D.3.3.5.2 has highlighted a case where a non finite sum of rectangular shaped distributions has provided a finite footprint. In such case, there should also be an expansion factor providing for a 100 % confidence level.
- 5) In the case where a "worst case" (see clause D.5.6.1) value exists, then there should also be an expansion factor providing a 100 % confidence level.

D.5.6.2.5 Practical conclusions

As a result, and in order to avoid extensive discussion, results could be presented:

- as a "1,96 x σ (sigma)" value; or
- as a "95 % confidence level" value;
- with a note stating that the two values are equivalent in the case of normal distributions.

This should replace text such as:

- "the expanded uncertainty is $\pm 1,96 \times 1,06$ dB = 2,07 dB at a 95 % confidence level", which has also been used for cases where there is no evidence that the distribution concerned is normal (the number (and relative weight) of contributions combined in many evaluations of the measurement uncertainty may not be sufficient for the central limit theorem to be valid).
- NOTE 1: As shown above, the method to be used when changing the confidence level can be justified by the properties of the distribution obtained when combining the various contributions in order to obtain the combined uncertainty, in particular, when a Gaussian distribution is obtained.
- NOTE 2: There is no need to use the t-Student theory (which is valid only when normal distributions are handled), and which relates to statistics (e.g. series of measurements).

D.5.6.2.6 Implications

Corresponding changes in text should therefore be introduced in a numbers of places (including in a number of clauses of the present document).

In a report relating to measurements, should be found:

- the measured value:
- the uncertainty value found;
- a statement indicating that:
 - this uncertainty value corresponds to "a confidence level of 95 %"; or
 - this uncertainty value corresponds to "**1,96 x σ**(**sigma**)" (where 95 % and 1,96 are the values used in the main body of the present document);
- and a note indicating that "1,96 x σ (sigma) is equivalent to a confidence level of 95 % in the case where distributions are normal".
- NOTE 1: An expansion factor of 2 is also acceptable. It corresponds to a confidence level of 95,45 %.
- NOTE 2: In this case, the statements above should be amended accordingly.

D.5.6.2.7 Examples (excerpts from available standards)

ETSI has been drafting technical standards in support of a variety of radio equipment, and also a number of standards to be harmonised under Directives, such as the R&TTE Directive.

The following excerpts were taken from:

- part 1 (corresponding to "the radio product standard"); and
- part 2 (corresponding to "the candidate harmonised standard") of the standard corresponding to one particular product.

This material, provided as an example, shows how the words proposed above (in clause D.5.6.2.6) have been used in recent standards prepared by ETSI.

A third example shows how double sided limits have been handled in TR 100 028-1 [17] of a standard relating to integral antenna equipment (in the clause relating to limits).

D.5.6.2.7.1 Excerpts from a "Part 1"

11 Measurement uncertainty

Table 9: Absolute measurement uncertainties: maximum Values

Parameter	Uncertainty
Radio Frequency	±1 x 10 ⁻⁷
RF Power (up to 160 W)	±0,75 dB
Radiated RF power	±6 dB
Adjacent channel power	±5 dB
Conducted spurious emission of transmitter Valid up to 12,75 GHz	±4 dB
Conducted spurious emission of receiver, Valid up to 12,75 GHz	±7 dB
Two-signal measurement, Valid up to 4 GHz	±4 dB
Three-signal measurement	±3 dB
Radiated emission of the transmitter, valid up to 4 GHz	±6 dB
Radiated emission of receiver, valid up to 4 GHz	±6 dB
Transmitter attack time	±20 %

Parameter	Uncertainty			
Transmitter release time	±20 %			
Transmitter transient frequency (frequency difference)	±250 Hz			
Transmitter intermodulation	±3 dB			
Receiver desensitization (duplex operation)	±0,5 dB			
Valid up to 1 GHz for the RF parameters unless otherwise stated.				

For the test methods, according to the present document, the measurement uncertainty figures shall be calculated in accordance with TR 100 028 and shall correspond to an expansion factor (coverage factor) k = 1,96 or k = 2 (which provide confidence levels of respectively 95 % and 95,45 % in the case where the distributions characterizing the actual measurement uncertainties are normal (Gaussian)).

Table 9 is based on such expansion factors.

The particular expansion factor used for the evaluation of the measurement uncertainty shall be stated.

NOTE 1: The table of "Absolute measurement uncertainties" is included here just for completeness.

NOTE 2: The "standard table" can be found in annex B.

D.5.6.2.7.2 Excerpts from a "Part 2"

5.2 Interpretation of the measurement results.

The interpretation of the results recorded in a test report for the measurements described in the present document shall be as follows:

- the measured value related to the corresponding limit will be used to decide whether an equipment meets the requirements of the present document;
- the value of the measurement uncertainty for the measurement of each parameter shall be included in the test report;
- the value of the measurement uncertainty shall be, for each measurement, equal to or lower than the figures in table 1.

For the test methods, according to the present document, the measurement uncertainty figures shall be calculated in accordance with TR 100 028 and shall correspond to an expansion factor (coverage factor) k = 1,96 or k = 2 (which provide confidence levels of respectively 95 % and 95,45 % in the case where the distributions characterizing the actual measurement uncertainties are normal (Gaussian)).

Table 1 is based on such expansion factors.

The particular expansion factor used for the evaluation of the measurement uncertainty shall be stated.

Table 1: Absolute measurement uncertainties: maximum values

Parameter	Uncertainty			
Radio Frequency	±1 X 10 ⁻⁷			
RF Power conducted (up to 160 W)	±0,75 dB			
Conducted RF Power variations using a test fixture	±0,75 dB			
Radiated RF power	±6 dB			
Adjacent channel power	±5 dB			
Average sensitivity (radiated)	±3 dB			
Two-signal measurement, valid up to 4 GHz (using a test fixture)	±4 dB			
Two-signal measurement using radiated fields (see note)	±6 dB			
Three-signal measurement (using a test fixture)	±3 dB			
Radiated emission of the transmitter, valid up to 4 GHz	±6 dB			
Radiated emission of receiver, valid up to 4 GHz	±6 dB			
Transmitter transient frequency (frequency difference)	±250 Hz			
Transmitter transient time	±20 %			
Values valid up to 1 GHz for the RF parameters unless otherwise stated.				
NOTE: For blocking and spurious response rejection measurements.				

NOTE 1: The table of "Absolute measurement uncertainties" is included here just for completeness.

NOTE 2: The "standard table" can be found in annex B.

D.5.6.2.7.3 Excerpts from a "Part 1" showing words used for double sided limits

The following piece of text shows one way to adapt the "shared risk approach" to the case where the measurement uncertainties are larger than the allowed tolerances. Should such a case happen, the direct implementation of the "shared risk approach" could have resulted in a situation where good equipment might have failed the test.

5.1.2.1 Effective radiated power under normal test conditions

The maximum effective radiated power under normal test conditions shall be within d_f of the rated maximum effective radiated power.

.../...

The allowance for the characteristics of the equipment $(\pm 1,5 \text{ dB})$ shall be combined with the actual measurement uncertainty in order to provide d_f , as follows:

$$d_f^2 = d_m^2 + d_e^2$$
;

where:

- d_m is the actual measurement uncertainty;
- d_e is the allowance for the equipment (±1,5 dB);
- d_f is the final difference.

All values shall be expressed in linear terms.

In all cases the actual measurement uncertainty shall comply with clause 10.

Furthermore, the maximum effective radiated power shall not exceed the maximum value allowed by the administrations.

Example of the calculation of d_f:

- $d_m = 6 dB$ (value acceptable, as indicated in the table of maximum uncertainties, table 8);
 - = 3,98 in linear terms;
- $d_e = 1.5 \text{ dB}$ (fixed value for all equipment fulfilling the requirements of the present document);

= 1,41 in linear terms;

-
$$d_f^2 = [3.98]^2 + [1.41]^2$$
;

therefore $d_f = 4,22$ in linear terms, or 6,25 dB.

This calculation shows that in this case d_f is in excess of 0,25 dB compared to d_m, the actual measurement uncertainty (6 dB).

Comment: in the present document, it was chosen to combine the two components in linear terms.

It could have been decided, as well, to do the operation in dBs see the corresponding discussion in clause D.5.6.2.1.

D.5.6.2.8 Confidence levels and single sided limits

The confidence level has been related to:

$$P_e = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} e(x) dx$$
, the probability of the value x of the random variable E being so that $x_1 < x < x_2$.

In the case where L is a limit value (single sided), and V the true value of the measurand, then the probability of having good equipment failing the test is such as:

$$P_{fail+} = \int_{L-V}^{\infty} e(x)dx$$
 or $P_{fail-} = \int_{\infty}^{V-L} e(x)dx$

as appropriate (depending on the relative position of the sought value, V, in relation to L).

In the particular case when the distribution is, **in fact**, a normal distribution, and when the true value of the measurand is at $1,96 \times \sigma$ (sigma) from the limit L, then the expression of the probability of having good equipment failing the test is such as:

$$P_{fail} = \int_{1.96\sigma}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = 0.5 (1 - 0.95) = 0.025.$$

It can be noted, however, that, as already suggested, in the case of radio measurements, finite sums of finite distributions are often found. Therefore, it is **far from being sure that the Gaussian model is suitable** for the discussion of effects far away from the area $-\sigma$ to $+\sigma$, such as the probability of failing good equipment.

It is quite likely that, in many cases, by increasing the expansion factor, the "worst case" value is reached, while, with the Gaussian model, there is always a (remote) probability to fail a good unit.

The safe approach to calculate the probability of failing good equipment is certainly to calculate the actual distribution first, and then to use expressions such as those given in the beginning of the present clause, in order to calculate the appropriate probabilities.

D.5.6.3 Conclusions

Clause D.5.6 has provided an overview of the usual ways of addressing uncertainties:

- the "worst case" approach; and
- the "probabilistic" approach.

It has also covered the relations between these approaches as well as methods and caveats relating to the evaluation of the corresponding "confidence levels".

Finally, it has also proposed methods to calculate correctly the probability of failing good equipment.

D.5.7 Summary

Clause D.5 has provided a set of approaches and methods that should cover the evaluation of measurement uncertainties and their confidence levels in a most situations (and can also cover applications far beyond the scope of the present document).

The majority of the clause in D.5 address however, implicitly, the case where differentiation is used (clause D.5.2). But most concepts are usable also without differentiation (clause D.5.1); in some cases a slight transposition may have to be performed by the reader (trying to cover fully and individually, in this clause all possible combinations of methods and approaches could have resulted in an unnecessarily bulky clause).

Clause D.5 provide, in fact, the basis for the various clauses of this report (i.e. the "examples"), even though, in the majority of cases only the handling of the "sigmas" (standard deviations) has been described (while forgetting quite often to provide the underlying physical equations and to discuss which variables are independent and which are not), an area which could be enhanced in future editions.

D.6 Conclusions

Annex D has provided general methods based upon the analysis of complex systems and a number of tools (e.g. in clause D.3) allowing to evaluate the measurement uncertainties related to the various measurement set up. It has in particular provided support for a number of clauses of both parts 1 and 2 of the present document, as well as highlighted precautions in order to avoid fundamental errors while using the examples developed over the various clauses (e.g. special attention to the independence (or possible inter-dependence) of the various associated random variables).

When drafting this annex, the new situation in Europe, originated by the implementation of the R&TTE was also in mind: it is likely that in the future, with concepts such as self-declaration or self-certification, many more partners will have to make and understand radio measurements, and to handle the corresponding measurements uncertainties (hopefully in the same way). Therefore, new text was written in an attempt to make the present document as much self contained as practical, including all the theoretical elements allowing for any laboratory to understand what is to be done and obtain correct values, while giving any one a chance to try and find solutions well adapted to his own measurement set up.

It is also expected that many other types of systems might be analysed using the methods developed in this annex.

It can be noted, for example, that a number of mobile systems use adaptive techniques, such as power control. Such techniques are usually, in one way or another, based upon measurements (made by the mobiles and/or by base or monitoring stations).

The methods presented in this annex could certainly be helpful also when evaluating the influence of the measurement uncertainties relating to such (simple) measurements, on the performance of the modern mobile systems where such features are implemented. Among possible effects of such uncertainties can be quoted loss of system capacity, signalling overhead, or even system oscillations.

Measurement uncertainties (as well as dispersion of equipment characteristics) may also have to be taken into account in studies relating to the compatibility between systems, systems lay out, etc.

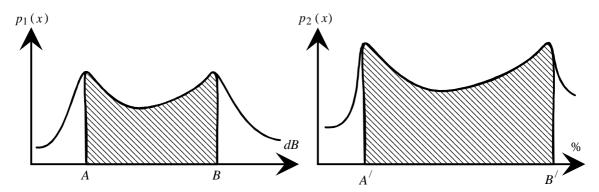
Annex E: Mathematical transforms

This annex shows how direct methods can be used to transform distributions. Other methods (more general methods) for transforming (or converting) distributions are presented in clause D.3.9.

E.1 Principles of derivation of formulas when transforming from log to linear

When transforming from one co-ordinate system to another the following apply:

1) The probability of an event being within an interval is the same no matter which scale on the co-ordinate system you look at:



A'% corresponds to A dB and B'% corresponds to B dB

$$\int_{A}^{B} p_{1}(x)dx = \int_{A'}^{B'} p_{2}(x_{1})dx_{1}$$

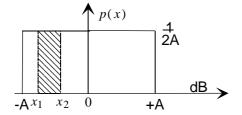
which also means that:

$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} p_1(x)dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} p_2(x_1)dx_1 = 1$$

Based on this, the converted distribution can now be derived.

E.1.1 A rectangular distribution in logarithmic terms converted to linear terms

In this example a rectangular distribution in logarithmic terms is converted to linear terms:



$$p(x) = \frac{1}{2A}$$
 for $-A \le x \le A$
 $p(x) = 0$ for all other values of x

The probability of x being in the interval between x_1 and x_2 is:

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{1}{2A} dx = \left(\frac{1}{2A} x_2 - \frac{1}{2A} x_1\right);$$

$$= \frac{1}{2A} (x_2 - x_1).$$

In log terms. Therefore in linear terms this becomes:

$$\int_{10^{\frac{x_2}{20}}}^{\frac{x_2}{20}} p_2(x_1) dx = \frac{1}{2A} (x_2 - x_1);$$

$$= P_2 \left(10^{\frac{x_2}{20}} \right) - P_2 \left(10^{\frac{x_1}{20}} \right);$$

where $P_2(x) = \int p_2(x)$ or in other words $P_2\left(10^{\frac{x_2}{20}}\right) = \frac{x_2}{2A}$.

Substituting $P_2 = K^{\prime} Log_{10}$ gives:

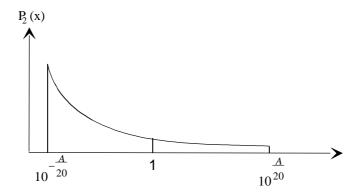
$$K^{\prime} Log_{10} \left(10^{\frac{x_2}{20}} \right) = K^{\prime} \frac{x_2}{20} = \frac{x_2}{2A} ;$$

$$K^{\prime} = \frac{10}{A} ;$$

$$\frac{10}{A} Log_{10}(x) = \frac{10}{A Ln(10)} Ln(x) ;$$

$$As \quad \frac{dLn(x)}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} ;$$

$$p_2(x) = \frac{10}{A Ln(10)} \frac{1}{x} .$$



From $p_2(x)$ the mean value x_m and the standard deviation can be found.

General formula:

$$x_m = \int x p_2(x) dx ;$$

$$x_m = \int_B^C K \frac{1}{x} x dx = \int_B^C K dx ;$$

$$x_m = [Kx]_B^C = K(C-B) .$$

where
$$K = \frac{10}{A Ln(10)}$$
; $B = 10^{\frac{-A}{20}}$; $C = 10^{\frac{A}{20}}$.

Then the standard deviation σ can be found. The general formula is:

$$s^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - x_{m})^{2} p(x) dx;$$

$$s^{2} = \int_{B}^{C} (x - x_{m})^{2} K \frac{1}{x} dx;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{C} (x_{m}^{2} + x^{2} - 2x_{m}x) \frac{K}{x} dx;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{C} \left(\frac{Kx_{m}^{2}}{x} + Kx - 2x_{m}K \right) dx;$$

$$= \left[Kx_{m}^{2} Ln(x) + \frac{Kx^{2}}{2} - 2x_{m}Kx \right]_{B}^{C};$$

$$K\left(x_{m}^{2} \left(Ln(C) - Ln(B) + \frac{1}{2} \left(C^{2} - B^{2} \right) - 2x_{m}(C - B) \right) \right);$$

$$As \quad K\left(Ln(C) - Ln(B) \right) = 1.$$

Therefore:

$$s^2 = x_m^2 - 2x_m K(C - B) + \frac{1}{2} K(C^2 - B^2);$$

and $x_m = K(C - B)$ hence:

$$s^{2} = K^{2}(C - B)^{2} - 2K^{2}(C - B)^{2} + \frac{1}{2}K(C^{2} - B^{2});$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}K(C^{2} - B^{2}) - K^{2}(C - B)^{2};$$

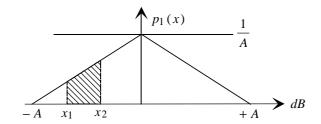
therefore:

$$s = \sqrt{0.5K(C^2 - B^2) - K^2(C - B)^2} .$$

This procedure can (in principle) be applied to any conversion of any distribution. See also clause D.3.9 where a general approach is provided.

E.1.2 A triangular distribution in logarithmic terms converted to linear terms

In the same way as with the rectangular distribution the conversion from logs to linear terms are made:



$$p_1(x) = \frac{1}{A^2} \quad A + x \quad \text{for} \quad 0 > x \ge -A$$

$$p_1(x) = \frac{1}{A^2} \quad A - x \quad \text{for} \quad A \ge x \ge 0$$

$$p_1(x) = 0 \quad \text{for all other values of} \quad x$$

In the negative interval:

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} p_1(x) dx = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left(\frac{1}{A} + \frac{x}{A^2} \right) dx = \left[\frac{x}{A} + \frac{x^2}{2A^2} \right]_{x_1}^{x_2};$$

$$\left(\frac{x_2}{A} + \frac{x_2^2}{2A^2} - \frac{x_1}{A} + \frac{x_1^2}{2A^2} \right) = P_2 \left(10^{\frac{x_2}{20}} \right) - P_2 \left(10^{\frac{x_1}{20}} \right);$$

$$P_2 \left(10^{\frac{x}{20}} \right) = \frac{x}{A} + \frac{x^2}{2A^2}.$$

Solution:

$$K_{1}Log(y) + K_{2}(Log(y))^{2};$$

$$K_{1}Log\left(10^{\frac{x}{20}}\right) = K_{1}\frac{x}{20} = \frac{x}{A};$$

$$K_{1} = \frac{20}{A};$$

$$K_{2}\left(Log\left(10^{\frac{x}{20}}\right)\right)^{2} = \frac{x^{2}}{2A^{2}};$$

$$K_2 \frac{x^2}{20^2} = \frac{x^2}{2A^2};$$

$$K_2 = \frac{20^2}{2A^2} = \frac{1}{2}K_1^2$$
.

Logs converted to Ln:

$$K_{1} = \frac{20}{A \ln(10)};$$

$$P_{2}(y) = K_{1} \ln(y) + \frac{1}{2} K_{1}^{2} \left(\ln(y)\right)^{2};$$

$$\frac{dP(y)}{dy} = K_{1} \frac{1}{y} + K_{1}^{2} \frac{\ln(y)}{y};$$

$$K_{1} \frac{1}{y} + K_{1}^{2} \frac{\ln(y)}{y} \text{ for } 10^{\frac{-A}{20}} \le y \le 1; \text{ and}$$

$$K_{1} \frac{1}{y} - K_{1}^{2} \frac{\ln(y)}{y} \text{ for } 1 \le y \le 10^{\frac{A}{20}};$$

$$B = 10^{\frac{-A}{20}} \text{ and } C = 10^{\frac{A}{20}}.$$

Mean value:

$$x_{m} = \int_{B}^{1} \left(K_{1} \frac{1}{x} + K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{dx} \right) x dx + \int_{1}^{C} \left(K_{1} \frac{1}{x} - K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{dx} \right) x dx ;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{1} \left(K_{1} + K_{1}^{2} Ln(x) \right) dx + \int_{1}^{C} \left(K_{1} - K_{1}^{2} Ln(x) \right) dx ;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{C} K_{1} + K_{1}^{2} \int_{B}^{1} Ln(x) dx - K_{1}^{2} \int_{1}^{C} Ln(x) dx ;$$

$$= \left[K_{1}x \right]_{B}^{C} + K_{1}^{2} \left[xLn(x) - x \right]_{B}^{1} - K_{1}^{2} \left[xLn(x) - x \right]_{1}^{C} ;$$

$$= K_{1}(C - B) + K_{1}^{2} 1 - K_{1}^{2} \left(B Ln(B) - B \right) - K_{1}^{2} \left(C Ln(C) - C \right) - k_{1}^{2} 1 ;$$

$$= K_{1}(C - B) - 2K_{1}^{2} - K_{1}^{2} B \left(\frac{-1}{k_{1}} - 1 \right) - K_{1}^{2} c \left(\frac{1}{k_{1}} - 1 \right) ;$$

$$= K_{1}(C - B) - 2K_{1}^{2} + K_{1}B + K_{1}^{2} \times B - K_{1}C + K_{1}^{2}C ;$$

$$x_{m} = K_{1}^{2} \left(B + C - 2 \right) .$$

Standard deviation:

$$s^{2} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} (x - x_{m})^{2} p(x) dx;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{1} (x - x_{m})^{2} \left(K_{1} \frac{1}{x} + K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} \right) dx + \int_{1}^{C} (x - x_{m})^{2} \left(K_{1} \frac{1}{x} - K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} \right) dx;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{C} (x - x_{m})^{2} K_{1} \frac{1}{x} + \int_{B}^{1} (x - x_{m})^{2} K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} dx - \int_{1}^{C} (x - x_{m})^{2} K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} dx;$$

$$= K_{1} \int_{B}^{C} (x_{m}^{2} + x^{2} - 2x_{m}x) \frac{1}{x} + \int_{B}^{1} (x_{m}^{2} + x^{2} - 2x_{m}x) K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} dx - \int_{1}^{C} (x_{m}^{2} + x^{2} - 2x_{m}x) K_{1}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} dx;$$

$$= \int_{B}^{C} \left(\frac{x_{m}^{2} K_{1}}{x} + K_{1}x - 2x_{m}K_{1} \right) dx + K_{1}^{2} \int_{B}^{1} (x_{m}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} + xLn(x) - 2x_{m}Ln(x)) dx - K_{1}^{2} \int_{1}^{C} (x_{m}^{2} \frac{Ln(x)}{x} + xLn(x) - 2x_{m}Ln(x)) dx;$$

$$\left(\int xLn(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^{2} Ln(x) - \frac{1}{4} x^{2} \right);$$

$$= K_{1} \left[x_{m}^{2} Ln(x) + \frac{1}{2} x^{2} - 2x_{m}x \right]_{B}^{C} + K_{1}^{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} x_{m}^{2} Ln(x) + \frac{1}{2} x^{2} - 2x_{m}x \right]_{B}^{C} + K_{1}^{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} x_{m}^{2} (Ln(x))^{2} + \frac{1}{2} x^{2} \left(Ln(x) - \frac{1}{2} \right) - 2x_{m}(xLn(x) - x) \right]_{B}^{C};$$

$$= K_{1} \left[\frac{m^{2}}{2} \left(Ln(C) - Ln(B) \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(C^{2} - B^{2} \right) - 2x_{m} (C - B) \right]$$

$$+ K_{1}^{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \right) - 2x_{m} (-1) - \frac{1}{2} x_{m}^{2} \left(Ln(B) \right)^{2} - \frac{1}{2} B^{2} \left(Ln(B) - \frac{1}{2} \right) + 2x_{m} \left(BLn(B) - B \right) \right];$$

$$- K_{1}^{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} x_{m}^{2} \left(Ln(C) \right)^{2} + \frac{1}{2} C^{2} \left(Ln(C) - \frac{1}{2} \right) - 2x_{m} \left(CLn(C) - C \right) + \frac{1}{4} - 2x_{m} \right]$$

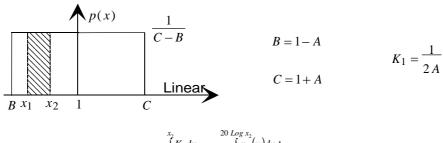
$$\left(K_{1} \left(Ln(C) - Ln(B) \right) = 1, Ln(C) = \frac{1}{K_{1}}, Ln(B) = -\frac{1}{K_{1}} \right);$$

$$= K_{1}^{2} \left(4x_{m} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \left(B^{2} + C^{2} \right) - 2x_{m} \left(B + C \right) + x_{m}^{2}; \text{ and}$$

$$s = \sqrt{K_{1}^{2}} \left(4x_{m} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \left(B^{2} + C^{2} \right) - 2x_{m} \left(B + C \right) + x_{m}^{2} \right).$$

E.1.3 A rectangular distribution in linear terms converted to logarithmic terms:

In this example a rectangular distribution in linear terms is converted in to logarithmic terms:



$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} K_1 dx = \int_{20 \text{ Log } x_1}^{20 \text{ Log } x_2} (y) dy ;$$

$$(K_2x_2 - K_1x_1) = p_2(20 \text{ Log } x_2) - p_2(20 \text{ Log } x_1).$$

In other words: $K_1X = p_2(20 Log(x))$, the solution: $p_2(x) = K_3 10^{K_2 x}$ where

$$K_2 = \frac{1}{20} = K_1 x_1 = K_3 10^{K_2 20 Log(x_1)} = K_3 x_1 \text{ Now } K_3 = K_1 \quad p_2(x) = K_3 10^{K_2 x} = K_3 e^{K_2 Ln(10)x}$$
.

Then
$$K_2 = \frac{Ln(10)}{20}$$
.

Now:

$$\left(K_1 = \frac{1}{C - B}, \quad K_2 = \frac{Ln(10)}{20}\right)$$
$$p_2(x) = \frac{dp_2(x)}{dx}$$
$$= K_1 K_2 e^{K_2 x}$$
$$K_3 = K_1 K_2$$

Check:
$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} p_2(x) = 1$$

$$20Log(1+A) \int_{20Log(1-A)}^{K_3e} K_2 x dx = \frac{K_3}{K_2} \left[e^{K_2 x} \right]_{20Log(1-A)}^{20Log(1+A)}$$

$$= \frac{K_3}{K_2} \left(e^{K_2 20Log(1+A)} - e^{K_2 20Log(1-A)} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2A} \left(e^{\frac{Ln(10)}{20} \times 20 \times Log(1+A)} - e^{\frac{Ln(10)}{20} \times 20 \times Log(1-A)} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2A} \left((1+A) - (1-A) \right) = 1$$

Mean Value:

$$C = 1 + A, \quad B = 1 - A$$

$$20Log C \int_{XK_3} xK_3 e^{K_2 x} dx$$

$$= K_3 \left[\frac{1}{K_2} x e^{K_2 x} - \frac{1}{K_2^2} e^{K_2 x} \right]_{20Log B}^{20Log C}$$

$$= \frac{K_3}{K_2} \left[e^{K_2 x} \left(x - \frac{1}{K_2} \right) \right]_{20Log B}^{20Log C}$$

$$= \frac{K_3}{K_2} \left[C \left(20Log(C) - \frac{1}{K_2} \right) - B \left(20Log(B) - \frac{1}{K_2} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{K_3}{K_2^2} \left[C \left(K_2 20Log(C) - 1 \right) - B \left(K_2 20Log(B) - 1 \right) \right]$$

$$x_m = \frac{K_1}{K_2} \left[C \left(Ln(C) - 1 \right) - B \left(Ln(B) - 1 \right) \right]$$

Standard deviation

$$s^{2} = \int (x - x_{m})^{2} p(x) dx$$

$$s^{2} = \int \int (x_{m}^{2} + x^{2} - 2x_{m}x) K_{3} e^{K_{2}x} dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x_{m}^{2} K_{3}}{K_{2}} e^{K_{2}x} \right]_{D}^{E} + \left[\frac{K_{3}}{K_{2}} e^{K_{2}x} \left(x^{2} - \frac{2x}{K_{2}} - \frac{2}{K_{2}^{2}} \right) \right]_{D}^{E} - \left[\frac{2mK^{3}}{K_{2}} e^{K_{2}x} \left(x - \frac{1}{K_{2}} \right) \right]_{D}^{E}$$

$$\text{Now } \int x e^{Kx} = \frac{1}{K} e^{Kx} \left(x + \frac{1}{K} \right) \text{ and } \int x^{2} e^{Kx} = \frac{1}{K} e^{Kx} \left(x^{2} - \frac{2x}{K} + \frac{2}{K^{2}} \right) \text{ and } \frac{K_{3}}{K_{2}} = K_{1}$$

$$s = \sqrt{K_{1}} \left[2A \left(x_{m}^{2} + \frac{2}{K_{2}^{2}} + \frac{2x_{m}}{K_{2}} \right) + (1 + A) \left(E^{2} - \frac{2E}{K_{2}} - 2x_{m}E \right) - (1 - A) \left(D^{2} - \frac{2D}{K_{2}} - 2x_{m}D \right) \right]$$

E.2 Conversion factors

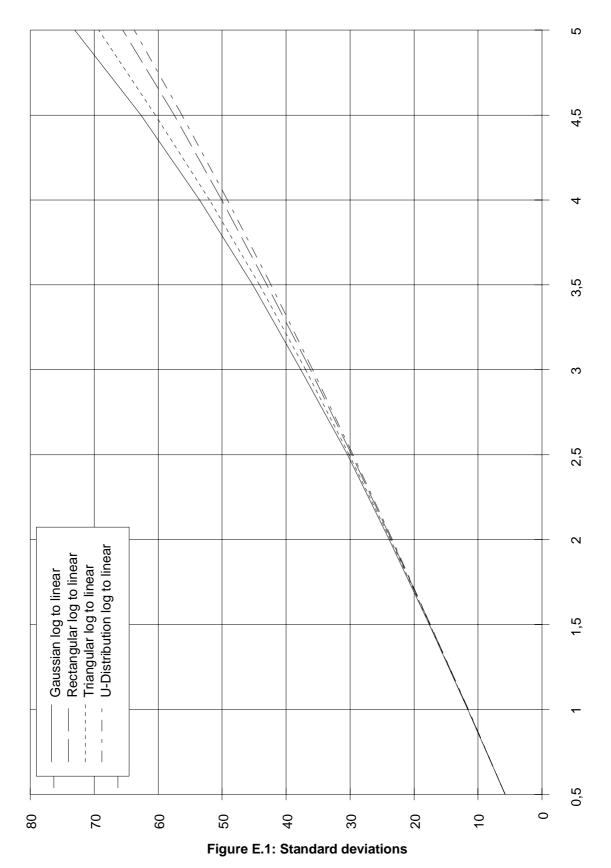


Figure E.1 shows that if the standard deviation of a distribution in logarithms is smaller than 2,5 dB to 3,0 dB (resembling errors in the region of 5 dB to 6 dB), the following formula is a good approximation: $u_{jlin} = 11.5 \times u_{jlog}$.

Annex F: Influence quantity dependency functions

Table F.1 is a list of influence quantity dependency functions and uncertainties that are dependent on the equipment under test only. They are nevertheless necessary for the calculation of the absolute measurement uncertainty.

The table contains three types of parameters:

- reflection coefficients for the calculation of mismatch uncertainty;
- dependency factors for the conversion from influence quantity uncertainty to uncertainty related to the measurand;
- additional uncertainty caused by influence quantities.

The test laboratory making the measurements may, by means of additional measurements, estimate its own influence quantity dependencies, but if this is not carried out the values stated in table F.1 should be used.

Table F.1 is based on measurements on a variety of equipment types. Each dependency is expressed as a mean value with a standard deviation reflecting the variation from one EUT to another. Some dependencies related to the general test conditions (supply voltage, ambient temperature, etc.) theoretically influence the results of all the measurements, but in some of the measurements they are so small that they are considered to be negligible.

The table is divided into sub tables relating to the measurement examples described in clause 7 of TR 100 028-1 [17] (transmitter examples) and clause 4 of the present document (receiver examples). The corresponding clause numbers are shown in brackets.

Table F.1: EUT-dependency functions and uncertainties

	Mean	Standard deviation
Frequency error (see clause 7.1.1 of TR 100 028-1 [17])		
Temperature dependency	0,02	0,01 ppm/°C
Carrier power (see clause 7.1.2 of TR 100 028-1 [17])		
Reflection coefficient	0,5	0,2
Temperature dependency	4,0 %	1,2 %/°C
Time-duty cycle error	0	2 % (p)
Supply voltage dependency	10	3 % (p)/V
Frequency deviation (see clause 7.1.9 of TR 100 028-1 [17])		
Temperature dependency	0,02	0,01 ppm/°C
Adjacent channel power (see clause 7.1.3 of TR 100 028-1 [17])		
Deviation dependency	0,05	0,02 % (p)/Hz
Filter position dependency	15	4 dB/kHz
Time-duty cycle error	0	2 % (p)
Conducted spurious emissions (see clause 7.1.4 of TR 100 028-1 [17])		
Reflection coefficient	0,7	0,1
Time-duty cycle error	0	2 % (p)
Supply voltage dependency	10	3 % (p)/V
Intermodulation attenuation (see clause 7.1.5 of TR 100 028-1 [17])	0,5	
Reflection coefficient		0,2
Time-duty cycle error	0	2 % (p)
Supply voltage dependency	10	3 % (p)/V
Transmitter attack/release time (see clauses 7.1.6 and 7.1.7 of		
TR 100 028-1 [17])	1,0	0,3 ms/kHz
Time/frequency error gradient	0,3	0,1 ms/%
Time/power level gradient		
Measured usable sensitivity (see clause 4.1.1 of the present document)		
Reflection coefficient	0,2	0,05
Temperature dependency	2,5	1,2 %/°C
Noise gradient (below the knee point)	0,375	0,075 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient (above the knee point)	1,0	0,2 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient (direct carrier modulation)	1,0	0,2 % level/% SINAD

	Mean	Standard deviation
Amplitude characteristic (see clause 4.1.8 of the present document)		
Reflection coefficient	0,2	0,05
RF level dependency	0,05	0,02 %/% level
Two signal measurements (see clauses 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.1.4 and 4.1.6 of		
the present document)		0,05
Reflection coefficient (in band)	0,8 0,7	0,1
Reflection coefficient (out of band)		0,2 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient		0,02 %/Hz
Deviation dependency		0,2 %/% level
Absolute RF level dependency		
Intermodulation response (see clause 4.1.5 of the present document)		
Reflection coefficient	0,2	0,05
Noise gradient (unwanted signal)	0,5	0,1 % level/% SINAD
Deviation dependency	0,05	0,02 %/Hz
Capture ratio dependency	0,1	0,03 %/% level
Conducted spurious emission (see clause 4.1.7 of the present		
document)	0,7	0,1
Reflection coefficient	10	3 %/V
Supply voltage dependency		
Desensitization (Duplex) (see clause 5.2 of the present document)		
Reflection coefficient	0,2	0,05
Temperature dependency	2,5 0,375	1,2 %/°C
Noise gradient (below the knee point)		0,075 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient (above the knee point)	1,0	0,2 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient (direct carrier modulation)	1,0	0,2 % level/% SINAD
Spurious response rejection (Duplex) (see clause 5.1 of the present		
document)	0,2	0,05
Reflection coefficient (pass band)	0,8 0,7	0,1
Reflection coefficient (stop band)		0,2 % level/% SINAD
Noise gradient		0,02 %/Hz
Deviation dependency		0,2 %/% level
Absolute RF level dependency		

Annex G: Mismatch uncertainties

G.1 Introduction

Mismatch uncertainties are calculated in the present document using S-parameters.

A two-port network connects a generator and a load with reflection coefficients ρ_G and ρ_L respectively. Input and output wave amplitudes a_1 and a_2 , b_1 and b_2 exist at the planes shown in figure G.1. The performance of this two-port network can be specified in terms of four complex quantities known as S-parameters where:

$$b_1 = S_{11}a_1 + S_{12}a_2$$

$$b_2 = S_{21}a_1 + S_{22}a_2$$
 | a_1

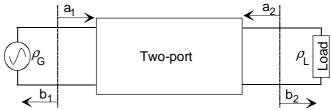


Figure G.1: Two-port network

The corresponding matrix of the network can be described by an S-parameter (S for scattering) matrix:

$$S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

Where S_{11} is the complex reflection coefficient at port 1 when port 2 is perfectly terminated (and vice versa). S_{21} is the complex transmission coefficient (or gain) from port 1 to port 2 when both ports are perfectly terminated (and vice versa). For passive, linear networks $S_{21} = S_{12}$.

From the definition of S parameters it is easy to see that mismatch loss is covered by the transmission coefficients. In other words it is of no importance whether the attenuation of a network is caused by power dissipation in the network or by reflection at the input.

To illustrate this consider an ideal filter (ideal means it is lossless). All of the filtering is due to reflections at the input, as in an ideal filter, no power can be dissipated inside itself. Therefore if a loss (or gain) has been measured, the mismatch loss has already been taken into account and only the mismatch uncertainty remains. Therefore no correction due to mismatch loss is required.

G.1.1 Cascading networks

If two networks are cascaded (see figure G.2) the resulting network *S*-parameter matrix is a combination of the two original *S*-parameters. First each individual *S*-parameter matrix must be transformed to a *T*-matrix (T for transformation)

$$T = \frac{1}{S_{21}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -S_{22} \\ S_{11} & -detS \end{bmatrix}$$

Where det S is the determinant of S.

Then the resulting *T* matrix is calculated.

For example:

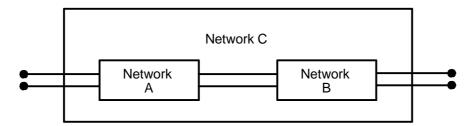


Figure G.2: Cascading networks

S-parameters:

$$S_A = \begin{bmatrix} S_{A11} & S_{A12} \\ S_{A21} & S_{A22} \end{bmatrix} \quad S_B = \begin{bmatrix} S_{B11} & S_{B12} \\ S_{B21} & S_{B22} \end{bmatrix}$$

Which gives:

$$T_{A} = \begin{bmatrix} T_{A11} & & T_{A12} \\ T_{A21} & & T_{A22} \end{bmatrix} \quad T_{B} = \begin{bmatrix} T_{B11} & & T_{B12} \\ T_{B21} & & T_{B22} \end{bmatrix}$$

The *T*-matrix for the resulting (combined) network (c) is then:

$$\begin{split} T_C &= T_A T_B \\ T_A T_B &= \begin{bmatrix} T_{A11} & T_{A12} \\ T_{A21} & T_{A22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T_{B11} & T_{B12} \\ T_{B21} & T_{B22} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} T_{A11} T_{B11} + T_{A12} T_{B21} & T_{A11} T_{B12} + T_{A12} T_{B22} \\ T_{A21} T_{B11} + T_{A22} T_{B21} & T_{A21} T_{B12} + T_{A22} T_{B22} \end{bmatrix} \end{split}$$

From the resulting T_C back to S parameters:

$$S = \frac{1}{T_{11}} \begin{bmatrix} T_{21} & -det \ T \\ 1 & -T_{12} \end{bmatrix}.$$

From these general methods some useful formulas can be derived:

Applying the methods on the two A and B, T_A is found:

$$T_{A} = \frac{1}{S_{A21}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -S_{A22} \\ S_{A11} & -detS_{A} \end{bmatrix};$$

$$= \frac{1}{S_{A21}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -S_{A22} \\ S_{A11} & -S_{A11}S_{A22} + S_{A12}S_{A21} \end{bmatrix}.$$

In the same way T_B is found:

$$= \frac{1}{S_{B21}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -S_{B22} \\ S_{B11} & S_{B11}S_{B22} + S_{B12}S_{B21} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The combination therefore is:

$$T_A T_B = \begin{bmatrix} T_{A11} & T_{A12} \\ T_{A21} & T_{A22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} T_{B11} & T_{B12} \\ T_{B21} & T_{B22} \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\begin{split} &=\frac{1}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}\begin{bmatrix}1&-S_{A22}\\S_{A11}&-S_{A11}S_{A22}+S_{A12}S_{A21}\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}1&-S_{B22}\\S_{B11}&-S_{B11}S_{B22}+S_{B12}S_{B21}\end{bmatrix};\\ &=\frac{1}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}\begin{bmatrix}1-S_{A22}S_{B11}&-S_{B22}S_{A22}(S_{B12}S_{B21}-S_{B11}S_{B22})\\S_{A11}+S_{B11}(S_{A21}S_{A12}-S_{A11}S_{A22})&-S_{A11}S_{B22}(S_{A21}S_{A12}-S_{A11}S_{A22})(S_{B21}S_{B12}-S_{B11}S_{B22})\end{bmatrix}. \end{split}$$

Which gives:

$$Tc_{11} = \frac{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}$$

$$Tc_{21} = \frac{S_{A11} + S_{B11}(S_{A21}S_{A1} - S_{A11}S_{A22})}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}$$

$$Tc_{12} = \frac{-S_{B22} - S_{A22}(S_{B12}S_{B21} - S_{B11}S_{B22})}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}$$

$$Tc_{22} = \frac{-S_{A11}S_{B22} + (S_{A21}S_{A12} - S_{A11}S_{A22})(S_{B21}S_{B12} - S_{B11}S_{B22})}{S_{A21}S_{B21}}$$

$$Sc = \begin{bmatrix} Sc_{11} & Sc_{12} \\ Sc_{21} & Sc_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{tc_{11}} \begin{bmatrix} tc_{21} & -\det Tc \\ 1 & -tc_{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Sc_{11} = \frac{tc_{21}}{tc_{11}} = \frac{S_{A21}S_{B21}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}} \times \frac{S_{A11} + S_{B11}(S_{A21}S_{A12} - S_{A11}S_{A22})}{S_{A21}S_{B21}} \times \frac{S_{A11} + S_{B11}(S_{A22}S_{A12} - S_{A11}S_{A22})}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$Sc_{11} = \frac{S_{A11} + S_{B11}S_{A21}S_{A12} - S_{B11}S_{A11}S_{A22}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$Sc_{11} = \frac{S_{A11}(1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}) + S_{B11}S_{A21}S_{A12}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$Sc_{11} = \frac{S_{A11}(1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}) + S_{B11}S_{A21}S_{A12}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$Sc_{11} = \frac{S_{A11}(1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}) + S_{B11}S_{A21}S_{A12}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$(1)$$

$$Sc_{21} = \frac{1}{tc_{11}} = \frac{S_{A21}S_{B21}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

 Sc_{11} is the input reflection coefficient of the combined network and Sc_{21} is the forward transmission coefficient. For symmetry reasons Sc_{22} and Sc_{12} can be derived directly from Sc_{11} and Sc_{21} :

$$Sc_{22} = S_{B22} + \frac{S_{A22}S_{B12}S_{B21}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$

$$Sc_{12} = \frac{S_{A12}S_{B12}}{1 - S_{A22}S_{B11}}$$
(4)

From formula it can be seen that now the reflection coefficient in the connection between the two networks becomes part of the total transfer function: the denominator $1 - S_{A22} S_{B11}$.

This causes the mismatch uncertainty as only the magnitudes of S_{A22} and S_{B11} are known, the phase of the product is unknown.

The two worst case values of the term $1 - S_{A22} S_{B11}$ are: $1 + |S_{A22}| \times |S_{B11}|$ and $1 - |S_{A22}| \times |S_{B11}|$. The magnitude of the denominator is the magnitude of the sum of two vectors as shown in figure G.3 (where the circle of radius $S_{A22} S_{B11}$ is normally much smaller than 1).

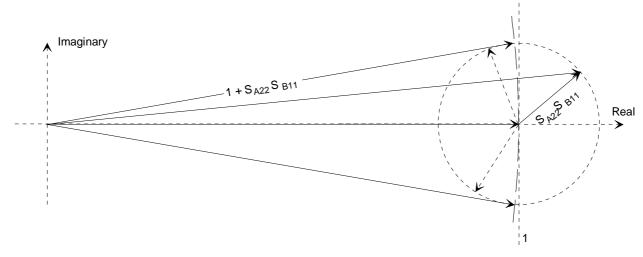


Figure G.3: Vector summation

As can be seen from figure G.3 the denominator can be anywhere in the circle with the radius $|S_{A22}| \times |S_{B11}|$. It can also be seen that there are angles for which the argument of the denominator is 1. The magnitude of the denominator is:

$$\sqrt{(1+a\cos\phi)^2 + (a\sin\phi)^2} = \sqrt{1+a^2\cos^2\phi + 2a\cos\phi + a^2\sin^2\phi}$$

where:

$$\mathbf{a} = |S_{A22}| \times |S_{B11}|$$

$$\sqrt{1+a^2\left(\sin^2\phi+\cos^2\phi\right)+2a\cos\phi} \ \ (as\ sin^2\phi+\cos^2\phi=1)$$

$$\sqrt{1+a^2+2a\cos\phi}$$
 (since $a<<1$: $a^2\approx 0$ and $1+2a\cos\phi\approx (1+a\cos\phi)^2$:

$$\sqrt{\left(1 + a\cos\phi\right)^2} = 1 + a\cos\phi$$

The mismatch error magnitude is $a\cos\phi$ where ϕ is unknown (random). This function has the U distribution described in clause B.2.3.

From the formula for Sc_{11} and Sc_{22} it can also be seen that the resulting input (or output) reflection coefficient is a combination of the reflection coefficient of network A and a contribution from the reflection coefficient of network B connected at the far end of the network.

For a passive linear network (like attenuators, cables and passive filters) $S_{12} = S_{21}$. In other words the transmission coefficient and therefore the attenuation is the same in both directions.

In this case the resulting input reflection coefficient is S_{11} (which is the input reflection coefficient when the output is perfectly terminated) plus the reflection coefficient of the network connected to the output times the transmission coefficient squared (and with the mismatch in the connector at the far end expressed by the denominator of the second term of the formula).

This also shows that if two components with poor VSWRs are connected together, it does not minimise the mismatch uncertainty to use a perfect cable between the two components. The resulting input reflection coefficient of the cable and the component is merely the reflection coefficient of the component phase shifted by the length of the cable.

From the formulas for Sc_{21} and Sc_{12} it can be seen that the resulting transmission coefficient (S_{21}/S_{12}) of the combined network is the individual transmission coefficients multiplied and combined with the mismatch in the connection between the two networks (as expressed by the denominator).

G.1.2 Mismatch uncertainty calculations

Having discussed the individual uncertainty components of the test equipment an analysis is required, when they are connected together, to determine the combined standard uncertainty contribution. From the formulas derived in this Annex the uncertainties due to mismatch can be assessed.

A measurement set-up where absolute RF levels are important parts of the measurement often consist of some RF modules connected in series, see figure G.4 (Cables, attenuators, filters, combiners, amplifiers, etc.).

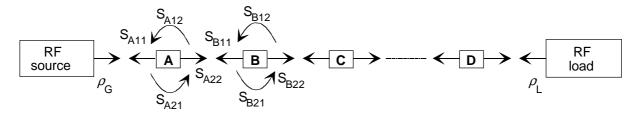


Figure G.4: Typical network

For each individual component in this chain, transmission coefficients and reflection coefficients (or VSWRs) must be known or assumed. Often the transmission coefficients are well known from data or measurements.

The exact values of the reflection coefficients VSWRs (which in RF circuits are complex values) are normally not known as they do not have direct influence on the measured results. Even if the magnitude is known, generally, the phase is unknown.

More often worst case values are known. This will generally cause the calculated mismatch uncertainties to be more conservative (or worse) than they actually are.

The uncertainty due to mismatches of the RF level at the RF load (which can be an antenna, a detector, an EUT) in a network like the one shown in figure G.5 can be calculated in the following ways:

The simplest case for assessing the uncertainty due to mismatch is a generator connected to a load through a coupling network.

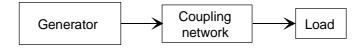


Figure G.5: Generator to load through a coupling network

For the purpose of the calculations the generator is modelled as a perfect generator (output reflection coefficient = 0) connected to a network with an output reflection coefficient equal to the actual generator output reflection coefficient. (Also the network only has a forward transmission of 1,0 and a backwards coefficient of 0,0).

In the same way the load is modelled as a network connected to a perfect matched load. Also with a forward transmission coefficient of 1,0 and a backwards coefficient of 0,0. The set-up of figure G5 now appears as shown in figure G.6.

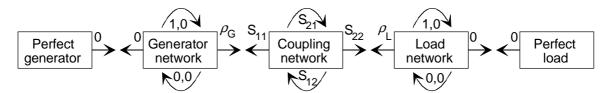


Figure G.6: Perfect generator to perfect load through a coupling network

The S matrices for each component in figure G.6 is:

Generator network:
$$\begin{bmatrix} 0,0 & 0,0 \\ 1,0 & \rho_G \end{bmatrix}$$
 (S_G)

Coupling network:
$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$
 (S)

Load network:
$$\begin{bmatrix} \rho_L & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$$
 (S_L)

The total transmission from the generator to the load can then be characterized by the combined network of the 3 components.

As the input and output reflection coefficients of the combined network is zero, the forward and reverse transmission coefficients of the network fully describes the RF signal flow between the generator and the load, including all mismatch uncertainties.

The forward transmission coefficient is calculated as follows:

The S-parameter matrix for the combined network is:

$$S_G S S_L$$
:

 $S' = S_G S$: Using formulas (1), (2), (3) and (4) the resulting matrix is:

$$S_{11}' = S_{G11} + \frac{S_{11}S_{G21}S_{G12}}{1 - S_{G22}S_{11}}$$

$$= 0 + \frac{S_{11} \times 1 \times 0}{1 + \rho_G \times S_{11}} = 0 \text{ (formula 1)}$$

$$S_{21}' = \frac{S_{G21}S_{21}}{1 - S_{G22}S_{11}} = \frac{1 \times S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}}$$

$$= \frac{S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} \text{ (formula 2)}$$

$$S_{22}' = S_{22} + \frac{S_{G22}S_{21}S_{12}}{1 - S_{G22}S_{11}}$$

$$= S_{22} + \frac{G_GS_{21}S_{12}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} \text{ (formula 3)}$$

$$S_{12}' = \frac{S_{G12}S_{12}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} = \frac{0 \times S_{12}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} = 0 \text{ (formula 4)}$$

$$S' = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} & S_{22} + \frac{\rho_GS_{21}S_{12}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} \end{bmatrix}$$

Now only $S_{21}^{"}$ needs to be calculated:

$$S_{21}^{//} = \frac{S_{21}^{/} S_{L21}}{1 - S_{22}^{/} S_{L11}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}} \times 1}{1 - \left(S_{22} + \frac{\rho_G S_{12} S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}}\right) \times \rho_L}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}}}{1 - \rho_L S_{22} + \frac{\rho_G \rho_L S_{12} S_{21}}{1 - \rho_G S_{11}}}$$

$$= \frac{S_{21}}{(1 - \rho_G S_{11})(1 - \rho_L S_{22}) + \rho_G \rho_L S_{12} S_{21}}}$$
(5)

From the formula it can be seen that there are three mismatch contributions: One at each end of the coupling network (characterized by the brackets in the denominator of (5)) and one caused by direct interaction between the generator and the load. It is also seen that this direct interaction is depending on the transmission coefficients of the network. The greater the attenuation the less the interaction.

If the coupling network between the source and the load consists of more than one component there will be more contributions to the mismatch uncertainty, unless the coupling network has been measured as one component. Mismatch uncertainty at the connections between the individual components in the network.

For all network consisting of two components A and B, figure G.7.

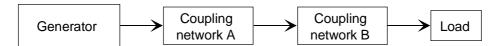


Figure G.7: Generator to load through two coupling networks

The input and output reflection coefficients are calculated using formulas (1) and (3):

$$S_{11} = a_{11} + \frac{b_{11}a_{12}a_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \tag{6}$$

$$S_{22} = b_{22} + \frac{a_{22}b_{12}b_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \tag{7}$$

and the transmission coefficients are calculated using Formulas (2) and (4):

$$S_{21} = \frac{a_{21}b_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \tag{8}$$

$$S_{12} = \frac{a_{12}b_{12}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \tag{9}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \qquad B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

For the purpose of calculating mismatch uncertainties the derived S-parameters are put into formula (5):

$$= \frac{a_{21}b_{21}}{\left(1 - a_{22}b_{11}\right)\left(1 - \rho_G\left(a_{11} - \frac{b_{11}a_{12}a_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}}\right)\right)\left(1 - \rho_L\left(b_{22} - \frac{a_{22}b_{12}b_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}}\right)\right) + \frac{\rho_G\rho_La_{21}a_{12}b_{12}b_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}}}$$
(10)

From formula (10) it can be seen that there are 4 mismatch uncertainty contributions:

Mismatch uncertainty between *A* and *B*:

$$\pm a_{22}b_{11}$$

Mismatch uncertainty at the generator:
$$\pm \rho_G \left(a_{11} + \frac{b_{11}a_{12}a_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \right)$$

Mismatch uncertainty at the load:
$$\pm \rho_L \left(b_{22} + \frac{a_{22}b_{12}b_{21}}{1 - a_{22}b_{11}} \right)$$

Mismatch uncertainty due to direct interaction between the generator and the load: $\pm \frac{\rho_G \rho_L a_{21} a_{12} b_{12} b_{21}}{1 - a_{22} b_{11}}$

In the 3 later cases the denominator form of 1- $a_{22}b_{11}$ can be ignored as the average is 1. Therefore it does not contribute to the mismatch uncertainty. Furthermore the two formulas with brackets consist of components which are not correlated. These components must be treated individually. This gives the following contributions:

Mismatch uncertainty between A and B: $\pm a_{22} \times b_{11}$

Mismatch uncertainty at the generator: $\pm \rho_G \times a_{11}$ and $\pm \rho_G \times b_{11} \times a_{12} \times a_{21}$

Mismatch uncertainty at the load: $\pm \rho_L \times b_{22}$ and $\pm \rho_L \times a_{22} \times b_{12} \times b_{21}$

Mismatch uncertainty due to the direct interaction between the generator and the load:

$$\pm \rho_G \times \rho_L \times a_{12} \times a_{21} \times b_{12} \times b_{21}$$

G.2 General approach

A general method for the calculation of the total mismatch uncertainty of a network consisting of any number N of components between the generator and the load is as follows:

Each individual component is characterized by its S-parameter matrix:

$$Si = \begin{bmatrix} Si_{11} & Si_{12} \\ Si_{21} & Si_{22} \end{bmatrix} \rho_i \rho_1, i(n)$$

The generator reflection coefficient is $S_{(0)22}$ and the load reflection coefficient is $S_{(n+1)11}$; the mismatch uncertainty is the combination of all possible products of the form:

$$Si_{22} \times Sj_{11} \times S(i+1)_{12} \times S(i+1)_{21} \times S(i+2)_{12} \times \dots \times S(j-2)_{12} \times S(j-2)_{21} \times S(j-1)_{12} \times S(j-1)_{21}$$

$$(0 \ (i \ (n) \ \text{and} \ (1 \ (j \ (n+1) \ \text{and} \ i \ (j-2))_{21} \times S(i+1)_{21} \times S(i+$$

G.3 Networks comprising power combiners/splitters

In some tests power combiners/splitters are involved either to combine the signals from several signal sources or to split the signals to several detectors or measuring instruments. Under these circumstances there may be mismatch uncertainty contributions from the other branches of the splitters/divider as well as those from the branch of interest. If there is a high isolation between some of the ports, this can normally be ignored. It plays, however, a vital part where isolation between input ports is needed. (i.e. between generators to avoid third order intermodulation). Consider the network shown in figure G.8.

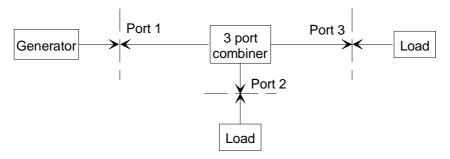


Figure G.8: Three port combiner

The 3 port combiner is characterized by the *S*-matrix $S = \begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & S_{13} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & S_{23} \\ S_{31} & S_{32} & S_{33} \end{bmatrix}$

Based on the general formula $B = S \times A$, where:

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix}$$
 where b_n is the output signal from port n ,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{bmatrix}$$
 where a_n is the input signal to port n , and

each port n is connected to a reflection coefficient ρ_n , the transfer function from the generator connected to port 1 to the load connected to port 3 can be derived.

For a linear and symmetrical network (where $S_{in} = S_{ni}$ for all S) the transfer function (formula 5) is:

$$\frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12}(S_{31} \times S_{12} \times \rho_1 + S_{32}(1 - S_{11} \times \rho_1)) + S_{31}((1 - S_{11} \times \rho_1)(1 - S_{22} \times \rho_2) - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2)}{((1 - S_{11} \times \rho_1)(1 - S_{33} \times \rho_3) - S_{13}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_3)((1 - S_{11} \times \rho_1)(1 - S_{22} \times \rho_2) - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2) - \rho_2 \times \rho_3(S_{13} \times S_{12} \times \rho_1 + S_{32}(1 - S_{11} \times \rho_1))^2}$$

As can be seen in the following the 3. port (in this case port 2) adds to the mismatch uncertainty between the generator and the load connected to port 3.

If all reflection coefficients except S_{22} and ρ_2 are 0,0 formula 5 is reduced to the following: (formula 6)

$$\frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32} + S_{31}(1 - S_{22} \times \rho_2)}{(1 - S_{22} \times \rho_2)} = S_{31}(1 + \frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32}}{S_{31}(1 - S_{22} \times \rho_2)})$$
(6)

If the denominator second order uncertainty is disregarded in formula 6 an additional mismatch uncertainty contribution appears: $\rho_2 \times \frac{S_{12} \times S_{32}}{S_{31}}$. As can be seen S_{22} does not directly contribute.

This mismatch component has a u-shaped distribution like the conventional mismatch uncertainty contributions. If all reflection coefficients except ρ_1 and ρ_2 are 0,0 formula 5 is reduced to the following: (formula 7)

$$\frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12}(S_{31} \times S_{12} \times \rho_1 + S_{32}) + S_{31}(1 - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2)}{(1 - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2)} = \frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32} + S_{31}}{(1 - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2)} = \frac{S_{31}(1 + \frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32}}{S_{31}})}{(1 - S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2)}$$
(7)

In the nominator we see the term already found in formula 6. In addition to this there is a contribution from the denominator: $S_{12}^2 \times \rho_1 \times \rho_2$.

269

In the same way if only ρ_2 and ρ_3 are different from 0,0:

$$\frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32} + S_{31}}{(1 - S_{32}^2 \times \rho_2 \times \rho_3)} = \frac{S_{31} (1 + \frac{\rho_2 \times S_{12} \times S_{32}}{S_{31}})}{(1 - S_{32}^2 \times \rho_2 \times \rho_3)}$$
(8)

giving the mismatch uncertainty contribution: $S_{32}^2 \times \rho_2 \times \rho_3$.

From these 3 additional mismatch contributions it can be concluded that in networks comprising combiners or splitters, all other ports than the ports in the main path can contribute to the mismatch uncertainty in the main path.

If all other ports are connected to perfect terminations, they do not contribute, and the network can be regarded as one path.

If, however, the other ports (n) are connected to reflection coefficients ρ_n different from 0,0, these reflection coefficients contributes to the total reflection coefficient at both the input and the output of the combiner, thereby combining to the total mismatch uncertainty in the main path.

But in addition there is a contribution which is not the usual combination of two reflection coefficients: $\rho_n \times \frac{S_{in} \times S_{no}}{S_{io}}$,

where port i is the input port, port o is the output port, and port n is any of the other ports.

It contains only one reflection coefficient and some transmission coefficients. As the transmission coefficients can be very high (close to 1 or even higher if amplifiers are involved) this contribution can be dominating. It can cause much bigger mismatch uncertainty than the sum of the rest of the components, and it can cause lack of isolation between ports, where isolation is needed.

It should be noted that there are such mismatch uncertainty contributions from all ports except the two ports in the main path.

Imagine an ideal 3 port hybrid combiner with a transfer function of ∞ dB between the two input ports and 3 dB from each port to the output. If the output of the hybrid combiner is connected to a load with reflection coefficient 0,1 the **effective** isolation between the two input ports is:

$$\frac{0.1 \times \sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.1414 \approx 17 \text{ dB}.$$

Therefore the matching of the unused ports is very important. In these cases the mismatch uncertainty between the input port and the output port (e.g. port 1 to port 3 of a combiner) must then be calculated as follows:

- 1) all the "normal" mismatch uncertainty contributions must be found;
- 2) the reflection coefficients connected to port 2 must be taken into account;
- 3) in addition to this there is an extra uncertainty component.
- NOTE 1: This uncertainty component is not a normal mismatch component, it is calculated from: $\rho_2 \times S_{21} \times S_{32} / S_{31}$. Where ρ_2 is the reflection coefficient of the network connected to port 2 of the combiner. If a resistive combiner for instance with an attenuation of 6 dB between the ports is involved, this last contribution can be a dominant one if ρ_2 is big.
- NOTE 2: This contribution is in the numerator of the transfer function, whereas the "normal" uncertainty contributions come from the denominator. The formula shown is consistent with the fact that if S_{31} approaches zero this uncertainty will grow to be greater than one, and the combiner will act as a reflection measuring bridge.
- EXAMPLE: A 6 dB resistive combiner has a signal generator (1) connected to port 1 and a second signal generator (2) connected to port 2 (both input ports). The combiner port 3 (the output port) is connected to an EUT. The signal generator and combiner reflection coefficients are 0,2 and the EUT has a reflection coefficient of 0,8. The mismatch uncertainty is calculated as follows:

The standard uncertainty of the mismatch between the signal generator 1 and combiner input:

$$u_{j \, generator \, 1 \, and \, combiner} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 2.828\%$$

The standard uncertainty of the mismatch between the combiner output and the EUT:

$$u_{j \ combiner \ and \ EUT} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.8 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 11.31\%$$

The standard uncertainty of the mismatch between the signal generator 1 and the EUT:

$$u_{j \text{ generator 1 and EUT}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.8 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 2.828\%$$

The standard uncertainty of the mismatch between the signal generator 1 and signal generator 2:

$$u_{j \text{ generator 1 and generator 2}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 0.5^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\%$$

The standard uncertainty of the mismatch between the signal generator 2 and the combiner:

$$u_{j \text{ generator 2 and combiner}} = \frac{0.2 \times 0.2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 2.828\%$$

The additional component is calculated as:

$$\frac{0.2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5 \times 100}{0.5 \times \sqrt{2}}\% = 7,071\%$$

The combined standard uncertainty of the mismatch is:

$$\sqrt{2,828^2 + 11,31^2 + 2,828^2 + 0,707^2 + 2,828^2 + 2,828^2 + 7,071^2}$$
 % = 14,50%

An extreme situation would be if all the components - except the load on port 2 - were exactly 50Ω ; in this case the only mismatch component would be the additional component (7 %).

Figure G9 shows the distribution where all reflection coefficients are 0,1 and all transfer functions are 0,5 (simulated 200 000 000 times). The standard deviation based on the simulation is found to be 3,6871 %. The **calculated** standard deviation is 3,7541 %. (The difference is due to that some second order components are disregarded in the calculation.).

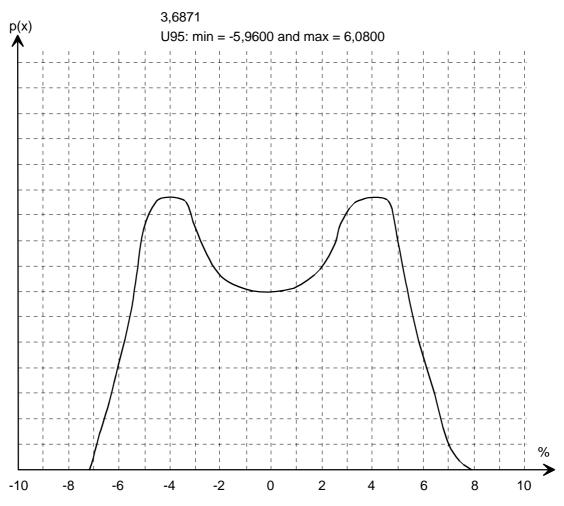


Figure G.9: Distribution from the simulation

The formulae shown are also applicable to non symmetrical networks. In stead of the squared terms the products of the transfer coefficients in both directions must be used.

Example:

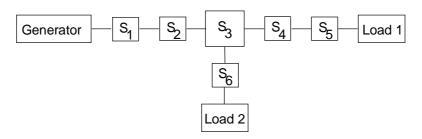


Figure G.10: Example path between the generator and load

$$S_{1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,050 & 0,79433 \\ 0,79433 & 0,050 \end{bmatrix} \qquad S_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,060 & 0,89125 \\ 0,89125 & 0,060 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$S_{3} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,07 & 0,707095 & 0,70795 \\ 0,70795 & 0,07 & 0,70795 \\ 0,70795 & 0,70795 & 0,07 \end{bmatrix} \qquad S_{4} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,080 & 1,0 \\ 1,0 & 0,080 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$S_{5} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,1 & 0,94406 \\ 0,94406 & 0,1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad S_{6} = \begin{bmatrix} 0,1 & 0,5 \\ 0,5 & 0,1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\rho_G = 0.2 = S_{(0)22}$$
 $\rho_{L1} = 0.333$ $\rho_{L2} = 0.2$

All possible contributions are:

Contributions in the main path between

$$u_{j \text{ generator and input of } S_1} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.05 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.707\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_1 \text{ and input of } S_2} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.06 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.212\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_2 \text{ and input of } S_3} = \frac{0.06 \times 0.07 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.297\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_3 \text{ and input of } S_4} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.08 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.396\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_4 \text{ and input of } S_5} = \frac{0.08 \times 0.10 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.566\%$$

$$u_{j output of S_5 and load 1} = \frac{0.10 \times 0.333 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 2.35\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ generator and input of } S_2} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.06 \times 0.794^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.535\%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_1 \, and \, input \, of \, S_3} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.07 \times 0.891^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.157 \%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_2 \text{ and input of } S_4} = \frac{0.06 \times 0.08 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.170\%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_3 \, and \, input \, of \, S_5} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.10 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0.495 \%$$

$$u_{j \ output \ of \ S_4 \ and \ load \ 1} = \frac{0.08 \times 0.333 \times 0.944^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,68 \%$$

$$u_{j \ generator \ and \ input \ of \ S_3} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.07 \times 0.794^2 \times 0.891^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.495\%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_1 \, and \, input \, of \, S_4} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.08 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.113\%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_2 \text{ and input of } S_5} = \frac{0.08 \times 0.10 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.284 \%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_3 \, and \, load \, 1} = \frac{0.07 \times 0.333 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.944^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 1.47 \%$$

$$u_{j \; generator \; and \; input \; of \; S_4} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.08 \times 0.794^2 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% \; = 0.284 \; \%$$

$$u_{j \ output \ of \ S_1 \ and \ input \ of \ S_5} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.10 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.141\%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_2 \, and \, load \, 1} = \frac{0.06 \times 0.333 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.944^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.631 \, \%$$

$$u_{j \text{ generator and input of } S_5} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.10 \times 0.794^2 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.355\%$$

$$u_{j\,output\,of\,\,S_1\,and\,\,load\,\,1} = \frac{0.05\times0.333\times0.891^2\times0.708^2\times1.0^2\times0.944^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.418\,\%$$

$$u_{j \ generator \ and \ load \ 1} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.333 \times 0.794^2 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.944^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,053\%$$

Contributions from the network connected to the 3rd port of S3:

Contributions:

$$u_{j\,output\,of\,\,S_2\,\,and\,\,input\,of\,\,S_6} = \frac{0.06 \times 0.10 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.212~\%$$

$$u_{jinput \ of \ S_6 \ and \ input \ of \ S_4} = \frac{0.10 \times 0.08 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.284 \%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_1 \, and \, input \, of \, S_6} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.1 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.141 \, \%$$

$$u_{j \text{ output of } S_2 \text{ and load } 2} = \frac{0.06 \times 0.20 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.50^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.106\%$$

$$u_{jinput\ of\ S_6\ and\ input\ of\ S_5} = \frac{0.10 \times 0.10 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354\ \%$$

$$u_{j \, load \, 2 \, and \, input \, of \, S_4} = \frac{0,20 \times 0,08 \times 0,50^2 \times 0,708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0,142 \, \%$$

$$u_{j \ generator \ and \ input \ of \ S_6} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.10 \times 0.794^2 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.354 \ \%$$

$$u_{j \, output \, of \, S_1 \, and \, load \, 2} = \frac{0.05 \times 0.20 \times 0.891^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 0.50^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.070 \, \%$$

$$u_{jinput\ of\ S_6\ and\ load\ 1} = \frac{0.10\times0.333\times0.708^2\times1.0^2\times0.944^2\times100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 1,052\ \%$$

$$u_{j \, load \, 2 \, and \, input \, S_5} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.10 \times 0.50^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.177 \, \%$$

$$u_{j \; generator \; and \; load \; 2} = \frac{0,20 \times 0,20 \times 0,794^2 \times 0,891^2 \times 0,708^2 \times 0,50^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}} \% = 0,177 \; \%$$

$$u_{j \, load \, 2 \, and \, load \, 1} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.333 \times 0.50^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 1.0^2 \times 0.944^2 \times 100}{\sqrt{2}}\% = 0.526 \, \%$$

Contributions from the 3rd port:

$$u_{j \, contribution \, from \, S_6} = \frac{0.10 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{0.708 \times \sqrt{2}}\% = 5.01 \,\%$$

$$u_{j \ contribution \ from \ load \ 2} = \frac{0.20 \times 0.50^2 \times 0.708^2 \times 100}{0.708 \times \sqrt{2}}\% = 2,50 \ \%$$

The root sum of the squares of all these components is 6,90 %.

As can be seen from the calculations the major contributions to the mismatch uncertainty is from the reflection coefficients connected to the 3 rd port of the network.

This means that the matching of that port is of great importance to keep the uncertainty low.

Alternatively the total insertion loss and the reflection coefficients at the generator and at load 1 should be measured with S_6 and load 2 connected. This would minimise the mismatch uncertainty.

These formulations can now be applied to the actual circuits encountered during testing.

Annex H (informative): Bibliography

"A designers guide to shielding", Hewlett Packard: RF and microwave measurement symposium and exhibition.

"Analysis of trials on Artificial Human Body", I. L. Gallan and P. R. Brown Interference technology international consultants ltd. Contract ref MC/078.

"Calculation of site attenuation from antenna factors" A. A. Smith Jr, RF German and J B Pate. IEEE transactions EMC. Vol. EMC 24 pp 301-316 August 1982.

"Computer simulation and measurements of electromagnetic fields close to phantom Humans", Electricity and magnetism in biology and medicine by Martin Blank, Ed 1993 San Francisco Press.

"Control of errors on Open Area Test Sites", A. A. Smith Jnr. EMC technology October 1982 pg 50-58.

"Fundamentals of RF and Microwave Power Measurements", Hewlett Packard: Application note 64-1 August 1977.

"Getting better results from an Open Area Test Site", Joseph DeMarinus.

"Guide to the evaluation and expression of the uncertainties associated with the results of electrical measurements", Ministry of Defence :00-26/Issue 2:September 1988.

"Measurement uncertainty generally", Statens Tekniske Provenaevn, The Danish Accreditation Committee (STP). June 1988 (Danish)

"Specifications for equipment's for use in the Land Mobile Service" CEPT Recommendation T/R 24-01.

"Techniques for measuring narrowband and broadband EMI signals using spectrum analysers", Hewlett Packard RF and microwave measurement symposium and exhibition.

"The expression of uncertainty in electrical measurement", B3003, November 1987 National Measurement Accreditation Service (NAMAS).

"The gain resistance product of the half-wave dipole", W. Scott Bennet Proceedings of IEEE vol. 72 No. 2 December 1984 pp 1824-1826.

"Uncertainties of Measurement for NATLAS electrical testing laboratories. NAMAS policy and general notes", National Testing Laboratory Accreditation Scheme (NATLAS), NIS20 July 1986 (English)

"Use of Simulated Human Bodies in pager receiver sensitivity measurements", K.Siwiak and W.Elliott III. Southcom/92 conference, Orlando 1992. pp 189/92.

"Usikkerhed på måleresultater" (Per Bennich, Institute for Product Development: "Uncertainty of measured results"). October 1988. (Danish)

"Calculation of site attenuation from antenna factors" A. A. Smith Jr, RF German and J B Pate. IEEE transactions EMC. Vol. EMC 24 pp 301-316 August 1982.

"Standard site method for determining antenna factors", A. A. Smith Jr. IEEE transactions EMC. Vol EMC 24 pp 316-322 August 1982.

50(161) IEC 1990.

"Advanced National certificate mathematics", PEDOE, Hodder and Stoughton Volumes I and II.

"Antenna engineering handbook", R. C. Johnson, H. Jasik.

"Antenna theory", C. Balanis, J. E. Wiley 1982.

"Antennas and radio wave propagation", R. E. Collin, McGraw Hill.

"Antennas", John D. Kraus, Second edition, McGraw Hill.

Chambers Science and Technology dictionary, 1988. Published by Chambers Cambridge.

"Digital Communications", John G. Proakis, McGraw-Hill International Editions, second edition.

ETSI ETR 027: "Radio Equipment and Systems (RES); Methods of measurement for private mobile radio equipment".

"Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (International Organisation for Standardisation, Geneva, Switzerland, 1995).

"Radiowave propagation and antennas for personal communications", K. Siwiak, Artech House Publications.

"The new IEEE standard dictionary of electrical and electronic terms". Fifth edition, IEEE Piscataway, NJ USA 1993.

"The telecommunications factbook and illustrated dictionary", Kahn, Delmar publications Inc. New York 1992.

"Vocabulary of metrology", British Standard Institution (BSI): PD 6461: Part 2: September 1980.

"Wave transmission", F. R. Conner, Arnold 1978.

History

Document history			
Edition 1	March 1992	Publication as ETR 028	
Edition 2	March 1994	Publication as ETR 028	
V1.3.1	March 2001	Publication	